This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

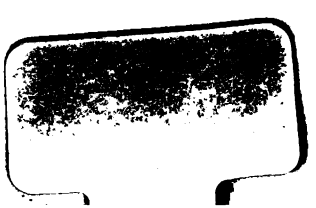
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`



Clarendon Press Series

SELECTIONS FROM BERKELEY

FRASER

London

MACMILLAN AND CO.

PUBLISHERS TO THE UNIVERSITY OF

Oxford

Clarendon Press Series

SELECTIONS FROM BERKELEY

WITH

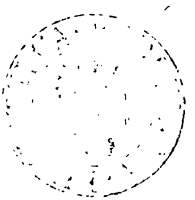
AN INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS IN THE UNIVERSITIES

BY

ALEXANDER CAMPBELL FRASER, LL.D.

Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Edinburgh.



Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1874

[*All rights reserved*]

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	vii
PREFATORY NOTE TO THE PRINCIPLES . . .	3
TREATISE CONCERNING THE PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN KNOWLEDGE	29
PREFATORY NOTE TO THE WRITINGS ON VISUAL LANGUAGE	125
ESSAY TOWARDS A NEW THEORY OF VISION . .	131
DIVINE VISUAL LANGUAGE: A DIALOGUE . .	197
THEORY OF VISUAL LANGUAGE VINDICATED AND EXPLAINED	241
PREFATORY NOTE TO EXTRACTS FROM SIRIS . .	275
EXTRACTS FROM SIRIS	278
SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE	327
INDEX	345

INTRODUCTION.

THE design of these Selections is to introduce students in the Universities and others through Berkeley to modern Metaphysics and metaphysical Psychology.

Pure metaphysics or Ontology is the knowledge of Being in its universal principles. Psychology is knowledge through reflection of the self-conscious life in which each man is rationally related to the universe. Psychology is metaphysics in the concrete and relative: ontology is metaphysics in the abstract[1]. Both are comprehended in Philosophy.

Berkeley may be taken as a good introduction to this study for the following among other reasons:—

(*a*) His writings tend in a high degree to incite the student to think independently, and to verify the words he uses by reflecting upon his self-conscious experience.

(*b*) They present subtle psychological analysis and metaphysical speculation in an English style that is simple, graceful, and transparent.

(*c*) Their central doctrine is an answer to the metaphysical question about Matter and an External World, which has been justly called 'the great battle-ground of metaphysics,'

[1] *Physical* or *physiological*, as distinguished from *metaphysical* psychology, is concerned with the successive phenomena of conscious life in man, in their natural relation to their antecedents, in the evolution of the human and cosmical organism—with a useful portion of interpretable nature, rather than with the supersensible facts and principles on which all our interpretations of nature ultimately depend.

and which in Berkeley becomes a question as to the ultimate Power that is at work in nature, with the relative metaphysical and moral inquiries regarding our mysterious life in this mysterious universe.

(*d*) They constitute a prominent factor in the historical development of modern philosophy, the chief crisis in which commenced while Berkeley lived (1685—1753), being precipitated by the new question which he raised.

The intrinsic freshness of Berkeley's psychological and metaphysical thought, the literary charm of its expression, the philosophical importance of its principal question, the present interest of his answer to it, and his own historical prominence among the causes at work in the formation of modern thought, all unite in recommending him as among the best companions for the English-speaking student of philosophy, even in the beginning of his course. His principal conclusion, as Sir J. Mackintosh says, is invaluable 'as a touchstone of metaphysical sagacity.' And Mr. J. S. Mill has gone so far as to assert that 'of all who from the earliest times have applied the powers of their minds to metaphysical inquiries, Berkeley is the greatest philosophic genius; though among these are included Plato, Hobbes, Locke, Hartley, and Hume; Descartes, Spinoza, Leibnitz, and Kant.'

A high estimate of the educational and historical value of Berkeley's writings does not, of course, oblige us to receive their teaching as a solution of the problem of the universe. Their value lies much in the invitation they address to the student, to test their adequacy for this purpose, and in the invigorating mental and moral discipline to which this invitation summons him. They may also make him ask in what respect the problem can be solved by man.

Berkeley's philosophy is unfolded in his *Essay towards a New Theory of Vision* (1709), *Treatise concerning the Principles of Human Knowledge* (1710), *Three Dialogues*

between Hylas and Philonous (1713), and *Theory of Visual Language Vindicated* (1733). Important applications and extensions of what is taught in these four works are to be found in *Alciphron, or the Minute Philosopher* (1732), and in *Siris: a Chain of Philosophical Reflexions* (1744).

In Berkeley's *De Motu* (1721), *Analyst* (1734), and *Defence of Free-thinking in Mathematics* (1735), his metaphysics is applied to the foundations of natural philosophy and mathematics. His early growth as a metaphysician may be traced in his *Commonplace-Book*, written in 1705 and the following years, when he was a student at Trinity College, Dublin, and first published in 1871, in the Clarendon Press edition of his Works.

The metaphysical doctrine of all these writings is, that unconscious or insentient things cannot exist independently and substantially; and also that they cannot exist or be changed without percipient and active mind perceiving them, and producing their changes. Any alleged Substance or Matter that is insentient and unperceived by any mind must, he concludes, be an inconceivable and absolutely impossible sort of existence. The material universe must subsist in persons or conscious beings only, and all the transformations of physical phenomena must ultimately be explained by moral agency: unconscious things are dependent in their very nature: they are essentially *sensations* or *ideas*, which can exist only so far as they are felt or known, and their apparent activity is only the reflex of intelligent agency. What we call 'bodies' are complexes or clusters of actual and expected sensations, produced and arranged according to laws, commonly called laws of nature, which are really or metaphysically immediate manifestations of the ever-acting Mind that is supreme in the universe.

All this, in its ramifications and applications, is an introduction and contribution both to ontological speculation

about the ultimate and essential meaning of the universe, and to a psychological knowledge of the self-conscious experience of man.

A retrospect of the rise and growth of speculation about matter and the external world in the metaphysics of the seventeenth century may help to explain Berkeley's manner of thinking and conclusions.

The father of modern metaphysics was Descartes (1596–1650). His fundamental principle placed prominently in the foreground that self-conscious and deeper half of man which those accustomed to external science are inclined to overlook, or, at least, to set on the phenomenal level of the objects comprehended in their respective departments of merely physical research. Philosophy in its modern form originated in his famous endeavour to explode unwarranted presuppositions about the universe by the tentative method sometimes called Cartesian Doubt. Descartes began to philosophise independently by refusing to accept without proof any belief which on trial he might find it possible to hold in suspense. He announced this as his one indispensable means for purifying his own conclusions from irrationality in their first principles. He recommended it to others as a panacea for transforming the early life of faith in mere authority, from which we all start, into a philosophic life of faith in reason. This Cartesian free spirit is the distinctive mark of modern thought.

In trying the mental experiment of temporarily suspending all ordinary beliefs, as well as all philosophical dogmas, Descartes found his tentative doubt arrested by the one irresistible conviction of his own existence as a conscious person. This conviction, and this only, it seemed to him that he could not even experimentally hold in suspense. He expressed the experience thus obtained in the celebrated formula—*cogito ergo sum*—which means that the states or ideas that one is

conscious of, so necessarily presuppose mind or spirit, to sustain and connect them, that we cannot, even when we try to make the experiment, conceive them existing and ourself not existing. From this starting-point in self-consciousness the philosophy of modern Europe has pursued its course[1].

Any philosopher who imbibed Cartesianism accordingly began with being surer of himself, as an actual conscious person, than of anything external to himself. He was also naturally led to recognise conscious or spiritual existence as of more value than any unconscious thing. We know our own conscious experience while we are having it—our feelings in feeling, and our perceptions in perceiving—with the most perfect assurance that is conceivable: we know our own bodies even, and all other external things, only through the medium of this purely conscious or spiritual experience. For, if we were to cease to be conscious and become dead, all things would cease to exist, as far as we were concerned; if all the conscious life in the universe were to die, the dead universe which remained would be virtually non-existent. Dead things are unconscious of their own or any other existence; conscious beings know themselves, and give insentient things their only perceptible reality in feeling and knowing them. The conscious person, manifested in his own ideas or conscious experience, was thus the primary reality with the Cartesian psychologist. The existence of any sensible reality external to this was an inference (more or less doubtful) from experience of the sensations or ideas which alone were recognised as objects of consciousness.

The Cartesian, however, distinguished the ideas of external things from sensations which external things produce in us. This was the beginning of the deep distinction between knowledge which is fixed, and feelings which are transitory. Ideas were known: sensations were only felt.

[1] See Descartes' 'Discourse on the Method of Seeking Truth in the Sciences' (1637).

(*a*) We have ideas of the length, breadth, thickness, figure, locality, number, movement, and duration of things,—their *quantities* of space and time, in short,—which correspond to what exists, or at least may exist, externally. In regard to these mathematical properties of what is external, there could, he argued, be no deception, no difference between the reality and our idea, unless our very life is an illusion, and fallacy the essence of existence. He felt protected against this pessimist conception of the universe by an innate idea of perfection, which he thought he found in the centre of his conscious life, and from which he inferred the real existence of Perfect Being or God at the root of things, a conclusion which seemed inconsistent with the mathematical properties of bodies being different in reality from the ideas of them that we are conscious of. (*b*) The case was different with 'sensations.' Examples of these are colours, sounds, smells, savours, and tactile qualities—hardness, weight, heat, cold, and physical pain. Our knowledge of the reality, external to our conscious life, that corresponds to, or that causes our sensations is obscure and confused. Sensations may, it is conjectured, be effects in us of modifications of the mathematical qualities of things. The number, size, and aggregation of their atoms, without involving the Supreme Power in deception, might occasion different sensations in other sentient beings from what they do in us, or different sensations in ourselves in new circumstances: there is no deception in what is felt as hot with one hand being felt as cold with another[1].

This problematical external world of external and extended things was conceived by the Cartesian as so opposite to the world of which he was self-conscious that the supposition of causal intercourse between them seemed absurd. How could extended things cause us to perceive, or our volitions of themselves produce changes in extended things? Yet we

[1] See the metaphysical 'Meditations' (1641) of Descartes—*passim*.

do perceive, and external changes do follow our volitions. The explanation suggested was, that all physical changes are effects of which the will of God is the only proper or efficient cause. The material world exists merely as an occasion for this Divine efficiency. The force of this conception led the Cartesian Malebranche (1638–1715) to rest his faith in the reality of an external world, from which his sensations, ideas, and volitions were thus divorced, on the evidence of its existence which he supposed he found in supernatural revelation.

The Cartesian antithesis placed in the category of 'things external to mind' the living body of the percipient, as well as the world of extended things outside of his animated organism. It thus counteracted our uneducated tendency to suppose that the human mind is the living human body, locomotive, and so sharing the fortunes of the body as to be dissolved in unconsciousness at death. It accustomed men to regard their own bodies as no more a part of their proper *selves* than any other sensible thing outside their bodies. What we call 'our' body might be dissolved, and our conscious life continue: the same conscious life might conceivably animate a succession of bodies. This purely spiritual view of human personality runs through much of the English psychology and theology of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries.

So much for the extended world, supposed to exist independently, and to be the occasion of sensations, as that world was conceived in modern philosophy in its early or Cartesian stage.

If Descartes was the founder of modern psychology and metaphysics, John Locke (1632–1704) was their greatest early representative in England, and in the matter-of-fact way characteristic of his country. Bacon (1561–1626) had previously urged the need for purifying each human mind from the prejudices generated by early and inevitable submission to authority. He, like Descartes, recommended

tentative doubt as an indispensable first step to genuine experience, out of which he taught that knowledge must be formed. Bacon was the English prophet of those modern sciences which men were learning to construct by a more considerate observation of the succession of events. Now Locke addressed himself, in the Baconian spirit, to an inductive study of the human consciousness to which Descartes had directed him. He hoped thus to find the 'origin and limits' of his knowledge, and, by subjecting them to the experimental test, to destroy prejudices which, under the name of innate ideas and principles, impeded intellectual progress within the lawful boundaries of knowledge.

The result of Locke's search into his own conscious life appeared in his *Essay on Human Understanding* (1690), in which he argued, from an inductive study of the facts of psychology, that all that each man knows about anything is made up of the successive feelings or ideas which compose his primary experience. He treats his cognitive life as originally a succession of felt facts or events, which he calls 'simple ideas.' This psychology was, in a manner, physical, because concerned with events, manifested in what might be called internal nature; metaphysical, because the events which it sought to explain were those in and through which all that is physical becomes known to us. Locke, indeed, expressly declines 'the physical consideration of the mind,' or to examine 'wherein its essence consists, or by what motions of our spirits, or alterations of our bodies, we come to have any sensation by our organs, or any ideas in our understandings; and whether these ideas do in their formation, any or all of them, depend on matter or no[1].' In this way he is separated from the materialistic English psychology of Hobbes (1588–1679), and the French materialism of Gassendi (1592–1655), who did

[1] Locke's *Essay*, Introduction, § 2. That Locke recognised psychology as the centre of the sciences appears in what he says about the origin of his *Essay*, in the 'Epistle to the Reader.'

not, like Descartes and Locke, make spiritual consciousness their starting-point and deepest fact, and who treated 'minds' as visible organisms in which conscious life appeared.

Locke explored this self-conscious experience, and professed to explain by primary or simple ideas his belief in the existence of things external to it. His knowledge of his own existence he resolved, like Descartes, into irresistible 'intuition.' The existence of God was revealed he thought as a necessary inference of reason. But the knowledge of extended things, supposed to exist outside the ideas of which alone we are conscious, as well as the external existence of other conscious beings, we have, he says, 'only by sensation.' No man, he argues, can know the existence of upon him,' that being 'makes itself felt by him.' The any 'other being' but only when, 'by its actual operating sensations, or 'ideas of sense,' which we thus have make us believe that 'something exists without us' at the time we have them which is 'the cause' of our having them, and with a certainty 'as great as human nature is capable of conceiving the existence of anything but a man's self alone and God[1].'

Locke distinguished this merely problematical 'knowledge' of a substantial but unconscious cause of the sensations we are conscious of into—knowledge of that unconscious cause as (*a*) resembling some of the simple ideas of sense which it produces in us (*b*) not resembling others. Those qualities in the external cause which he supposed to be like what we are conscious of when we have sensations, he called *primary, real,* or *original;* the others he called *secondary* or *imputed.* To the one class belong the sizes, figures, impenetrability, mobility, and divisibility of things: these qualities we cannot conceive any particle of

[1] See *Essay,* b. IV. ch. 9, 10, 11, for Locke's explanation of our 'knowledge' of ourselves, God, and 'other things.' Cf. b. IV. ch. 2. § 14.

matter to be destitute of. The others are, he conjectured, the results of various obscure modifications of primary qualities in external things, which somehow have power to produce in us the different sorts of sensations from which we infer the various secondary qualities[1].

Human cognitive life was thus with Locke a succession of fleeting states or ideas, affected by an unconscious something that is solid, extended, and of indefinite power, and supposed to be able to produce the sensations of which we are conscious.

Locke's doctrine of a dead substance, external to us, and the cause of our sensations, was partly based upon what he taught about 'abstract' ideas. 'Idea' was the vague name he applied to whatever we are conscious of when we have sensations and other primary feelings, and not merely when we have the imaginations or thoughts which are more commonly called ideas. And he seems to say that we can be conscious not only of particular sensations, and of copies of these in imagination, but also of ideas that are not particular, from which all particularity has been abstracted, and which in consequence are difficult to apprehend. These are 'abstract' ideas. The abstract idea of a triangle was one of his examples. It is a figure 'neither oblique nor rectangle, neither equilateral, equicrural, nor scalenon, but all and none of these at once; something imperfect that cannot exist, an idea wherein some parts of different and inconsistent ideas are put together.' Another example was the abstract idea of substance. This was an idea, made by abstraction, of a 'substratum which we accustom ourselves to suppose,' as that in which the qualities of things subsist, and from which they result; something related as a support to accidents, but which does not include any particular accidents. This abstract idea of its substantiality is what makes any real thing a thing known to be

[1] *Essay*, b. II. ch. 8; also b. IV. ch. 3. §§ 11, 12, 13.

independent of the particular sensations which it produces in us[1].

Locke's attempt in his *Essay* to resolve human science into a primary experience of particular feelings, or simple ideas, is carried out by unexpressed pre-suppositions, which are partly illustrated in what he says about abstract ideas. His professed rejection and virtual acceptance of these pre-suppositions has involved him in a tissue of metaphysical inconsistencies which he has there embedded in massive common sense. He disavows abstract metaphysics, but his work was the beginning of British metaphysical psychology.

The *Essay* of Locke was coming into vogue when Berkeley was beginning to think, and, at the time, it affected his fresh and original mind more, probably, than any other philosophical book,—while it failed to satisfy him.

Certain contemporary tendencies increased Berkeley's dissatisfaction with Locke's account of the nature and limits of man's knowledge of the universe. The age was prolific of dogmatic materialism and mathematical atheism. The rise of the mixed mathematical sciences, and the intellectual habits formed by exclusive attention to external nature, were leading many to attribute their very conscious life itself,—
—in which Descartes found the beginning of all certainty, and in which Locke searched for the limits and foundations of our knowledge—as well as all Mind in the universe, to unconscious material power—the dead substance to which Locke referred his sensations. It was thought that unconscious matter might be the source of all that happens in consciousness, as well as all that happens in external nature. Locke himself had attributed our sensations to it, and did not deny that it might be the source of our intellectual life. On the other hand, the Cartesian philosophy,

[1] See *Essay*, b. IV. ch. 7. § 9; also b. I. ch. 4. § 18; II. ch. 23.

so far followed by Locke, had represented the reality of extended substance, external to what we are conscious of, as only problematical. Between exclusive materialism and this hypothetical dualism spiritual or metaphysical philosophy was in danger of perishing through sceptical indifference.

It was then that it occurred to Berkeley to ask a question which had not been put as he put it by any ancient or modern. He found presuppositions about *matter*—the supposed cause of our sensations, at least—making men materialists and sceptics; and he asked, as a question that must be answered before we can satisfy ourselves with materialism or scepticism, What in reason do we mean when we assume or infer the *existence* of 'matter,' and to what *sort* of cause may we reasonably refer our sensations? What is the power that is really at work in the world of the senses? What is the legitimate meaning of 'external reality' and 'cause'? A satisfactory answer to this many-sided question might show, he thought, that philosophers had been making irrational assumptions in supposing that the external world is a dead unconscious substance having indefinite powers, and that they are obliged to defend belief in a world of this sort, when, with the mass of mankind, they affirm the real existence of sensible things.

To convert 'external substance' and 'external power' into intelligible conceptions, and to determine the ultimate function of the material world, was virtually the task which Berkeley assigned to himself. His contemporaries and predecessors had been trying to prove that unconscious things exist substantially, and had even been taking for granted that they were the cause of consciousness. He entreated them to suspend their dogma that dead substance could solve, in whole or part, the mystery of the universe, till they should have ascertained that it could really explain anything, or, indeed,

that it was itself intelligible. Instead of accepting contradictory, or at least meaningless, propositions about its existence and its efficiency, he would first ask what the very words *existence, real, external, substantial,* and *powerful,* can in reason mean, when they are predicated of the sensible things which we are daily seeing and touching.

Berkeley's characteristic endeavour was to get this previous question substituted for the metaphysical assumptions about matter, and space, and power which were current. He wished to settle the intelligible meaning of 'material substance;' he did not want to prove its reality in the intelligible meaning, which no sane person could doubt. He wished, also, to settle the intelligible meaning of 'power' or 'force,' when applied to external things; he did not doubt that there was a meaning in which external things might be intelligibly spoken of as causes of changes.

Berkeley's place in history cannot be well understood by readers who do not see that what he tried to do was thus to change the question about the supposed unconscious material world with which his predecessors had been busy into what he believed to be a deeper and more urgent one. With this question changed, he hoped that thinking men might be relieved from perplexity about the reality of what we see and touch, which was to him self-evident, and all problematical inferences about it absurd; and that they might also discover the irrationality of referring conscious life, whether manifested in sensations or in any other way, to unconscious matter as its cause. Find what unintelligent reality and power can in reason amount to, was his fervid entreaty. His promise was that when we have found this we shall discover that we do not need to search for evidence of the 'reality;' and that there is no room in reason for materialistic suppositions about 'powers' in bodies, because in truth things solid and extended can have only a phenomenal and inefficient sort of power.

It does not, of course, follow that Berkeley's path really led to all these results because it is good for the student to begin the study of modern philosophy by carefully and critically tracing his steps.

What follows may assist him in finding some of the more important steps.

At the outset and throughout, Berkeley tacitly assumes as a metaphysical postulate, that what is either meaningless or contradictory cannot really exist, and, conversely, that real existence must be intelligible existence. Abstract ideas, including the abstract idea of material substance, are either meaningless or contradictory. Therefore abstract idealism, including abstract matter, is impossible. We can neither know nor be ignorant of an abstract thing. There can only be particular things, and these must consist of the (co-existent and successive) sensations of a sentient mind. This, he argues, applies to sensible things in their primary or mathematical relations of quantity, as well as in their secondary or imputed qualities. In both respects equally they either resolve themselves into the sentient experience of sentient mind, or else they are meaningless abstractions. This is the outcome of Berkeley's criticism of 'abstract' ideas, in the Introduction to the *Principles;* and of the 'primary' qualities of matter, in its opening sections and in the first of his *Three Dialogues.*

The cardinal parts of his own philosophical doctrine are connected with three leading terms:—PERCEPTION; SUGGESTION; NOTION. The only sort of 'matter' that is consistent with his metaphysical postulate is directly 'perceived;' the only possible external world is 'suggested;' we have a 'notion' of conscious mind or spirit, and of the relations which constitute real knowledge. Matter (in the conceivable meaning of the word) is directly 'perceived' every time we are conscious of sensations or ideas of sense—of 'real' ideas, as they might be called, in contrast to the subjective imaginations to which

the word idea is popularly confined. The external world is revealed in the expectations we have of sensations not actually perceived, but 'suggested' by those that are actually perceived. We have a 'notion' of mind or spirit—not as an idea or *object* of consciousness indeed, but as the knowing and active self or *ego*. None of *these* are abstract ideas. Neither perceptions, suggestions, nor notions are concerned with empty abstractions; what is perceived, what is suggested, and what we have a notion of, have their counterparts in our conscious experience, and are therefore intelligible. When we verify them by this experience, we find that perceived matter, the suggested or expected sensations which are our external world, and the notion of conscious mind or spirit all stand the test. We have a concrete example of conceivable matter in every sensation of which we are conscious: what is meant by an external world is exemplified in every expectation of sensation that is suggested by sensations we are actually having: we understand what is meant by a substantial or permanent cause in our intelligent use of the personal pronoun, 'I,' and in our moral consciousness of our own free responsible activity.

Berkeley's 'perception,' 'suggestion,' and 'notion,' may be taken as three centres, in his study of human consciousness, and in his attempt to reach an intelligible construction of the universe. Psychologically, they present gradations in the development of conscious life in man; ontologically, the *esse* which corresponds to the first is *percipi;* that which corresponds to the second is *suggeri;* and that which corresponds to the third is *intelligi*. Perception of conceivable matter; Suggestion of the external world; and Notion of the knower, and of the relations which constitute real knowledge, are, however, not all worked out by Berkeley with equal elaboration; nor is the whole articulated into a complete philosophy. What he wrote was done, he modestly says, 'with a view of giving hints to thinking men, who have leisure and

curiosity to go to the bottom of things, and pursue them in their own minds[1].'

The 'hints' are arranged in what follows in connexion with the three central facts that sensations are *perceived* and *suggested*, and that we have intellectual *notions*.

I. Immediate perception (or, as we might call it, *consciousness*) of the only conceivable kind of 'matter.'

By the short process of applying the metaphysical postulate about intelligible reality, independent matter — the unconscious substantial cause of our sensations, in the problematical material world of Locke and others—is melted down by Berkeley into the very sensations themselves which it was supposed to explain, whose existence of course cannot be doubted, for their reality consists simply in our being percipient or conscious of them. Perishable sensations were thus with Berkeley the atoms or constituent elements of matter. When we say that we see or touch a real material thing, our only intelligible meaning must be, he argues, that we are immediately percipient, or conscious, of real sensations, and not merely of imaginary ones; that we are actually sentient—with all the inevitable pleasures and pains which accompany actual experience in the senses, and not merely sentient in fancy. Conceivable matter is composed of sensations which depend on being perceived, in contrast with the matter feigned by philosophers to have an absolute and yet rational existence, apart from being perceived by any mind. Its existence is incapable even of Cartesian doubt. We have the same sort of evidence for it that we have for our own existence: in being conscious we find ourselves, and we also find our sensations; we have a 'notion' of ourselves, and we know our sensations as 'real ideas' or

[1] *Life and Letters of Berkeley*, p. 181.

objects of perception: there is as little room for problematical inference in the one case as in the other. Berkeley accordingly urged the impossibility of doubt about the existence of this conceivable sort of matter as part of the merit of his analysis. 'Malebranche,' he says, 'differs widely from me. He doubts the existence of bodies. I doubt not the least of this. * * I am more for reality than any other philosopher. They make a thousand doubts, and know not certainly but we may be deceived. I assert the direct contrary. * * I do not fall in with the sceptics, in that I make bodies to exist certainly, which they doubt of. * * Many of the ancient philosophers denied the existence of the things they perceived actually by their senses. This sprang from their not knowing what "existence" was and wherein it consisted. This is the source of all their folly. 'Tis on discovering the nature and meaning and import of existence that I chiefly insist. This puts a wide difference between the sceptics and me[1].'

For dissolving matter into the sensations which were supposed to be its effects, and then calling the sensations 'ideas,' Berkeley has been classed with Idealists. But the name is misleading, unless he did more than this. To dissolve matter into the primary experience of a sentient mind is not to be an Idealist; at least, in the way Plato or Hegel, for instance, were such. Berkeley approaches the Platonic Idea in *Siris;* but ideas, or transient and passive sensation realities, in his early writings, were all derived from sense, and were the 'matter' of sensible things. He does not anywhere, like Hegel, work from Idea as the essence, which dialectically unfolds from itself external nature, and self-consciousness of its own existence in time. His 'real' ideas were sensations, which could exist only in being perceived: his sensible things could not exist actually without perceptions.

[1] See Berkeley's *Commonplace-Book*—in the *Life and Letters of Berkeley*, pp. 429—502.

The object perceived might indeed be a spoken or written verbal symbol: he reminds us that things may, for the purposes of reasoning, have names substituted for them. This recognition of the possibility of things being kept in existence symbolically, for the purposes of reasoning, by means of their names is what has been called his Nominalism. It is the correlative of his (so-called) idealism.

II. Suggestion, or acquired perception, of the external world.

To say that the only matter that is conceivable consists of the transitory sensations (however real while they last) which succeed one another in sentient minds, is plainly no adequate or intelligible account of the external world. Even granting that a real or conscious knowledge of sensations *per se* is possible, such matter is not external; it must be somehow *externalised*. The germ of Berkeley's explanation of externality is to be found in what he calls the 'suggestion' of virtual by actual sensations, especially of virtual sensations of touch by actual sensations of sight.

If the external world were resolved merely into actual sensations, the existence of the sensible things we see and touch would be intermittent and fragmentary, not permanent and complete. The tree that I suppose I am looking at from a distance exists as so much sensation in me *only while I am looking at it*, and then only in a very small number of its qualities; for it is untouched, and the other invisible qualities, which I can intelligibly attribute to it, are not, at the time, real ideas, or actual sensations. Do they all the while *exist?* If not, the greater part of what is meant by the tree, which I suppose I am looking at, is (because external to my *present* sense-perceptions) not real, even at the very time that I am 'seeing the tree.' If external matter means only actual sensations, all visible qualities of things must relapse into nonentity when they are

left in the dark; and their tangible ones too, unless a percipient is in contact with every part of them. The external world could not have existed millions of ages before men, or other sentient beings, began to be conscious of sensations, if this is what is meant by its real existence.

Here Berkeley's constructive principle (or rather tendency) of 'suggestion' comes into play. It expresses our disposition to expect, or regard as probable, the recurrence of sensations previously connected in perception, when one or more of them has been again perceived. We somehow suppose that the sorts of sensations which we have found clustered together in what we call individual 'things,' continue potentially to coexist in the clusters, even although we are not actually sentient of them. Thus, the mere sight of the tree suggests the sensation of resistance as so connected with what is seen that one expects to have that sensation as the consequence of going through the locomotive experience required to bring him into contact with the trunk of the tree. The one sensation or real idea is the suggesting sign of the other. The connexion between them illustrates what Berkeley means by 'visual language.' The more striking examples of the general fact that sensations or real ideas constitute an interpretable language are those connected with sight; but symbolism pervades our whole sense experience, and above all we are continually translating the language of each sense into the original and fundamental language of touch. Physical science and all inductive inferences only look like more recondite translations of this sort, founded on the same suggested expectation. There is in short everywhere in nature a sense-symbolism. Every sensation of which we are conscious is significant of other sensations of which at the time we are not conscious. Its significations are not indeed discoverable in the mere consciousness, nor by any *a priori* reasoning. Our interpretations of our sensations are the result of experience and habit. The connexion between a sensation and

the expected sensations which it signifies is arbitrary; in the same way as the connexion between words in an artificial language and their meanings is arbitrary. There is no abstract reason in nature why the visible tree should suggest an expectation of tactual and muscular sensations, or why any one of the relations among sensations which form the web of physical science should not be other than it is in fact. Physical relations are not more necessary in reason, Berkeley would say, or more constitutive of necessary inferences regarding virtual sensations, than those between a word in any human language and the meaning which men have agreed to connect with it. In both cases we have found co-existence or sequence, and thus we gradually form the habit which expects a renewal of the co-existence or sequence. Belief in established connexion among sensations is, in fact, another expression for belief in natural law. This expected permanence in the relations of succession between actual and expected sensations, and among the clusters of actual and expected sensations called 'external things,' is Berkeley's explanation of our conception of their *externality*. To illustrate the constructive tendency of suggestion and habit is one use of his writings on Vision, making them an important contribution to psychology. There is neither contradiction nor meaninglessness, he would say, in a material world that is composed of actual sensations, or in an externality reached in an expectation of sensations, like others already experienced, and signified by those actually perceived.

The work of suggestion, according to Berkeley, is not exhausted when actual sensations have suggested virtual sensations and clusters of virtual sensations. Sensations (or rather certain clusters of them), actual and expected, may intelligibly be, and really are, signs, not only of expected sensations, but of the intentions of other conscious minds, more or less like our own. Suggestion is at work when we

are recognising the presence of other men, and having intercourse with them, through means of their visible actions and their audible or visible words. The changes in our own sensations suggest other conscious persons and *their* sensations or intentions, as well as expectations of other sensations in ourselves. This, too, is an intelligible kind of externality; we have had experience in ourselves of what a conscious person is; in the same way (so far) as we have had conscious experience of the sorts of sensations we expect. The sense-symbols of the universe are found connected with external minds or persons. Berkeley's external world thus consists, intelligibly and actually, of (*a*) expected sense-perceptions, and of (*b*) other conscious minds, more or less like our own—the Divine as well as human.

But this world of orderly sensations, actual and potential, and of beings whose conscious life is external to mine, and cannot be experienced by me, is thus far essentially unexplained, because passive and uncaused. A universe of sensations, and of beings conscious of sensations, in whom expectations of unfelt sensations, and beliefs in the present existence of other conscious beings, are 'suggested,' is *felt* rather than *understood*. As self-conscious and rational, we ask:—What is the cause or reason of our being sentient? What is the power that is at work in all this passive sense-symbolism?

III. Berkeley's (imperfectly developed) theory of intellectual Notions comes into play here.

Besides 'ideas' of sense, I have a 'notion,' he says, of the perceiving active being that I call *myself;* although I cannot be percipient of myself in the same way as I am of my real ideas, all of which are *objects* that I am conscious of. Still I can use the personal pronoun with a meaning, and I can intelligibly speak of my own continued identity as my thinking substance or *ego*. I am conscious too, in my moral

experience, of my own voluntary or moral activity: I understand thus what *power* means. It is only in this way indeed that I understand the meaning of the word; for 'power' predicated of sensations is meaningless. My recognition of my own power is as distinct as my consciousness of my own existence. I recognise power at least to the extent that I acknowledge moral responsibility for my own volitions.

But there must be a Power in the universe other than each man's personal power; for we all find ourselves unable at will to produce the sensations, or real ideas, of which we are conscious, or essentially to change the sense-symbolism to which our suggested expectations refer. In our experience we find ourselves able and yet unable, and our experienced ability is small indeed in its range compared to our experienced inability. But in this experience of our own limited power we have an intelligible explanation of the inability. That which is done, but which I am morally conscious has not been done by *me*, must have been done by the only *kind* of power which rational experience gives me any example of. All must be the result of Mind or moral power. When we speak of any other sort of power than this, we are involving ourselves in meaningless abstractions. It is metaphysically necessary that conceivable matter, and conceivable external things, which must be impotent, should be sustained by ever-active Intelligence: this is what we mean by God. We cannot go deeper. Divine or perfect Mind imprints the sensations of which we are conscious—potentially holds and suggests the sensations which we expect. All the natural laws and constitutive relations of the universe are simply manifestations of the active Intelligence in which it centres, and in which its ultimate explanation is found. This is the active power at work in the succession of human sensations; the formal cause of the relations which constitute natural law and all real knowledge; and their final cause is this intending Will. In the

knowledge of God all real knowledge becomes intelligible. The permanence of the material world, through the constant permutation of its constituent phenomena, is accounted for. Its primary qualities, and the universal propositions of science concerning it, which seemed dissolved in perishable sensations, are restored in the constant rational Providence of the living God.

In a perfectly intelligible universe, the 'perception' and 'suggestion' of Berkeley should ultimately be explicable in the 'notion' of Divine or Perfect Intelligence. But he has not attempted to rise from self-consciousness of sensations to this Intelligence. The exercise of trying to do this, or else to show how and why it cannot be done, in human and finite knowledge, may be one of the beneficial exercises suggested by Berkeley, even to the advanced student. A deficiency in his account of the 'notion' of mind, and of the relations involved in any intelligible perception of sensations, without which a sentient mind is contradictory, may be felt by the thoughtful reader of his philosophical works.

A volume of Selections from Berkeley's writings may put his thought, in his own words, in a convenient form and arrangement, as a text-book for the exercise of students in philosophy. This volume is founded upon my edition of his Collected Works, published in 1871 by the Clarendon Press, to which, with the accompanying 'Life and Letters of Berkeley,' the student is referred. The Selections are arranged so as to carry the reader systematically through Berkeley's account of Perception and Matter, Suggestion and the External World, and the Notion of Mind, in the individual percipient and in the universe—the whole involving a philosophical conception of the life in which we find ourselves that is possible, and warrantable, at least at a relative and anthropomorphic point of view.

The *Treatise on the Principles of Human Knowledge* is placed first. This gives Berkeley's central thought in its essential principles, and works it out in a mixed psychological and ontological way. I have not included the *Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous*, in which this thought is illustrated in the most charming literary production of English philosophy, which the student should in the end compare with the *Principles*.

The principal writings on *Visual Language* follow. In these the central thought is worked out psychologically rather than ontologically, and one can trace in his 'suggestion' elements of the later British psychology of association.

Extracts from *Siris* follow. Here one may detect seeds of a more purely metaphysical explanation of real knowledge than mere suggestion affords. In its aphoristic hints, expanded by references to cognate thoughts of Greek philosophers, Berkeley works ontologically instead of psychologically.

The original thought of Berkeley, in his *Principles* ambiguously sensuous or rational, is thus expanded psychologically, in the attempted explanation of externality, in the works on Vision and sensible suggestion, and more metaphysically in *Siris*, in a sort of development of his early doctrine of intellectual notion. There is throughout a unity and gradation, according to which a course of philosophical study might be well arranged. In the *Principles* there is the one essential fact of Spirit, in the concrete form of our own continued personal existence and agency, contrasted with the passive and transitory things of sense: this, throughout the theory of 'visual language,' becomes the type of the arbitrary or creative action of which Nature is there represented as the constant manifestation: then we are invited in *Siris* to the intellectual recognition of the Infinite Intelligence, in whom, even in external nature, we found ourselves living and moving and having our being. Active Intelligence, repellent of independent matter, orders nature, and constitutes the universe.

A detailed account of what is contained in each of the three Parts into which the Selections are thus virtually divided, is given in the three Prefatory Notes by which (*a*) the *Principles*, (*b*) the *Essay* and *Dialogue* on Vision, with the *Vindication*, and (*c*) the extracts from *Siris*, are severally introduced. The foot notes are meant as occasional aids to further reflection, and to raise a few of the many questions in philosophy, latent in the text, which the student may be expected to try to settle —either positively, or by satisfying himself that in their nature they are insoluble by a human mind. Some of the notes have been adapted from those in the Clarendon Press edition.

After that edition passed through my hands, the annotated German version of the *Principles* by the late Professor Ueberweg appeared, and I am now able to refer to some of his criticisms. Also last year Dr. Krauth, Professor of Philosophy in the University of Pennsylvania, produced an American edition of the *Principles*, in which he has done me the honour to include the preface and notes of the Clarendon Press edition, along with an interesting dissertation of his own, and the annotations of Ueberweg, as a text-book in philosophy for American colleges. One is glad to be able to refer to these works, as well as to the numerous critical discussions of Berkeley, which have appeared, in this country, on the Continent, and in America, within the last three years, as some confirmation of the view, that his writings are singularly fitted to educate reflection, and to excite or sustain metaphysical discussion.

The Supplementary Note at the end of the Selections is intended to show to those who have been introduced to philosophy by Berkeley some of the forms which metaphysical scepticism next assumed, in Hume, who has so much modified later speculative thought.

A. C. F.

A TREATISE

CONCERNING THE

PRINCIPLES OF HUMAN KNOWLEDGE.

The same Principles which, at first view, lead to Scepticism, pursued to a certain point, bring men back to Common Sense.—BERKELEY'S *Third Dialogue.*

PREFATORY NOTE.

THIS Treatise is an analysis of our knowledge of the Material World, and an application of the results to the amendment of our judgments about sensible things, ourselves and our destiny, and God. It assumes that what we know must be either Matter or Mind — Objects or the Subject—the Known or the Knower—the Perceived or the Percipient—Things or the conscious Person. As a study of these opposed correlatives, the *Principles* may be regarded as Berkeley's Prolegomena to Metaphysics.

The Introduction is an investigation of the nature and use of Common or General Names. These have been the shield of scholastic abstractions. The key to Berkeley's conception of the mutual relations of Mind and Matter may be found in his attack on Locke's 'abstract ideas,' commenced in this Introduction, and resumed in other places. His deep underlying principle is, that all real knowledge is concerned only with individual objects, and that there can be neither knowledge nor reality in abstraction from the perceptions of a living and conscious mind. The Introduction teaches that in all dealings with general names, and especially with names so general as Matter and Mind, we must fall back upon concrete perceptions of the individual things which they denote. This discovery, with which Berkeley starts, of the absurdity of abstract ideas, and of the need for all the ideas about which we think and reason, with the assistance of common names, being at bottom particular ideas or intuitions, is what has been called his Nominalism.

In the 156 sections which follow, this Nominalism is applied to the abstract idea of Matter, as distinguished from

the perceived things of sense. Our experience consists, he says (Sect. 1, 2), originally and essentially, of *particular objects* known by *knowing mind or spirit*, and no effort of abstraction can eliminate either while intelligibility is preserved. Objects when existing in the relation of knowledge, he calls *ideas*.

Now, is there any reason for assuming the *abstract* existence out of knowledge of what thus, as known, is idea; in particular for assuming the abstract existence of the objects or ideas which are perceived in space, and to which the term Matter is commonly applied? Have we, or can we have, an *abstract* idea of Matter, or indeed any other knowledge of what is material than we have in our immediate perception of it as a *perceived* object or an idea of sense? Must not the real material world be something that exists in the perceptions of a living mind; and in all our inferences about the things of sense, should we not regard them as so constituted that their very *esse* is *percipi*? These are forms of the question raised in Sect. 3, and pursued through the *Principles*.

That and all the sections which follow may be conveniently arranged in three Divisions thus:—

I. (Sect. 3–33). A reasoned statement of Principles for the regulation and improvement of our manner of thinking about Matter and Mind. These may be expressed as follows:—

1. Abstract Matter—an unperceiving and unperceived something—whether viewed as a Substance or as a Cause—cannot be conceived to exist, and (as contradictory) must be incapable of existing.

2. The only Substance, or independent and permanent existence in the universe, is percipient Mind; and the only Cause or Origin of changes in ideas or perceived objects of which we have experience is Mind in the exercise of voluntary action.

3. The only possible *material world* consists of objects

actually perceived by a mind or spirit, which, because manifested in the senses, may be called sensations, and, because dependent on being perceived, may be called ideas: these sensations or ideas appear, disappear, and reappear, independently of our will, and in an order commonly called the order of nature;—the only possible *material substances* being clusters of them formed independently of human will, called external things; and the only possible *material causes* being antecedent and consequent sense-ideas, connected in a constant order that is also independent of human will[1].

These 31 sections also contain reasons for this conception of the sensible world and Mind. A logical analysis of these reasons is a good intellectual exercise.

II. (Sect. 34–84). A criticism of the foregoing analysis of our knowledge of Matter and Mind, and of the evidence by which it is supported—in the form of supposed Objections, fourteen of which are here successively stated and replied to.

III. (Sect. 85–156). The Principles of our knowledge of Matter and Mind, thus examined and guarded against objections, applied to restore Belief, and to improve the physical and mathematical Sciences, as well as pneumatology and theology. It may be thus subdivided:—

1. (Sect. 85–134). Application of the metaphysical conception of the dependence of the material world on Mind to invigorate our Beliefs, and improve the physical sciences—

(*a*) By reviving, in an amended form, Beliefs which were dissolving in Scepticism (Sect. 85–96);

(*b*) By freeing language and thought from unmeaning abstractions (Sect. 97–100);

(*c*) By purifying and thus advancing the various Physical Sciences which have been impeded by confused notions of what Space, Time, and Motion mean (Sect. 101–116);

[1] In Berkeley's nomenclature, we know a material thing as an *object* or *idea*; we have *notions* of the subject-mind, and also of relations among objects or ideas; but we can have neither an *idea* nor a *notion* of Abstract Matter, out of all relation to feeling and thought.

(*d*) By making Pure Mathematics more intelligible—in improving our knowledge of Number and Extension, as well as in relieving contradictions involved in the ordinary account of Infinitesimals.

2. (Sect. 135–156). Application of the conception of the material world in its dependence on Mind to amend our knowledge of Minds or Spirits—human and Divine—

(*a*) By explaining and sustaining faith in the natural Immortality of the human spirit (Sect. 137–144);

(*b*) By explaining the belief which each man has in the existence of other men (Sect. 145);

(*c*) By explaining and sustaining faith in the existence of Supreme Mind—the deepest fact in the universe (Sect. 146–156).

This Treatise, published in 1710, in which the foregoing Principles for regulating our manner of thinking about the material world and its relation to Mind are thus unfolded, defended, and applied, is the most systematic and comprehensive of Berkeley's philosophical works. It is, however, only Part I of the work as originally designed. Three years later its leading conception was placed in new lights in his *Three Dialogues*, as a further preparation for Part II, which never appeared. Much of it was written, but the manuscript was lost when Berkeley was travelling in Italy[1].

A. C. F.

[1] This interesting fact is mentioned in a letter from Berkeley himself to Dr. Samuel Johnson of New York, lately recovered among Dr. Johnson's correspondence. See Beardsley's 'Life and Correspondence of Samuel Johnson, D.D.' (New York, 1874.)

THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

WHAT I here make public has, after a long and scrupulous inquiry, seemed to me evidently true, and not unuseful to be known—particularly to those who are tainted with Scepticism, or want a demonstration of the Existence and Immateriality of God, or the Natural Immortality of the Soul. Whether it be so or no I am content the reader should impartially examine; since I do not think myself any farther concerned for the success of what I have written than as it is agreeable to truth. But, to the end this may not suffer, I make it my request that the reader suspend his judgment till he has once at least read the whole through with that degree of attention and thought which the subject-matter shall seem to deserve. For, as there are some passages that, taken by themselves, are very liable (nor could it be remedied) to gross misinterpretation, and to be charged with most absurd consequences, which, nevertheless, upon an entire perusal will appear not to follow from them; so likewise, though the whole should be read over, yet, if this be done transiently, it is very probable my sense may be mistaken; but to a thinking reader I flatter myself it will be throughout clear and obvious. As for the characters of novelty and singularity which some of the following notions may seem to bear, it is, I hope, needless to make any apology on that account. He must surely be either very weak, or very little acquainted with the sciences, who shall reject a truth that is capable of demonstration, for no other reason but because it is newly known, and contrary to the prejudices of mankind. Thus much I thought fit to premise, in order to prevent, if possible, the hasty censures of a sort of men who are too apt to condemn an opinion before they rightly comprehend it.

INTRODUCTION.

1. PHILOSOPHY being nothing else but the study of wisdom and truth, it may with reason be expected that those who have spent most time and pains in it should enjoy a greater calm and serenity of mind, a greater clearness and evidence of knowledge, and be less disturbed with doubts and difficulties than other men. Yet so it is, we see the illiterate bulk of mankind, that walk the high-road of plain common sense, and are governed by the dictates of nature, for the most part easy and undisturbed. To them nothing that is familiar appears unaccountable or difficult to comprehend. They complain not of any want of evidence in their senses, and are out of all danger of becoming Sceptics. But no sooner do we depart from Sense and Instinct to follow the light of a superior principle—to reason, meditate, and reflect on the nature of things, but a thousand scruples spring up in our minds concerning those things which before we seemed fully to comprehend. Prejudices and errors of sense do from all parts discover themselves to our view; and, endeavouring to correct these by Reason, we are insensibly drawn into uncouth paradoxes, difficulties, and inconsistencies, which multiply and grow upon us as we advance in speculation, till at length, having wandered through many intricate mazes, we find ourselves just where we were, or, which is worse, sit down in a forlorn Scepticism[1].

2. The cause of this is thought to be the obscurity of

[1] The aim if not the result of Berkeley's speculations was to reconcile Philosophy with Common Sense, in a solution of the problem of life—by removing the contradictions involved in the ordinary conception of sensible things.

things, or the natural weakness and imperfection of our understandings. It is said, 'the faculties we have are few, and those designed by nature for the support and pleasure of life, and not to penetrate into the inward essence and constitution of things. Besides, the mind of man being finite, when it treats of things which partake of infinity, it is not to be wondered at if it run into absurdities and contradictions, out of which it is impossible it should ever extricate itself, it being of the nature of infinite not to be comprehended by that which is finite[1].'

3. But, perhaps, we may be too partial to ourselves in placing the fault originally in our faculties, and not rather in the wrong use we make of them. It is a hard thing to suppose that right deductions from true principles should ever end in consequences which cannot be maintained or made consistent. We should believe that God has dealt more bountifully with the sons of men than to give them a strong desire for that knowledge which he had placed quite out of their reach. This were not agreeable to the wonted indulgent methods of Providence, which, whatever appetites it may have implanted in the creatures, doth usually furnish them with such means as, if rightly made use of, will not fail to satisfy them. Upon the whole, I am inclined to think that the far greater part, if not all, of those difficulties which have hitherto amused philosophers, and blocked up the way to knowledge, are entirely owing to ourselves—that we have first raised a dust and then complain we cannot see.

4. My purpose therefore is, to try if I can discover what those Principles are which have introduced all that doubtfulness and uncertainty, those absurdities and contradictions,

[1] Cf. Locke's *Essay*, Introduction, sect. 4—7. Locke (who is probably here in Berkeley's eye) attributes the previous perplexities and unprogressiveness of philosophy to our narrow faculties, which are meant only to regulate our lives, and not to make the universe perfectly intelligible to us. The unprogressiveness of metaphysics, and the inability of the mass of mankind to believe metaphysical systems is a constant complaint, paralleled by the constancy with which speculation is sustained in each successive age—to satisfy a want that is deeply seated, if not in many intelligently developed.

into the several sects of philosophy; insomuch that the wisest men have thought our ignorance incurable, conceiving it to arise from the natural dulness and limitation of our faculties. And surely it is a work well deserving our pains to make a strict inquiry concerning the First Principles of Human Knowledge, to sift and examine them on all sides, especially since there may be some grounds to suspect that those lets and difficulties, which stay and embarrass the mind in its search after truth, do not spring from any darkness and intricacy in the objects, or natural defect in the understanding, so much as from False Principles which have been insisted on, and might have been avoided.

5. How difficult and discouraging soever this attempt may seem, when I consider what a number of very great and extraordinary men have gone before me in the like designs, yet I am not without some hopes—upon the consideration that the largest views are not always the clearest, and that he who is short-sighted will be obliged to draw the object nearer, and may, perhaps, by a close and narrow survey, discern that which had escaped far better eyes.

6. In order to prepare the mind of the reader for the easier conceiving what follows, it is proper to premise somewhat, by way of Introduction, concerning the Nature and Abuse of Language. But the unravelling this matter leads me in some measure to anticipate my design, by taking notice of what seems to have had a chief part in rendering speculation intricate and perplexed, and to have occasioned innumerable errors and difficulties in almost all parts of knowledge. And that is the opinion that the mind hath a power of framing *abstract* ideas or notions of things. He who is not a perfect stranger to the writings and disputes of philosophers must needs acknowledge that no small part of them are spent about abstract ideas. These are in a more especial manner thought to be the object of those sciences which go by the name of Logic and Metaphysics, and of all that which passes under the notion of the most abstracted

and sublime learning, in all which one shall scarce find any question handled in such a manner as does not suppose their existence in the mind, and that it is well acquainted with them[1].

7. It is agreed on all hands that the qualities or modes of things do never *really exist* each of them apart by itself, and separated from all others, but are mixed, as it were, and blended together, several in the same object. But, we are told, the mind being able to consider each quality singly, or abstracted from those other qualities with which it is united, does by that means frame to itself abstract ideas. For example, there is perceived by sight an object extended, coloured, and moved: this mixed or compound idea the mind resolving into its simple, constituent parts, and viewing each by itself, exclusive of the rest, does frame the abstract ideas of extension, colour, and motion. Not that it is possible for colour or motion to exist without extension; but only that the mind can frame to itself by *abstraction* the idea of colour exclusive of extension, and of motion exclusive of both colour and extension.

8. Again, the mind having observed that in the particular extensions perceived by sense there is something common and alike in all, and some other things peculiar, as this or that figure or magnitude, which distinguish them one from another; it considers apart or singles out by itself that which is common, making thereof a most abstract idea of extension, which is neither line, surface, nor solid, nor has any figure or magnitude, but is an idea entirely prescinded

[1] Cf. with what follows against *abstract* ideas, sect. 97—100, 118—132, 143; *New Theory of Vision*, sect. 122—125. See also *Alciphron*, Dial. vii. 5—7, and *Defence of Free Thinking in Mathematics*, sect. 45—48, in *Works*, vols. ii. iii.

In the following sections Berkeley has Locke chiefly in view. What is said of 'abstract ideas' in Locke's *Essay* should be studied in connexion with them. Hume refers to Berkeley (*Treatise of Human Nature*, b. I. part 1. chap. 7) as having, by bringing to light the non-existence of abstract ideas, produced 'one of the greatest and most valuable discoveries that has been made of late years in the republic of letters.'

from all these. So likewise the mind, by leaving out of the particular colours perceived by sense that which distinguishes them one from another, and retaining that only which is common to all, makes an idea of colour in abstract which is neither red, nor blue, nor white, nor any other determinate colour. And, in like manner, by considering motion abstractedly not only from the body moved, but likewise from the figure it describes, and all particular directions and velocities, the abstract idea of motion is framed; which equally corresponds to all particular motions whatsoever that may be perceived by sense.

9. And as the mind frames to itself abstract ideas of qualities or modes, so does it, by the same *prescision* or mental separation, attain abstract ideas of the more compounded beings which include several coexistent qualities. For example, the mind having observed that Peter, James, and John resemble each other in certain common agreements of shape and other qualities, leaves out of the complex or compounded idea it has of Peter, James and any other particular man, that which is peculiar to each, retaining only what is common to all, and so makes an abstract idea wherein all the particulars equally partake—abstracting entirely from and cutting off all those circumstances and differences which might determine it to any particular existence. And after this manner it is said we come by the abstract idea of *man*, or, if you please, humanity, or human nature; wherein it is true there is included colour, because there is no man but has some colour, but then it can be neither white, nor black, nor any particular colour, because there is no one particular colour wherein all men partake. So likewise there is included stature, but then it is neither tall stature, nor low stature, nor yet middle stature, but something abstracted from all these. And so of the rest. Moreover, there being a great variety of other creatures that partake in some parts, but not all, of the complex idea of man, the mind, leaving out those parts which are peculiar to men, and retaining those only which are common to all the living creatures,

frames the idea of *animal*, which abstracts not only from all particular men, but also all birds, beasts, fishes, and insects. The constituent parts of the abstract idea of animal are body, life, sense, and spontaneous motion. By *body* is meant body without any particular shape or figure, there being no one shape or figure common to all animals, without covering, either of hair, or feathers, or scales, &c., nor yet naked: hair, feathers, scales, and nakedness being the distinguishing properties of particular animals, and for that reason left out of the *abstract idea*. Upon the same account the spontaneous motion must be neither walking, nor flying, nor creeping; it is nevertheless a motion, but what that motion is it is not easy to conceive.

10. Whether others have this wonderful faculty of abstracting their ideas, they best can tell. For myself, I find indeed I have indeed a faculty of imagining, or representing to myself, the idea of those *particular things* I have perceived, and of variously compounding and dividing them. I can imagine a man with two heads, or the upper parts of a man joined to the body of a horse. I can consider the hand, the eye, the nose, each by itself abstracted or separated from the rest of the body. But then whatever hand or eye I imagine, it must have some particular shape and colour. Likewise the idea of man that I frame to myself must be either of a white, or a black, or a tawny, a straight, or a crooked, a tall, or a low, or a middle-sized man. I cannot by any effort of thought conceive the *abstract* idea above described. And it is equally impossible for me to form the abstract idea of motion distinct from the body moving, and which is neither swift nor slow, curvilinear nor rectilinear; and the like may be said of all other abstract general ideas whatsoever. To be plain, I own myself able to abstract in one sense, as when I consider some particular parts or qualities separated from others, with which, though they are united in some object, yet it is possible they may really exist without them. But I deny that I can abstract from one

another, or conceive separately, those qualities which it is impossible should exist so separated; or that I can frame a general notion, by abstracting from particulars in the manner aforesaid—which last are the two proper acceptations of *abstraction*. And there is ground to think most men will acknowledge themselves to be in my case. The generality of men which are simple and illiterate never pretend to *abstract* notions. It is said they are difficult and not to be attained without pains and study; we may therefore reasonably conclude that, if such there be, they are confined only to the learned[1].

11. I proceed to examine what can be alleged in defence of the doctrine of abstraction, and try if I can discover what it is that inclines the men of speculation to embrace an opinion so remote from common sense as that seems to be. There has been a late deservedly esteemed philosopher[2] who, no doubt, has given it very much countenance, by seeming to think the having abstract general ideas is what puts the widest difference in point of understanding betwixt man and beast. 'The having of general ideas,' saith he, 'is that which puts a perfect distinction betwixt man and brutes, and is an excellency which the faculties of brutes do by no means attain unto. For, it is evident we observe no foot-steps in them of making use of general signs for universal ideas; from which we have reason to imagine that they have not the faculty of abstracting, or making general ideas, since they have no use of words or any other general signs.' And a little after. 'Therefore, I think, we may suppose that it is in this that the species of brutes are discriminated from men, and it is that proper difference wherein they are wholly separated, and which at last widens to so wide a distance. For, if they have any ideas at all, and are not bare machines (as some[3] would have them), we cannot deny them to have some reason. It seems as evident to me that they do, some of

[1] That is to say, all objects of knowledge must be particular; although each of them may be 'considered' as representing any of the various classes of which it is an example.

[2] Locke.

[3] The Cartesians.

them, in certain instances reason as that they have sense; but it is only in particular ideas, just as they receive them from their senses. They are the best of them tied up within those narrow bounds, and have not (as I think) the faculty to enlarge them by any kind of abstraction.'—*Essay on Human Understanding*, b. II. ch. 11. §§ 10 and 11. I readily agree with this learned author, that the faculties of brutes can by no means attain to abstraction. But then if this be made the distinguishing property of that sort of animals, I fear a great many of those that pass for men must be reckoned into their number. The reason that is here assigned why we have no grounds to think brutes have abstract general ideas is, that we observe in them no use of words or any other general signs; which is built on this supposition—that the making use of words implies the having general ideas. From which it follows that men who use language are able to abstract or generalize their ideas. That this is the sense and arguing of the author will further appear by his answering the question he in another place puts: 'Since all things that exist are only particulars, how come we by general terms?' His answer is: 'Words become general by being made the signs of general ideas.'—*Essay on Human Understanding*, b. III. ch. 3. § 6. But it seems that a word becomes general by being made the sign, not of an abstract general idea, but of several particular ideas, any one of which it indifferently suggests to the mind. For example, when it is said 'the change of motion is proportional to the impressed force,' or that 'whatever has extension is divisible,' these propositions are to be understood of motion and extension in general; and nevertheless it will not follow that they suggest to my thoughts an idea of motion without a body moved, or any determinate direction and velocity, or that I must conceive an abstract general idea of extension, which is neither line, surface, nor solid, neither great nor small, black, white, nor red, nor of any other determinate colour. It is only implied that whatever particular motion I consider, whether it be swift or slow, perpendicular, horizontal, or oblique, or in

whatever object, the axiom concerning it holds equally true. As does the other of every particular extension, it matters not whether line, surface, or solid, whether of this or that magnitude or figure[1].

12. By observing how ideas become general, we may the better judge how words are made so. And here it is to be noted that I do not deny absolutely there are general ideas, but only that there are any *abstract* general ideas; for, in the passages we have quoted wherein there is mention of general ideas, it is always supposed that they are formed by abstraction, after the manner set forth in sections 8 and 9. Now, if we will annex a meaning to our words, and speak only of what we can conceive, I believe we shall acknowledge that an idea which, considered in itself, is particular, becomes general by being made to represent or stand for all other particular ideas of the same sort. To make this plain by an example, suppose a geometrician is demonstrating the method of cutting a line in two equal parts. He draws, for instance, a black line of an inch in length: this, which in itself is a particular line, is nevertheless with regard to its signification general, since, as it is there used, it represents all particular lines whatsoever; so that what is demonstrated of it is demonstrated of all lines, or, in other words, of a line in general. And, as *that particular line* becomes general by being made a sign, so the *name* 'line,' which taken absolutely is particular, by being a sign is made general. And as the former owes its generality not to its being the sign of an abstract or general line, but of all particular right lines that may possibly exist, so the latter must be thought to derive its generality from the same cause, namely, the various particular lines which it indifferently denotes[2].

[1] Though we cannot have the logical *extent* and *content* of our notions intuitively exhibited to us, either in an object of perception or in imagination, we may have *resembling* signs or examples of what common terms mean, as well as non-resembling or verbal signs.

[2] The *abstraction* which is implied in the very possibility of science means for Berkeley no more than the exclusive 'consideration' of the

13. To give the reader a yet clearer view of the nature of abstract ideas, and the uses they are thought necessary to, I shall add one more passage out of the *Essay on Human Understanding*, which is as follows:—'Abstract ideas are not so obvious or easy to children or the yet unexercised mind as particular ones. If they seem so to grown men it is only because by constant and familiar use they are made so. For, when we nicely reflect upon them, we shall find that general ideas are fictions and contrivances of the mind, that carry difficulty with them, and do not so easily offer themselves as we are apt to imagine. For example, does it not require some pains and skill to form the general idea of a triangle (which is yet none of the most abstract, comprehensive, and difficult); for it must be neither oblique nor rectangle, neither equilateral, equicrural, nor scalenon, but all and none of these at once? In effect, it is something imperfect that cannot exist, an idea wherein some parts of several different and inconsistent ideas are put together. It is true the mind in this imperfect state has need of such ideas, and makes all the haste to them it can, for the conveniency of communication and enlargement of knowledge, to both which it is naturally very much inclined. But yet one has reason to suspect such ideas are marks of our imperfection. At least this is enough to shew that the most abstract and general ideas are not those that the mind is first and most easily acquainted with, nor such as its earliest knowledge is conversant about.'—B. IV. ch. 7. § 9. If any man has the faculty of framing in his mind such an idea of a triangle as is here described, it is in vain to pretend to dispute him out of it, nor would I go about it. All I desire is that the reader would fully and certainly inform himself whether he has such an idea or no.

attributes in which an indefinite number of objects resemble one another. This exclusive consideration is sustained by the use of general terms. These are associated with each of the objects, and when perfected by definition, the common attributes are preserved in consciousness completely and methodically, and distinguished from individual peculiarities. We can thus make assertions about individual examples of any kind, which hold good of every example of the kind.

And this, methinks, can be no hard task for any one to perform. What more easy than for any one to look a little into his own thoughts, and there try whether he has, or can attain to have, an idea that shall correspond with the description that is here given of the general idea of a triangle—which is neither oblique nor rectangle, equilateral, equicrural nor scalenon, but all and none of these at once?

14. Much is here said of the difficulty that abstract ideas carry with them, and the pains and skill requisite to the forming them. And it is on all hands agreed that there is need of great toil and labour of the mind, to emancipate our thoughts from particular objects, and raise them to those sublime speculations that are conversant about abstract ideas. From all which the natural consequence should seem to be, that so difficult a thing as the forming abstract ideas was not necessary for *communication*, which is so easy and familiar to all sorts of men. But, we are told, if they seem obvious and easy to grown men, it is only because by constant and familiar use they are made so. Now, I would fain know at what time it is men are employed in surmounting that difficulty, and furnishing themselves with those necessary helps for discourse. It cannot be when they are grown up, for then it seems they are not conscious of any such painstaking; it remains therefore to be the business of their childhood. And surely the great and multiplied labour of framing abstract notions will be found a hard task for that tender age. Is it not a hard thing to imagine that a couple of children cannot prate together of their sugar-plums and rattles and the rest of their little trinkets, till they have first tacked together numberless inconsistencies, and so framed in their minds abstract general ideas, and annexed them to every common name they make use of?

15. Nor do I think them a whit more needful for the *enlargement of knowledge* than for communication. It is, I know, a point much insisted on, that all knowledge and demonstration are about universal notions, to which I fully agree: but then it does not appear to me that those notions

are formed by abstraction in the manner premised—*universality*, so far as I can comprehend, not consisting in the absolute, positive nature or conception of anything, but in the relation it bears to the particulars signified or represented by it; by virtue whereof it is that things, names, or notions, being in their own nature *particular*, are rendered *universal*. Thus, when I demonstrate any proposition concerning triangles, it is to be supposed that I have in view the universal idea of a triangle; which ought not to be understood as if I could frame an idea of a triangle which was neither equilateral, nor scalenon, nor equicrural; but only that the particular triangle I consider, whether of this or that sort it matters not, doth equally stand for and represent all rectilinear triangles whatsoever, and is in that sense *universal*. All which seems very plain and not to include any difficulty in it [1].

16. But here it will be demanded, how we can know any proposition to be true of all particular triangles, except we have first seen it demonstrated of the abstract idea of a triangle which equally agrees to all? For, because a property may be demonstrated to agree to some one particular triangle, it will not thence follow that it equally belongs to any other triangle, which in all respects is not the same with it. For example, having demonstrated that the three angles of an isosceles rectangular triangle are equal to two right ones, I cannot therefore conclude this affection agrees to all other triangles which have neither a right angle nor two equal sides. It seems therefore that, to be certain this proposition is universally true, we must either make a particular demonstration for every particular triangle, which is impossible, or once for all demonstrate it of the abstract idea of a triangle,

[1] This is an important section. The objects, real or imaginary, of which we can be cognizant, in themselves *particular*, are *universalized* in the act of considering their relations—the apprehension of relations being the essence of general knowledge. Berkeley, however, does not attempt to connect this doctrine of universals with what he says elsewhere about relations, and about the 'notions' (not ideas) which he allows that we have of relations, while he seems to presuppose the possibility of an irrelative knowledge of individual objects.

in which all the particulars do indifferently partake and by which they are all equally represented. To which I answer, that, though the idea I have in view whilst I make the demonstration be, for instance, that of an isosceles rectangular triangle whose sides are of a determinate length, I may nevertheless be certain it extends to all other rectilinear triangles, of what sort or bigness soever. And that because neither the right angle, nor the equality, nor determinate length of the sides are at all concerned in the demonstration. It is true the diagram I have in view includes all these particulars, but then there is not the least mention made of them in the proof of the proposition. It is not said the three angles are equal to two right ones, because one of them is a right angle, or because the sides comprehending it are of the same length. Which sufficiently shews that the right angle might have been oblique, and the sides unequal, and for all that the demonstration have held good. And for this reason it is that I conclude that to be true of any obliquangular or scalenon which I had demonstrated of a particular right-angled equicrural triangle, and not because I demonstrated the proposition of the abstract idea of a triangle. And here it must be acknowledged that a man may consider a figure merely as triangular, without attending to the particular qualities of the angles, or relations of the sides. So far he may abstract; but this will never prove that he can frame an abstract, general, inconsistent idea of a triangle. In like manner we may consider Peter so far forth as man, or so far forth as animal, without framing the forementioned abstract idea, either of man or of animal, inasmuch as all that is perceived is not considered.

17. It were an endless as well as an useless thing to trace the Schoolmen, those great masters of abstraction. through all the manifold inextricable labyrinths of error and dispute which their doctrine of abstract natures and notions seems to have led them into. What bickerings and controversies, and what a learned dust have been raised about those matters, and what mighty advantage has been from thence

derived to mankind, are things at this day too clearly known to need being insisted on. And it had been well if the ill effects of that doctrine were confined to those only who make the most avowed profession of it. When men consider the great pains, industry, and parts that have for so many ages been laid out on the cultivation and advancement of the sciences, and that notwithstanding all this the far greater part of them remain full of darkness and uncertainty, and disputes that are like never to have an end, and even those that are thought to be supported by the most clear and cogent demonstrations contain in them paradoxes which are perfectly irreconcilable to the understandings of men, and that, taking all together, a very small portion of them does supply any real benefit to mankind, otherwise than by being an innocent diversion and amusement—I say, the consideration of all this is apt to throw them into a despondency and perfect contempt of all study. But this may perhaps cease upon a view of the false principles that have obtained in the world, amongst all which there is none, methinks, hath a more wide and extended sway over the thoughts of speculative men than this of *abstract* general ideas.

18. I come now to consider the *source* of this prevailing notion, and that seems to me to be language. And surely nothing of less extent than reason itself could have been the source of an opinion so universally received. The truth of this appears as from other reasons so also from the plain confession of the ablest patrons of abstract ideas, who acknowledge that they are made in order to naming; from which it is a clear consequence that if there had been no such thing as speech or universal signs there never had been any thought of abstraction. See b. III. ch. 6. § 39, and elsewhere of the *Essay on Human Understanding.* Let us examine the manner wherein words have contributed to the origin of that mistake.—First then, it is thought that every name has, or ought to have, one only precise and settled signification, which inclines men to think there are certain

abstract, determinate ideas that constitute the true and only immediate signification of each general name; and that it is by the mediation of these abstract ideas that a general name comes to signify any particular thing. Whereas, in truth, there is no such thing as one precise and definite signification annexed to any general name, they all signifying indifferently a great number of particular ideas[1]. All which does evidently follow from what has been already said, and will clearly appear to any one by a little reflexion. To this it will be objected that every name that has a definition is thereby restrained to one certain signification. For example, a triangle is defined to be 'a plain surface comprehended by three right lines,' by which that name is limited to denote one certain idea and no other. To which I answer, that in the definition it is not said whether the surface be great or small, black or white, nor whether the sides are long or short, equal or unequal, nor with what angles they are inclined to each other; in all which there may be great variety, and consequently there is no one settled idea which limits the signification of the word triangle. It is one thing for to keep a name constantly to the same definition, and another to make it stand everywhere for the same idea; the one is necessary, the other useless and impracticable[2].

19. But, to give a farther account how words came to produce the doctrine of abstract ideas, it must be observed that it is a received opinion that language has no other end but the communicating our ideas, and that every significant name stands for an idea. This being so, and it being withal certain that names which yet are not thought altogether insignificant do not always mark out particular conceivable ideas, it is straightway concluded that they stand for abstract notions. That there are many names in use amongst specu-

[1] This must be understood of the denotation rather than the connotation of names.

[2] Moreover, a definition virtually determines the particular objects to which the name is applicable, although the connotation and denotation of the name defined cannot be individualized.

lative men which do not always suggest to others determinate particular ideas, or in truth anything at all, is what nobody will deny. And a little attention will discover that it is not necessary (even in the strictest reasonings) significant names which stand for ideas should, every time they are used, excite in the understanding the ideas they are made to stand for—in reading and discoursing, names being for the most part used as letters are in Algebra, in which, though a particular quantity be marked by each letter, yet to proceed right it is not requisite that in every step each letter suggest to your thoughts that particular quantity it was appointed to stand for[1].

20. Besides, the communicating of ideas marked by words is not the chief and only end of language, as is commonly supposed. There are other ends, as the raising of some passion, the exciting to or deterring from an action, the putting the mind in some particular disposition—to which the former is in many cases barely subservient, and sometimes entirely omitted, when these can be obtained without it, and I think does not unfrequently happen in the familiar use of language. I entreat the reader to reflect with himself, and see if it does not often happen, either in hearing or reading a discourse, that the passions of fear, love, hatred, admiration, and disdain, and the like, arise immediately in his mind upon the perception of certain words, without any ideas coming between[2]. At first, indeed, the words might have occasioned ideas that were fitting to produce those emotions; but, if I mistake not, it will be found that, when language is once grown familiar, the hearing of the sounds or sight of the characters is oft immediately attended with those passions which at first were wont to be produced by the intervention of ideas that are now quite omitted. May we

[1] The Symbolical Knowledge of Leibnitz (*Opera Philosophica*, pp. 79—80, Erdmann), and Stewart on 'Abstraction' (*Elements*, vol. I. chap. 4. §§ 1 and 2), may be compared with this.

[2] That is to say, without any 'ideas,' or particular examples, of the sort of objects denoted by the words being suggested in his imagination in the act of hearing or reading.

not, for example, be affected with the promise of a *good thing*, though we have not an idea of what it is? Or is not the being threatened with danger sufficient to excite a dread, though we think not of any particular evil likely to befall us, nor yet frame to ourselves an idea of danger in abstract? If any one shall join ever so little reflection of his own to what has been said, I believe that it will evidently appear to him that general names are often used in the propriety of language without the speakers designing them for marks of ideas in his own, which he would have them raise in the mind of the hearer. Even proper names themselves do not seem always spoken with a design to bring into our view the ideas of those individuals that are supposed to be marked by them. For example, when a schoolman tells me 'Aristotle hath said it,' all I conceive he means by it is to dispose me to embrace his opinion with the deference and submission which custom has annexed to that name. And this effect is often so instantly produced in the minds of those who are accustomed to resign their judgment to authority of that philosopher, as it is impossible any idea either of his person, writings, or reputation should go before. So close and immediate a connexion may custom establish betwixt the very word Aristotle and the motions of assent and reverence in the minds of some men. Innumerable examples of this kind may be given, but why should I insist on those things which every one's experience will, I doubt not, plentifully suggest unto him[1]?

21. We have, I think, shewn the impossibility of Abstract Ideas. We have considered what has been said for them by their ablest patrons; and endeavoured to shew they are of no use for those ends to which they are thought necessary. And lastly, we have traced them to the source from whence

[1] Berkeley has here touched on the manner in which names and phrases impose upon the uneducated and half-educated, determining their feelings and conduct independently of their intelligence and of truth.

they flow, which appears evidently to be language.—It cannot be denied that words are of excellent use, in that by their means all that stock of knowledge which has been purchased by the joint labours of inquisitive men in all ages and nations may be drawn into the view and made the possession of one single person. But most parts of knowledge have been strangely perplexed and darkened by the abuse of words, and general ways of speech wherein they are delivered. Since therefore *words* are so apt to impose on the understanding, whatever *ideas* I consider, I shall endeavour to take them bare and naked into my view, keeping out of my thoughts, so far as I am able, those names which long and constant use hath so strictly united with them; from which I may expect to derive the following advantages:—

22. *First*, I shall be sure to get clear of all controversies purely verbal—the springing up of which weeds in almost all the sciences has been a main hindrance to the growth of true and sound knowledge. *Secondly*, this seems to be a sure way to extricate myself out of that fine and subtle net of *abstract ideas* which has so miserably perplexed and entangled the minds of men; and that with this peculiar circumstance, that by how much the finer and more curious was the wit of any man, by so much the deeper was he likely to be ensnared and faster held therein. *Thirdly*, so long as I confine my thoughts to my own ideas divested of words, I do not see how I can easily be mistaken. The objects I consider, I clearly and adequately know. I cannot be deceived in thinking I have an idea which I have not. It is not possible for me to imagine that any of my own ideas are alike or unlike that are not truly so. To discern the agreements or disagreements there are between my ideas, to see what ideas are included in any compound idea and what not, there is nothing more requisite than an attentive perception of what passes in my own understanding.

23. But the attainment of all these advantages does presuppose an entire deliverance from the deception of words, which I dare hardly promise myself; so difficult a thing it

is to dissolve an union so early begun, and confirmed by so long a habit as that betwixt words and ideas. Which difficulty seems to have been very much increased by the doctrine of *abstraction*. For, so long as men thought abstract ideas were annexed to their words, it does not seem strange that they should use words for ideas—it being found an impracticable thing to lay aside the word, and retain the *abstract* idea in the mind, which in itself was perfectly inconceivable. This seems to me the principal cause why those who have so emphatically recommended to others the laying aside all use of words in their meditations, and contemplating their bare ideas, have yet failed to perform it themselves. Of late many have been very sensible of the absurd opinions and insignificant disputes which grow out of the abuse of words. And, in order to remedy these evils, they advise well, that we attend to the ideas signified, and draw off our attention from the words which signify them[1]. But, how good soever this advice may be they have given others, it is plain they could not have a due regard to it themselves, so long as they thought the only immediate use of words was to signify ideas, and that the immediate signification of every general name was a determinate abstract idea.

24. But, these being known to be mistakes, a man may with greater ease prevent his being imposed on by words. He that knows he has no other than *particular* ideas, will not puzzle himself in vain to find out and conceive the *abstract* idea annexed to any name. And he that knows names do not always stand for ideas will spare himself the labour of looking for ideas where there are none to be had. It were, therefore, to be wished that every one would use his utmost endeavours to obtain a clear view of the ideas he would consider, separating from them all that dress and incumbrance of words which so much contribute to blind the judgment and divide the attention. In vain do we extend our view into the heavens and pry into the entrails of the

[1] See Locke, *Essay*, b. II. ch. 13. § 18, 28; also b. III. ch. 10.

earth, in vain do we consult the writings of learned men and trace the dark footsteps of antiquity—we need only draw the curtain of words, to behold the fairest tree of knowledge, whose fruit is excellent, and within the reach of our hand.

25. Unless we take care to clear the First Principles of Knowledge from the embarras and delusion of words, we may make infinite reasonings upon them to no purpose; we may draw consequences from consequences, and be never the wiser. The farther we go, we shall only lose ourselves the more irrecoverably, and be the deeper entangled in difficulties and mistakes. Whoever therefore designs to read the following sheets, I entreat him that he would make my words the occasion of his own thinking, and endeavour to attain the same train of thoughts in reading that I had in writing them. By this means it will be easy for him to discover the truth or falsity of what I say. He will be out of all danger of being deceived by my words, and I do not see how he can be led into an error by considering his own naked, undisguised ideas.

OF THE

PRINCIPLES

OF

HUMAN KNOWLEDGE.

PART I.

1. IT is evident to any one who takes a survey of the OBJECTS of human knowledge, that they are either *ideas* actually imprinted on the senses; or else such as are perceived by attending to the passions and operations of the mind; or lastly, ideas formed by help of memory and imagination—either compounding, dividing, or barely representing those originally perceived in the aforesaid ways. By sight I have the ideas of light and colours, with their several degrees and variations. By touch I perceive hard and soft, heat and cold, motion and resistance, and of all these more and less either as to quantity or degree. Smelling furnishes me with odours; the palate with tastes; and hearing conveys sounds to the mind in all their variety of tone and composition. And as several of these are observed to accompany each other, they come to be marked by one name, and so to be reputed as one THING. Thus, for example, a certain colour, taste, smell, figure and consistence having been observed to go together, are accounted one distinct thing, signified by the name *apple;* other collections of ideas constitute a stone, a tree, a book, and the like sensible things—

which as they are pleasing or disagreeable excite the passions of love, hatred, joy, grief, and so forth.

2. But, besides all that endless variety of ideas or objects of knowledge, there is likewise something which knows or perceives them, and exercises divers operations, as willing, imagining, remembering, about them. This perceiving, active being is what I call MIND, SPIRIT, SOUL, or MYSELF. By which words I do not denote any one of my ideas, but a thing entirely distinct from them, wherein they exist, or, which is the same thing, whereby they are perceived—for the existence of an idea consists in being perceived[1].

[1] In these two sections the *objects* of knowledge (called by Berkeley 'ideas') are classified, and then contrasted with *knowing mind*. Of ideas he recognises three sorts:—(*a*) those 'actually imprinted on the senses,' afterwards (sect. 3) called 'sensations'—as when what we are conscious of is something coloured, or hard, or odorous, &c.; (*b*) 'passions and operations of the mind'—as when we are conscious of anger, or of exerting ourselves corporeally or intellectually; (*c*) mental images (to which last the name idea is popularly confined)—as when we remember a scene we have witnessed, or contemplate one of our own creation, or *universalize* what we thus imagine, in general or scientific knowledge. In short, by 'idea' Berkeley, like Locke, means, *whatever we are directly conscious of*—whether a real 'sensation,' a real 'passion or operation of the mind,' or a mental representation of either. His division of ideas may be compared with Locke's 'simple ideas of sensation and reflection' and 'complex ideas' (*Essay*, b. II. ch. I. §§ 1—5, and ch. 12).

The ideas of *sense* are as a matter of fact found to cluster together, and these clusters constitute *sensible things*. To these 'things' the term 'object' is popularly appropriated, and sometimes even by Berkeley himself, as in the following section.

The necessary correlate of all 'ideas' or 'objects,' that through which they become intelligible and in which their changes originate, is, according to Berkeley, what we mean when we use the personal pronoun I—a conscious mind or spirit. Objects become 'ideas,' or known objects, on condition of the existence of a knowing mind. The known necessarily implies knowing.—He does not here ask whether knowing may not equally require a something known (not necessarily an idea of *sense*, however), in order to its own possible existence. Note too that Berkeley's knower is a living and conscious spirit—not a mere complexus of necessary or thought relations.

It has been doubted whether Berkeley means by 'ideas' the mind itself in its varied manifestations—the conscious mind, viewed as its own object; or whether, while dependent on being known, he intends them to be distinguished numerically from the act of knowing them. Though he implies, in sect. 2 and elsewhere, that I and my ideas—myself and the objects known by myself—are 'entirely distinct' from one

3. That neither our thoughts, nor passions, nor ideas formed by the imagination, exist without the mind, is what everybody will allow. And to me it is no less evident that the various SENSATIONS, or *ideas imprinted on the sense*, however blended or combined together (that is, whatever *objects* they compose), cannot exist otherwise than in a mind perceiving them—I think an intuitive knowledge may be obtained of this by any one that shall attend to what is meant by the term *exist* when applied to *sensible things*. The table I write on I say exists, that is, I see and feel it; and if I were out of my study I should say it existed—meaning thereby that if I was in my study I might perceive it, or that some other spirit actually does perceive it. There was an odour, that is, it was smelt; there was a sound, that is, it was heard; a colour or figure, and it was perceived by sight or touch. This is all that I can understand by these and the like expressions.—For as to what is said of the absolute existence of unthinking things without any relation to their being perceived, that is to me perfectly unintelligible. Their *esse* is *percipi*, nor is it possible they should have any existence out of the minds or thinking things which perceive them[1].

another, he denies in the sequel that they are distinct *substances*. This Dualism of Berkeley—*ideas* and *spirits*—seems meant to mark the distinction between the knowing self as *permanent*, and that of which it is conscious, in sense or otherwise, as *changing* or *intermittent*; with whatever is involved in this, which however he does not here further consider. And he adds afterwards (sect. 89, in 2nd Ed.) that we know the knowing self not as an *object* of knowledge or 'idea,' but as a *notion*.

[1] In this section Berkeley first raises the characteristic question of his philosophy, viz. Do 'ideas of *sense*' or '*sensations*,' and the '*sensible things*' which are composed of clusters of ideas of this sort, exist in themselves as substances, independently of a percipient mind; or, if not themselves thus independent, do they represent or suggest what exists substantially? Are they, or at any rate do they stand for, 'things in themselves,' which exist unperceiving and unperceived; and if they do not so exist what should we mean when we say that what we perceive is 'external'? Are what we call solid and extended things—which we can touch and see—independent of a knowing mind, in a way that the passions and operations of the mind itself are not? His answer is, that sensations, like our other ideas, cannot exist otherwise than as objects of *a* (not necessarily of *my*) percipient mind: their *esse* is *percipi*; for the suppo-

4. It is indeed an opinion strangely prevailing amongst men, that houses, mountains, rivers, and in a word all sensible objects, have an existence, natural or real, distinct from their being perceived by the understanding. But, with how great an assurance and acquiescence soever this principle may be entertained in the world, yet whoever shall find in his heart to call it in question may, if I mistake not, perceive it to involve a manifest contradiction. For, what are the forementioned objects but the things we perceive by sense? and what do we perceive besides our own ideas or sensations? and is it not plainly repugnant that any one of these, or any combination of them, should exist unperceived[1]?

5. If we throughly examine this tenet it will, perhaps, be found at bottom to depend on the doctrine of *abstract ideas*. For can there be a nicer strain of abstraction than to distinguish the existence of sensible objects from their being perceived, so as to conceive them existing unperceived? Light and colours, heat and cold, extension and figures—in a word

sition of a cluster of ideas, or even a single idea, continuing to exist as an abstraction when there is no spirit in the universe to be conscious of it, is an absurdity. To say 'the table exists' means 'I see and feel *it*.' (But what, one may ask, is implied in the 'it,' and is he entitled to mean by 'it' more than that I see and feel *in a particular way*?)

Ueberweg charges Berkeley with begging the question because he sets out by calling sensible objects *ideas*, thus implying in the very connotation of their name that they have only a subjective reality. But Berkeley need not be supposed to mean more than that all we are percipient of must at any rate be perceived, and must therefore be, so far, ideal—leaving it still open to inquire, whether what is perceived is *more* than a perceived object or idea—either existing unperceived, or at least representing what exists unperceived.

Sections 4—24 contain Berkeley's reasoned defence of his answer to the question raised in sect. 3, of which answer he had there said that its truth was self-evident to any one who should attend to what must be meant by the word 'exist' when applied to sensible things. That people are notwithstanding disposed to give a different answer, he attributes (sect. 5) to our tendency to substantiate abstractions, on which he had enlarged in the Introduction.

[1] Berkeley does not identify the ideas we have, for instance, of the inner life of a friend with that very inner life itself, in the same way as, on pain of our contradicting ourselves, he makes us identify *real* with *perceived* sensible things. An apprehension of his reason for identifying in the one case and distinguishing in the other carries us far into his theory of knowing and being. But of this afterwards.

the things we see and feel—what are they but so many sensations, notions, ideas, or impressions on the sense[1]? and is it possible to separate, even in thought, any of these from perception? For my part, I might as easily divide a thing from itself. I may, indeed, divide in my thoughts, or conceive apart from each other, those things which, perhaps, I never perceived by sense so divided. Thus, I imagine the trunk of a human body without the limbs, or conceive the smell of a rose without thinking on the rose itself. So far, I will not deny, I can abstract—if that may properly be called *abstraction* which extends only to the conceiving separately such objects as it is possible may really exist or be actually perceived asunder. But my conceiving or imagining power does not extend beyond the possibility of real existence or perception. Hence, as it is impossible for me to see or feel anything without an actual sensation of that thing, so is it impossible for me to conceive in my thoughts any sensible thing or object distinct from the sensation or perception of it. In truth, the object and the sensation are the same thing and cannot therefore be abstracted from each other.

6. Some truths there are so near and obvious to the mind that a man need only open his eyes to see them. Such I take this important one to be, viz. that all the choir of heaven and furniture of the earth, in a word all those bodies which compose the mighty frame of the world, have not any subsistence without a mind—that their *being* is *to be perceived or known;* that consequently so long as they are not actually perceived by me, or do not exist in my mind or that of any other created spirit, they must either have no existence at all, or else subsist in the mind of some Eternal Spirit—it being perfectly unintelligible, and involving all the absurdity of abstraction, to attribute to any single part of them an

[1] 'Sensations, notions, ideas, or impressions on sense.' Here 'objects' are called *notions;* also Berkeley has not defined what he means, here and elsewhere, by the metaphor 'impressions on sense,' which seems to make perception, as well as what is immediately perceived, a transient *feeling* (say a motion in the organism) instead of *knowledge.*

existence independent of a spirit. To be convinced of which, the reader need only reflect, and try to separate in his own thoughts the *being* of a sensible thing from its *being perceived*[1].

7. From what has been said it is evident there is not any other Substance than SPIRIT, or *that which perceives*[2]. But, for the fuller demonstration of this point, let it be considered the sensible qualities are colour, figure, motion, smell, taste, &c., *i. e.* the ideas perceived by sense. Now, for an idea to exist in an unperceiving thing is a manifest contradiction, for to have an idea is all one as to perceive; that therefore wherein colour, figure, &c. exist must perceive them; hence it is clear there can be no unthinking substance or *substratum* of those ideas.

8. But, say you, though the ideas themselves do not exist without the mind[3], yet there may be things like them, whereof they are copies or resemblances, which things exist without the mind in an unthinking substance[4]. I answer,

[1] Ueberweg grants the force of Berkeley's argumentation as regards the necessary dependence of sensations, and clusters of sensations, on a sense-percipient act, but denies that he has proved that there may not also be external things, existing in themselves, which so operate on our senses that, in consequence of the organic agitation produced, the spirit which animates every part of the organism generates sensations.

Berkeley has not suggested a reason for adopting the alternative—that sensible things subsist 'in the mind of some Eternal Spirit,' during intervals in which they are not perceived by finite spirits—instead of the counter supposition of their having 'no existence at all' during such intervals. And he does not explain the *manner* in which they may be supposed to exist in the Eternal Mind, which some would say is as unintelligible as their abstract or unperceived existence.

[2] It seems here to be implied that Mind or Spirit must be always percipient or conscious of objects—that the soul must think always. Otherwise, in *unpercipient spirit* we should have an abstraction open to the objections against *unperceived things*. Indeed Berkeley argues elsewhere that mind must be always active or conscious, its very existence consisting in this activity; an 'unthinking substance or substratum of ideas' being a 'manifest contradiction.' He does not, however, tell distinctly what he means by 'substance' and substantial existence, though it seems with him to include (relative if not absolute) permanence and independence.

[3] As Hamilton says the immediate objects of perception do.

[4] As those say who hold that our perception of the sensible world is

an idea can be like nothing but an idea; a colour or figure can be like nothing but another colour or figure. If we look but never so little into our own thoughts, we shall find it impossible for us to conceive a likeness except only between our ideas. Again, I ask whether those supposed originals or external things, of which our ideas are the pictures or representations, be themselves perceivable or no? If they are, then they are ideas and we have gained our point; but if you say they are not, I appeal to any one whether it be sense to assert a colour is like something which is invisible; hard or soft, like something which is intangible; and so of the rest.

9. Some there are who make a distinction betwixt *primary* and *secondary* qualities[1]. By the former they mean extension, figure, motion, rest, solidity or impenetrability, and number; by the latter they denote all other sensible qualities, as colours, sounds, tastes, and so forth. The ideas we have of these they acknowledge not to be the resemblances of anything existing without the mind, or unperceived, but they will have our ideas of the primary qualities to be patterns or images of things which exist without the mind, in an unthinking substance which they call Matter.—By Matter, therefore, we are to understand *an inert, senseless substance, in which extension, figure, and motion do actually subsist.* But

essentially mediate and representative, implying that external things may be *like* feelings and cognitions. Berkeley goes on to argue that sensation and knowledge of sensible things can be like nothing but sensation or perception of sensible things. Abstract existence cannot be like the knowledge of existence.

[1] Locke is more immediately in his view. See *Essay*, b. II. ch. 8. By the *primary* (called also *objective* and *geometrical*) qualities of sensible things, of which a list is here given, philosophers mean properties of matter as such, inhering in the thing, which exist unperceiving, and do not need to be perceived. The *secondary* qualities comprehend the indefinitely numerous properties of matter, as it is this, that, or the other kind of body, which are manifested in sensations supposed to be purely subjective. We *know* the primary and *feel* the secondary qualities. Berkeley tries, in what follows, to melt down the primary into 'objects' of the same kind as the secondary, affirming at the same time the objectivity (in his own meaning of it) of both. The argument which follows is more fully unfolded throughout the First of his *Three Dialogues*, in which the sensuous nature of the primary is maintained on the same grounds as that of the secondary qualities of things.

it is evident, from what we have already shewn, that extension, figure, and motion are only ideas existing in the mind, and that an idea can be like nothing but another idea, and that consequently neither they nor their archetypes can exist in an unperceiving substance. Hence, it is plain that the very notion of what is called *Matter* or *corporeal substance*, involves a contradiction in it[1].

10. They who assert that figure, motion, and the rest of the primary or original qualities do exist without the mind in unthinking substances, do at the same time acknowledge that colours, sounds, heat, cold, and suchlike secondary qualities, do not—which they tell us are sensations existing in the mind alone, that depend on and are occasioned by the different size, texture, and motion of the minute particles of matter[2]. This they take for an undoubted truth, which they can demonstrate beyond all exception. Now, if it be certain that those original qualities are inseparably united with the other sensible qualities, and not, even in thought, capable of being abstracted from them, it plainly follows that they exist only in the mind. But I desire any one to reflect and try whether he can, by any abstraction of thought, conceive the extension and motion of a body without all other sensible qualities. For my own part, I see evidently that it is not in my power to frame an idea of a body extended and moving, but I must withal give it some colour or other sensible

[1] In this section Berkeley defines the *sort* of 'Matter' against the possible existence of which his reasoning is directed. It is inert, and senseless or unperceiving; and yet extension, figure, and motion actually exist in it, as its primary or objective qualities, so that it is extended, figured, and moved. He tries to show that the very notion of *this* Matter involves in it a contradiction. This implies too that our geometrical knowledge of sensible things may be melted down into transitory ideas or sensations, which exist only when and as perceived.

[2] See Locke's *Essay*, b. II. ch. 8. sect. 16—18; ch. 23. sect. 11; b. IV. ch. 3. sect. 24—26, for his conception, here alluded to, of the *relation* of the secondary to the primary qualities of matter. Berkeley puts all qualities—secondary and primary—on the same footing of 'objects' whose essence is *percepi*. Hume afterwards reversed Locke's view of their mutual relation, making the primary qualities depend on the sensations, instead of the sensations on the primary qualities.

quality which is acknowledged to exist only in the mind. In short, extension, figure, and motion, abstracted from all other qualities, are inconceivable. Where therefore the other sensible qualities are, there must these be also, to wit, in the mind and nowhere else.

11. Again, *great* and *small*, *swift* and *slow*, are allowed to exist nowhere without the mind, being entirely relative, and changing as the frame or position of the organs of sense varies. The extension therefore which exists without the mind is neither great nor small, the motion neither swift nor slow, that is, they are nothing at all. But, say you, they are extension in general, and motion in general: thus we see how much the tenet of extended moveable substances existing without the mind depends on that strange doctrine of *abstract* ideas[1]. And here I cannot but remark how nearly the vague and indeterminate description of Matter or corporeal substance, which the modern philosophers are run into by their own principles, resembles that antiquated and so much ridiculed notion of *materia prima*, to be met with in Aristotle and his followers[2]. Without extension solidity cannot be conceived; since therefore it has been shewn that extension exists not in an unthinking substance, the same must also be true of solidity.

12. That number is entirely the creature of the mind, even though the other qualities be allowed to exist without, will be evident to whoever considers that the same thing bears a different denomination of number as the mind views it with different respects. Thus, the same extension is one, or three, or thirty-six, according as the mind considers it with reference to a yard, a foot, or an inch. Number is so visibly relative, and dependent on men's understanding, that it is strange to think how any one should give it an absolute

[1] Does it follow that the Extension which relatively is neither great nor little, or the Motion which relatively is neither swift nor slow, must be 'nothing at all'?

[2] For a definition of Aristotle's πρώτη ὕλη, see his *Phys.* I. 9; also *Metaph.* VII. 3.

existence without the mind. We say one book, one page, one line, &c.; all these are equally units, though some contain several of the others. And in each instance, it is plain, the unit relates to some particular combination of ideas arbitrarily put together by the mind.

13. Unity I know some will have to be a simple or uncompounded idea, accompanying all other ideas into the mind. That I have any such idea answering the word *unity* I do not find; and if I had, methinks I could not miss finding it: on the contrary, it should be the most familiar to my understanding, since it is said to accompany all other ideas, and to be perceived by all the ways of sensation and reflexion. To say no more, it is an *abstract* idea[1].

14. I shall farther add, that, after the same manner as modern philosophers prove certain sensible qualities to have no existence in Matter, or without the mind, the same thing may be likewise proved of all other sensible qualities whatsoever. Thus, for instance, it is said that heat and cold are affections only of the mind, and not at all patterns of real beings, existing in the corporeal substances which excite them, for that the same body which appears cold to one hand seems warm to another. Now, why may we not as well argue that figure and extension are not patterns or resemblances of qualities existing in Matter, because to the same eye at different stations, or eyes of a different texture at the same station, they appear various, and cannot therefore be the images of anything settled and determinate without the mind? Again, it is proved that sweetness is not really in

[1] The dependence of Number—another of the primary qualities—on the way in which the mind 'considers' the 'objects' numbered, is affirmed, in this and the preceding section; just as the dependence of other primary qualities is inferred, in what precedes and follows, from their being necessarily blended with the sensations of the percipient. It has been suggested, as one objection to this, that the mind does not proceed arbitrarily, but according to essential objective relations, when it considers three trees, for instance, as three things, and not as ten or twenty cubic unities, the size of which is to be taken into account; and that 'number,' as such, is thus a constructive form for uniting the homogeneous. In sec. 13 Berkeley opposes Locke. Cf. Locke's *Essay*, b. II. ch. 7. § 7; ch. 16. § 1.

the sapid thing, because the thing remaining unaltered the sweetness is changed into bitter, as in case of a fever or otherwise vitiated palate. Is it not as reasonable to say that motion is not without the mind, since if the succession of ideas in the mind become swifter the motion, it is acknowledged, shall appear slower without any alteration in any external object.

15. In short, let any one consider those arguments which are thought manifestly to prove that colours and tastes exist *only* in the mind, and he shall find they may with equal force be brought to prove the same thing of extension, figure, and motion.—Though it must be confessed this method of arguing does not so much prove that there is no extension or colour in an outward object, as that we do not know by *sense* which is the *true* extension or colour of the object. But the arguments foregoing plainly shew it to be impossible that any colour or extension at all, or other sensible quality whatsoever, should exist in an unthinking subject without the mind, or in truth, that there should be any such thing as an outward object.

16. But let us examine a little the received opinion.—It is said extension is a mode or accident of Matter, and that Matter is the *substratum* that supports it. Now I desire that you would explain to me what is meant by Matter's *supporting* extension. Say you, I have no idea of Matter and therefore cannot explain it. I answer, though you have no positive, yet, if you have any meaning at all, you must at least have a relative idea of Matter; though you know not what it is, yet you must be supposed to know what relation it bears to accidents, and what is meant by its supporting them. It is evident 'support' cannot here be taken in its usual or literal sense—as when we say that pillars support a building; in what sense therefore must it be taken?

17. If we inquire into what the most accurate philosophers declare themselves to mean by *material substance*, we shall find them acknowledge they have no other meaning annexed to those sounds but the idea of *being in general*, together

with the relative notion of its *supporting accidents*. The general idea of Being appeareth to me the most abstract and incomprehensible of all other; and as for its supporting accidents, this, as we have just now observed, cannot be understood in the common sense of those words; it must therefore be taken in some other sense, but what that is they do not explain. So that when I consider the two parts or branches which make the signification of the words *material substance*, I am convinced there is no distinct meaning annexed to them. But why should we trouble ourselves any farther, in discussing this material *substratum* or 'support' of figure, and motion, and other sensible qualities? Does it not suppose they have an existence without the mind? And is not this a direct repugnancy, and altogether inconceivable[1]?

18. But, though it were possible that solid, figured, moveable substances may exist without the mind, corresponding to the ideas we have of bodies, yet how is it possible for us to know this? Either we must know it by Sense or by Reason.—As for our Senses, by them we have the knowledge only of our sensations, ideas, or those things that are immediately perceived by sense, call them what you will: but they do not inform us that things exist without the mind, or unperceived, like to those which are perceived. This the Materialists themselves acknowledge[2].—It remains

[1] This 'repugnancy' or 'contradiction' consists in the supposition of what is perceived, existing without being a perceived object—an idea existing without being an idea. In what is previously said about material substance he seems to have Locke in view. Cf. Locke's *Essay*, b. I. ch. 4. § 18; b. II. ch. 12. § 6; ch. 13. § 19; ch. 23, where our knowledge of substance, as distinct from its qualities, is said to be dark, confused, and of little use. Yet Locke hesitates to reject this obscure notion, as Hume afterwards did, or even to exclude it from the material world, as Berkeley is here doing. Locke's substance is 'one knows not what support' of 'those qualities we find existing, which we imagine cannot subsist without *something* to support them.' Berkeley does not here refer, as he might, to the difference between propositions which are contradictory and those which merely express a meaning that, because of the finitude of human intelligence, is necessarily incomplete.

[2] 'Materialists' include all who maintain an impercipient and unperceived substance; for the designation is not here limited, as it commonly is, to those who recognise *no other* than impercipient and unperceived substance.

therefore that if we have any knowledge at all of external things, it must be by Reason, inferring their existence from what is immediately perceived by sense. But what reason can induce us to believe the existence of bodies without the mind, from what we perceive, since the very patrons of Matter themselves do not pretend there is any *necessary* connexion betwixt them and our ideas? I say it is granted on all hands—and what happens in dreams, frenzies, and the like, puts it beyond dispute—that it is possible we might be affected with all the ideas we have now, though there were no bodies existing without resembling them. Hence, it is evident the supposition of external bodies is not necessary for the producing our ideas; since it is granted they are produced sometimes, and might possibly be produced always in the same order, we see them in at present, without their concurrence.

19. But, though we might possibly have all our sensations without them, yet perhaps it may be thought easier to conceive and explain the manner of their production, by supposing external bodies in their likeness rather than otherwise and so it might be at least probable that there are such things as bodies that excite their ideas in our minds. But neither can this be said; for, though we give the materialists their external bodies, they by their own confession are never the nearer knowing *how* our ideas are produced; since they own themselves unable to comprehend in what manner body can act upon spirit, or how it is possible it should imprint any idea in the mind. Hence it is evident the production of ideas or sensations in our minds can be no reason why we should suppose Matter or corporeal substances, since that is acknowledged to remain equally inexplicable with or without this supposition. If therefore it were possible for bodies to exist without the mind, yet to hold they do so must needs be a very precarious opinion; since it is to suppose, without any reason at all, that God has created innumerable beings that are entirely useless, and serve to no manner of purpose.

20. In short, if there were external bodies, it is impossible

we should ever come to know it; and if there were not, we might have the very same reasons to think there were that we have now. Suppose—what no one can deny possible—an intelligence without the help of external bodies, to be affected with the same train of sensations or ideas that you are, imprinted in the same order and with like vividness in his mind. I ask whether that intelligence hath not all the reason to believe the existence of corporeal substances, represented by his ideas, and exciting them in his mind, that you can possibly have for believing the same thing? Of this there can be no question—which one consideration were enough to make any reasonable person suspect the strength of whatever arguments he may think himself to have, for the existence of bodies without the mind[1].

21. Were it necessary to add any farther proof against the Existence of Matter, after what has been said, I could instance several of those errors and difficulties (not to mention impieties) which have sprung from that tenet. It has occasioned numberless controversies and disputes in philosophy, and not a few of far greater moment in religion. But I shall not enter into the detail of them in this place, as well because I think arguments *a posteriori* are unnecessary for confirming what has been, if I mistake not, sufficiently demonstrated *a priori*, as because I shall hereafter find occasion to speak somewhat of them[2].

[1] If 'sensations' do not reveal either a 'solid, extended, and moveable' substance, or an 'abstract' material substance, are there any *permanent relations* involved in sense to constitute 'things' that are more than transitory feelings? Berkeley does not rise to this question. As for dreams, these, when interpreted during the dream by the dreamer, are not in harmony with the natural laws which determine the universalized or ordered dream of real life. Whether Berkeley's conception of what the world of sensible things means can be reconciled with the relations which constitute *law* in nature, without presupposing (unconsciously) what it professedly rejects, is a consideration which here begins to suggest itself. If the reality of law in nature supposes the *unperceived* and *independent* existence of what is extended, solid, and moveable, Berkeley must not say that unperceived beings are 'entirely useless,' and 'serve no manner of purpose.' Ueberweg argues that under Berkeley's conception of what the material world is, all natural law dissolves into mere subjective association of ideas.

[2] In the ancient meaning of the terms, reasoning *a priori* is from

22. I am afraid I have given cause to think I am needlessly prolix in handling this subject. For, to what purpose is it to dilate on that which may be demonstrated with the utmost evidence in a line or two, to any one that is capable of the least reflection? It is but looking into your own thoughts, and so trying whether you can conceive it possible for a sound, or figure, or motion, or colour to exist without the mind or unperceived. This easy trial may perhaps make you see that what you contend for is a downright contradiction. Insomuch that I am content to put the whole upon this issue:— If you can but conceive it possible for one extended moveable substance, or, in general, for any one idea, or anything like an idea, to exist otherwise than in a mind perceiving it; I shall readily give up the cause. And, as for all that compages of external bodies you contend for, I shall grant you its existence, though you cannot either give me any reason why you believe it exists, or assign any use to it when it is supposed to exist. I say, the bare possibility of your opinions being true shall pass for an argument that it is so [1].

23. But, say you, surely there is nothing easier than for me to imagine trees, for instance, in a park, or books existing in a closet, and nobody by to perceive them. I answer, you may so, there is no difficulty in it; but what is all this, I beseech you, more than framing in your mind certain ideas which you call books and trees, and at the same time omitting to frame the idea of any one that may perceive them? But do not you yourself perceive or think of them all the while?

the essential nature of the cause, prior to an experience of its effects; reasoning *a posteriori* is based upon observation of the effects which issue from the cause. The premisses of the former are principles; those of the latter facts. The method of the former is deductive; that of the latter inductive.

[1] Here Berkeley takes for granted that he has shewn already that neither an idea or perceived object itself, nor anything like an idea or perceived object, can exist except in sensation and (shall we add?) cognition. This assumed, it is of course a contradiction to say that a perceived object, or what is like it, can exist without a sensation and cognition—or that we can suppose its continued existence if all conscious intelligence, as well as all sensation were to cease.

This therefore is nothing to the purpose: it only shews you have the power of imagining or forming ideas in your mind; but it does not shew that you can conceive it possible the objects of your thought may exist without the mind. To make out this, it is necessary that you conceive them existing unconceived or unthought of, which is a manifest repugnancy. When we do our utmost to conceive the existence of external bodies, we are all the while only contemplating our own ideas. But the mind, *taking no notice of itself*, is deluded to think it can and does conceive bodies existing unthought of or without the mind, though at the same time they are apprehended by or exist in itself. A little attention will discover to any one the truth and evidence of what is here said, and make it unnecessary to insist on any other proofs against the existence of *material substance*[1].

24. It is very obvious, upon the least inquiry into our own thoughts, to know whether it be possible for us to understand what is meant by the *absolute* existence of sensible objects *in themselves* or *without the mind*. To me it is evident those words mark out either a direct contradiction, or else nothing at all. And to convince others of this, I know no readier or fairer way than to entreat they would calmly attend to their own thoughts; and if by this attention the emptiness or repugnancy of those expressions does appear, surely nothing more is requisite for their conviction. It is on this therefore that I insist, to wit, that the absolute existence of unthinking things are words without a meaning, or which include a contradiction[2]. This is what I repeat

[1] Is there not in this section some confusion of existence in *sense* with existence in *imagination*? What we imagine exists subjectively, but not as part of the universal system of ordered things. Now, it is the (apparently) interrupted existence of the things which sustain this order that Berkeley has to reconcile with the notion of their permanence and identity which is involved in knowledge. As regarded by the physiological psychologist indeed, our imaginations (and ourselves along with them) are a portion of the succession of perishable appearances which constitutes 'Nature.'

[2] A 'contradiction' if it means that sensible objects are perceived and yet not perceived—that they are ideas and yet not ideas; 'words without a meaning' if what is intended is, that Matter is not a sensible

and inculcate, and earnestly recommend to the attentive thoughts of the reader.

25. All our ideas, sensations, notions, or the things which we perceive, by whatsoever names they may be distinguished, are visibly inactive—there is nothing of Power or Agency included in them. So that one idea or object of thought cannot produce or make any alteration in another.—To be satisfied of the truth of this, there is nothing else requisite but a bare observation of our ideas. For, since they and every part of them exist only in the mind, it follows that there is nothing in them but what is perceived: but whoever shall attend to his ideas, whether of sense or reflection, will not perceive in them any power or activity; there is, therefore, no such thing contained in them. A little attention will discover to us that the very being of an idea implies passiveness and inertness in it, insomuch that it is impossible for an idea to do anything, or, strictly speaking, to be the cause of anything: neither can it be the resemblance or pattern of any active being, as is evident from sect. 8. Whence it plainly follows that extension, figure, and motion cannot be the cause of our sensations. To say, therefore, that these are the effects of powers resulting from the configuration, number, motion, and size of corpuscles, must certainly be false[1].

object at all but the Unknown—that of which no mind, finite or Divine, is *actually* having a sentient or any other sort of knowledge.

Berkeley rejects substantial matter on rationalistic grounds, and without regard to the existence of opposed propositions, of which each is only in part intelligible, so that we cannot know enough of what each means to be able to determine whether they are consistent or contradictory. The function of x in any finite knowledge is a subject to be pondered, and also the question whether any progress of philosophical speculation can ever eliminate x from a knowledge which is finite.

[1] In this section Berkeley turns from percipient spirit considered as *substantiating* or *supporting* the sensible world, to the voluntary activity of spirit considered as *originating* sensible events, and in general to the problem of Power and Causality in the universe. His first thesis is, that there is no power or efficient causality in perceived objects or ideas themselves: the 'bare observation' of these is to him sufficient evidence of

26. We perceive a continual *succession* of ideas; some are anew excited, others are changed or totally disappear. There is therefore some Cause of these ideas, whereon they depend, and which produces and changes them. That this cause cannot be any quality, or idea, or combination of ideas is clear from the preceding section. It must therefore be a substance; but it has been shewn that there is no corporeal or material substance: it remains therefore that the cause of ideas is an incorporeal active substance or Spirit[1].

27. A Spirit is one simple, undivided, active being—as it *perceives* ideas it is called the *Understanding*, and as it *produces* or otherwise *operates* about them it is called the *Will*. Hence there can be no *idea* formed of a soul or spirit; for,

their inactivity. Ueberweg alleges the association of ideas in disproof of this. Association, or habitual connexion, is however the very sort of causality which Berkeley recognises in nature, which is with him a system of associated signs—so far the conception of physical causality afterwards professed by Hume, Brown, the Mills, and others.

[1] Berkeley here virtually assumes, without discussion, as his metaphysical *principle* of Causality—that every change presupposes the existence of a spirit or substance, in which it originates, or out of which it issues. Causality with him is not a necessary relation under which ideas or perceived objects themselves, as successive, must be connected. He sees in the whole universe of ideas a universe of ordered effects, of which Spirit is the efficient or voluntary cause. The material world is thus emptied of every kind of 'force,' each supposed kind being refunded into Spirit. Every object is caused: only Spirit causes. Except metaphorically, he does not attribute any sort of efficacy to any sensible thing: the material world contains substances and causes only in a figurative way. He grants, however, that figuratively each cluster of sensations may be called a physical 'substance,' and each instance of uniform succession a physical 'cause.' Spirits themselves are not events, he seems to say, for each ever remains the same with itself while its ideas are changing.

It is a crude enough account of Power and Causation that Berkeley gives in these sections. It may be compared with Locke's *Essay*, b. II. ch. 21 and ch. 26; also with the explanation of the causal relation afterwards given by Hume and Kant, and with the Aristotelian Four Causes. Hume tries to shew that any supposed *necessity* of connection among events is an illusion, generated by custom: Kant finds the notion of cause, like that of substance, to be a primary category of the understanding, presupposed in all experience. According to Aristotle, every thing presupposes *matter* of which it is made; *form* or *essence* by which it may be defined; *force* or *efficiency* by which the matter and form have been united in its constitution; and *end* or *purpose* which it is its function to fulfil. A full knowledge of a thing would be a knowledge of it in these four relations.

all ideas whatever, being passive and inert, (vid. sect. 25,) cannot represent unto us, by way of image or likeness, that which acts. A little attention will make it plain to any one that to have an idea which shall be *like* that active principle of motion and change of ideas is absolutely impossible. Such is the nature of Spirit, or that which acts, that it cannot be of itself perceived, but only by the effects which it produceth. —If any man shall doubt of the truth of what is here delivered, let him but reflect and try if he can frame the idea of any Power or Active Being; and whether he has ideas of two principal powers, marked by the names *Will* and *Understanding*, distinct from each other, as well as from a third idea of Substance or Being in general, with a relative notion of its supporting or being the subject of the aforesaid powers —which is signified by the name Soul or Spirit. This is what some hold; but, so far as I can see, the words *will*, *soul*, *spirit*, do not stand for different ideas, or, in truth, for any idea at all, but for something which is very different from ideas, and which, being an Agent, cannot be like unto, or represented by, any idea whatsoever. Though it must be owned at the same time that we have some *notion* of soul, spirit, and the operations of the mind; such as willing, loving, hating—inasmuch as we know or understand the meaning of these words[1].

28. I find I can excite ideas in my mind at pleasure, and vary and shift the scene as oft as I think fit. It is no more than willing, and straightway this or that idea arises in my fancy; and by the same power it is obliterated and makes way for another. This making and unmaking of ideas doth very properly denominate the mind active. Thus much is certain

[1] Thus, according to Berkeley, substance and cause are given to us *in concreto*—in our consciousness of ourselves, and not merely as logical forms or categories of a finite knowledge of phenomena. And we have *notions* of them, while objects or events on the contrary, are *ideas*. Ueberweg suggests that Berkeley's reasoning implies that we can know only *our own* notions of what we call *other* spirits—thus leading, by a *reductio ad absurdum*, to Egoism or Solipsism.

and grounded on experience: but when we talk of unthinking agents, or of exciting ideas exclusive of Volition, we only amuse ourselves with words.

29. But, whatever power I may have over my own Thoughts, I find the ideas actually perceived by Sense have not a like dependence on my will. When in broad daylight I open my eyes, it is not in my power to choose whether I shall see or no, or to determine what particular objects shall present themselves to my view; and so likewise as to the hearing and other senses, the ideas imprinted on them are not creatures of my will. There is therefore some *other* Will or Spirit that produces them.

30. The ideas of Sense are more strong, lively, and distinct than those of the Imagination; they have likewise a steadiness, order, and coherence, and are not excited at random, as those which are the effects of human wills often are, but in a regular train or series—the admirable connexion whereof sufficiently testifies the wisdom and benevolence of its Author. Now the set rules or established methods wherein the Mind we depend on excites in us the ideas of sense, are called the *laws of nature;* and these we learn by experience, which teaches us that such and such ideas are attended with such and such other ideas, in the ordinary course of things.

31. This gives us a sort of foresight which enables us to regulate our actions for the benefit of life. And without this we should be eternally at a loss; we could not know how to act anything that might procure us the least pleasure, or remove the least pain of sense. That food nourishes, sleep refreshes, and fire warms us; that to sow in the seed-time is the way to reap in the harvest; and in general that to obtain such or such ends, such or such means are conducive —all this we know, not by discovering any *necessary connexion* between our ideas, but only by the observation of the settled laws of nature, without which we should be all in uncertainty and confusion, and a grown man no more know how to manage himself in the affairs of life than an infant just born.

32. And yet this consistent uniform working, which so evidently displays the goodness and wisdom of that Governing Spirit whose Will constitutes the laws of nature, is so far from leading our thoughts to Him, that it rather sends them wandering after second causes. For, when we perceive certain ideas of Sense constantly followed by other ideas, and we know this is not of our own doing, we forthwith attribute power and agency to the ideas themselves, and make one the cause of another, than which nothing can be more absurd and unintelligible. Thus, for example, having observed that when we perceive by sight a certain round luminous figure we at the same time perceive by touch the idea or sensation called heat, we do from thence conclude the sun to be the *cause* of heat. And in like manner perceiving the motion and collision of bodies to be attended with sound, we are inclined to think the latter the *effect* of the former.

33. The ideas imprinted on the Senses by the Author of nature are called *real things:* and those excited in the Imagination being less regular, vivid, and constant, are more properly termed *ideas*, or *images of things*, which they copy and represent. But then our sensations, be they never so vivid and distinct, are nevertheless ideas, that is, they exist in the mind, or are perceived by it, as truly as the ideas of its own framing. The ideas of Sense are allowed to have more reality in them, that is, to be more strong, orderly, and coherent than the creatures of the mind; but this is no argument that they exist without the mind. They are also less dependent on the spirit, or thinking substance which perceives them, in that they are excited by the will of another and more powerful Spirit; yet still they are *ideas*, and certainly no idea, whether faint or strong, can exist otherwise than in a mind perceiving it[1].

[1] This and the five preceding sections should be carefully studied. They are Berkeley's account of the difference between things that are real and our imaginations. 'Sensations,' and the clusters of these which we call 'things,' are, he says, (*a*) involuntary as far as we are concerned, while the creatures of imagination are not; (*b*) they are more strong, lively, and distinct than the latter, thus differing from them in

34. Before we proceed any farther it is necessary we spend some time in answering Objections which may probably be made against the principles we have hitherto laid down. In doing of which, if I seem too prolix to those of quick apprehensions, I desire I may be excused, since all men do not equally apprehend things of this nature, and I am willing to be understood by every one[1].

First, then, it will be objected that by the foregoing principles all that is real and substantial in nature is banished out of the world, and instead thereof a chimerical scheme of *ideas* takes place. All things that exist exist only in the mind, that is, they are purely notional. What therefore becomes of the sun, moon, and stars? What must we think of houses, rivers, mountains, trees, stones; nay, even of our own bodies? Are all these but so many chimeras and illusions on the fancy?—To all which, and whatever else of the same sort may be objected, I answer, that by the principles premised we are not deprived of any one thing in nature. Whatever we see, feel, hear, or any wise conceive or understand, remains as secure as ever, and is as real as ever. There is a *rerum natura*, and the distinction between realities

degree; (*c*) they are units in the system of coherent relations which constitutes objective Nature. The second of these distinguishing marks was afterwards noted by Hume, in his contrast between *impressions* and (their representative) *ideas* (*Treatise of Human Nature*, b. I. pt. 1. sect. 1, 3; *Inquiry concerning Human Understanding*, sect. 2). See also Leibnitz, *De modo distinguendi Phenomena Realia ab Imaginariis*, and Locke, *Essay*, b. IV. ch. 2. § 14; ch. 4; ch. 11, for opinions antecedent to Berkeley.

Ueberweg objects that, on Berkeley's conception of what the material world is, the existence of *law in nature* can only be maintained dogmatically, not scientifically proved. The motions of the planets are referred to laws which hold universally; but the universality of gravitation, for instance, cannot be shown by taking account only of our subjective ideas and their relations to one another. Fixed order, he argues, can be found only in a causality presupposed as inherent in things which exist independently of a percipient mind, and which existed before the human percipients now in relation with them came into being.

[1] Sect. 34—84 contain Berkeley's answers to a series of supposed *objections* to the Principles regulative of our knowledge of Matter and Mind that have been reasoned out in the preceding sections.

and chimeras retains its full force. This is evident from sect. 29, 30, and 33, where we have shewn what is meant by *real things*, in opposition to *chimeras* or ideas of our own framing; but then they both equally exist in the mind, and in that sense are alike *ideas*.

35. I do not argue against the existence of any one thing that we can apprehend either by sense or reflection. That the things I see with my eyes and touch with my hands do exist, really exist, I make not the least question. The only thing whose existence we deny is that which *philosophers* call Matter or corporeal substance. And in doing of this there is no damage done to the rest of mankind, who, I dare say, will never miss it. The Atheist indeed will want the colour of an empty name to support his impiety; and the Philosophers may possibly find they have lost a great handle for trifling and disputation.

36. If any man thinks this detracts from the existence or reality of things, he is very far from understanding what hath been premised in the plainest terms I could think of. Take here an abstract of what has been said:—There are spiritual substances, minds, or human souls, which will or excite ideas in themselves at pleasure; but these are faint, weak, and unsteady in respect of others they perceive by Sense—which, being impressed upon them according to certain Rules or Laws of Nature, speak themselves the effects of a Mind more powerful and wise than human spirits. These latter are said to have more *reality* in them than the former;—by which is meant that they are more affecting, orderly, and distinct, and that they are not fictions of the mind perceiving them. And in this sense the sun that I see by day is the real sun, and that which I imagine by night is the idea of the former. In the sense here given of *reality*, it is evident that every vegetable, star, mineral, and in general each part of the mundane system, is as much a *real being* by our principles as by any other. Whether others mean anything by the term *reality* different from what I do, I entreat them to look into their own thoughts and see.

37. It will be urged that thus much at least is true, to wit, that we take away all corporeal substances. To this my answer is, that if the word *substance* be taken in the vulgar sense—for a combination of sensible qualities, such as extension, solidity, weight, and the like—this we cannot be accused of taking away; but if it be taken in a philosophic sense—for the support of accidents or qualities without the mind—then indeed I acknowledge that we take it away, if one may be said to take away that which never had any existence, not even in the imagination.

38. But after all, say you, it sounds very harsh to say we eat and drink ideas, and are clothed with ideas. I acknowledge it does so—the word *idea* not being used in common discourse to signify the several combinations of sensible qualities which are called *things;* and it is certain that any expression which varies from the familiar use of language will seem harsh and ridiculous. But this doth not concern the truth of the proposition, which in other words is no more than to say, we are fed and clothed with those things which we perceive immediately by our senses. The hardness or softness, the colour, taste, warmth, figure, or suchlike qualities, which, combined together, constitute the several sorts of victuals and apparel, have been shewn to exist only in the mind that perceives them; and this is all that is meant by calling them *ideas;* which word if it was as ordinarily used as *thing*, would sound no harsher nor more ridiculous than it. I am not for disputing about the propriety, but the truth of the expression. If therefore you agree with me that we eat and drink and are clad with the immediate objects of sense, which cannot exist unperceived or without the mind, I shall readily grant it is more proper or conformable to custom that they should be called *things* rather than ideas.

39. If it be demanded why I make use of the word *idea*, and do not rather in compliance with custom call them *things;* I answer, I do it for two reasons:—first, because the term *thing*, in contradistinction to *idea*, is generally supposed to denote somewhat existing without the mind; secondly, be-

cause *thing* hath a more comprehensive signification than *idea*, including spirit or thinking things as well as ideas. Since therefore the objects of sense exist only in the mind, and are withal thoughtless and inactive, I chose to mark them by the word *idea*, which implies those properties.

40. But, say what we can, some one perhaps may be apt to reply, he will still believe his senses, and never suffer any arguments, how plausible soever, to prevail over the certainty of them. Be it so; assert the evidence of sense as high as you please, we are willing to do the same. That what I see, hear, and feel doth exist, that is to say, is perceived by me, I no more doubt than I do of my own being. But I do not see how the testimony of sense can be alleged as a proof for the existence of anything which is *not* perceived by sense. We are not for having any man turn sceptic and disbelieve his senses; on the contrary, we give them all the stress and assurance imaginable; nor are there any principles more opposite to Scepticism than those we have laid down, as shall be hereafter clearly shewn[1].

41. *Secondly*, it will be objected that there is a great difference betwixt real fire for instance, and the idea of fire, betwixt dreaming or imagining oneself burnt, and actually being so: if you suspect it to be only the idea of fire which you see, do but put your hand into it and you will be convinced with a witness. This and the like may be urged in opposition to our tenets.—To all which the answer is evident from what hath been already said, and I shall only add in this place, that if real fire be very different from the idea of fire, so also is the real pain that it occasions very different from the idea of the same pain, and yet nobody will pretend

[1] Berkeley thinks that to suppose things existing which are not perceived by any mind is as absurd as to suppose a perception of them without their existing. But if he resolves matter into 'sensation,' and if he means by 'sensation' perishable feeling, his real world is a succession of feelings, each, per se, unintelligible. How does this eject Scepticism?

that real pain either is, or can possibly be, in an unperceiving thing, or without the mind, any more than its idea.

42. *Thirdly*, it will be objected that we *see* things actually without or at a distance from us, and which consequently do not exist in the mind; it being absurd that those things which are seen at the distance of several miles should be as near to us as our own thoughts. In answer to this, I desire it may be considered that in a dream we do oft perceive things as existing at a great distance off, and yet for all that, those things are acknowledged to have their existence only in the mind.

43. But, for the fuller clearing of this point, it may be worth while to consider *how* it is that we perceive distance and things placed at a distance by sight. For, that we should in truth see external space, and bodies actually existing in it—some nearer, and others farther off—seems to carry with it some opposition to what hath been said of their existing nowhere without the mind. The consideration of this difficulty it was that gave birth to my *Essay towards a New Theory of Vision*, which was published not long since—wherein it is shewn that *distance* or *outness* is neither immediately of itself perceived by sight, nor yet apprehended or judged of by lines and angles, or anything that hath a necessary connexion with it; but that it is only suggested to our thoughts by certain visible ideas and sensations attending vision, which in their own nature have no manner of similitude or relation either with distance or things placed at a distance; but, by a connexion taught us by experience, they come to signify and suggest them to us, after the same manner that words of any language suggest the ideas they are made to stand for; insomuch that a man born blind and afterwards made to see, would not, at first sight, think the things he saw to be without his mind, or at any distance from him. See sect. 41 of the forementioned treatise.

44. The ideas of sight and touch make two species entirely distinct and heterogeneous. The former are marks and pro-

gnostics of the latter. That the proper objects of sight neither exist without the mind, nor are the images of external things, was shewn even in that treatise. Though throughout the same the contrary be supposed true of tangible objects—not that to suppose that vulgar error was necessary for establishing the notion therein laid down, but because it was beside my purpose to examine and refute it in a discourse concerning *Vision*. So that in strict truth the ideas of sight, when we apprehend by them distance and things placed at a distance, do not suggest or mark out to us things actually existing at a distance, but only admonish us what ideas of touch will be imprinted in our minds at such and such distances of time, and in consequence of such and such actions. It is, I say, evident from what has been said in the foregoing parts of this Treatise, and in sect. 147 and elsewhere of the Essay concerning Vision, that visible ideas are the Language whereby the Governing Spirit on whom we depend informs us what tangible ideas he is about to imprint upon us, in case we excite this or that motion in our own bodies[1]. But for a fuller information in this point I refer to the Essay itself.

45. *Fourthly*, it will be objected that from the foregoing principles it follows things are every moment annihilated and created anew. The objects of sense exist only when they are perceived; the trees therefore are in the garden, or the chairs in the parlour, no longer than while there is somebody by to perceive them. Upon shutting my eyes all the furniture in the room is reduced to nothing, and barely upon opening them it is again created. In answer to all which, I refer the reader to what has been said in sect. 3, 4, &c., and desire he will consider whether he means anything by the *actual* existence of an idea distinct from its being perceived. For my part, after the nicest inquiry I could make,

[1] Under 'touch' and 'tangible ideas' he means to include muscular and locomotive experience, which is involved in his (acquired) visual perception of Space. He virtually treats Space as consisting in a succession of sensations.

I am not able to discover that anything else is meant by those words; and I once more entreat the reader to sound his own thoughts, and not suffer himself to be imposed on by words. If he can conceive it possible either for his ideas or their archetypes to exist without being perceived, then I give up the cause; but if he cannot, he will acknowledge it is unreasonable for him to stand up in defence of he knows not what, and pretend to charge on me as an absurdity the not assenting to those propositions which at bottom have no meaning in them.

46. It will not be amiss to observe how far the received principles of philosophy are themselves chargeable with those pretended absurdities. It is thought strangely absurd that upon closing my eyelids all the visible objects around me should be reduced to nothing; and yet is not this what philosophers commonly acknowledge, when they agree on all hands that light and colours, which alone are the proper and immediate objects of sight, are mere sensations that exist no longer than they are perceived? Again, it may to some perhaps seem very incredible that things should be every moment creating, yet this very notion is commonly taught in the schools. For the Schoolmen, though they acknowledge the existence of matter, and that the whole mundane fabric is framed out of it, are nevertheless of opinion that it cannot subsist without the divine conservation, which by them is expounded to be a continual creation.

47. Farther, a little thought will discover to us that though we allow the existence of Matter or corporeal substance, yet it will unavoidably follow, from the principles which are now generally admitted, that the particular bodies, of what kind soever, do none of them exist whilst they are not perceived. For, it is evident from sect. 11 and the following sections, that the Matter philosophers contend for is an incomprehensible somewhat, which hath none of those particular qualities whereby the bodies falling under our senses are distinguished one from another. But, to make this more plain, it must be remarked that the infinite divisibility of Matter is now uni-

versally allowed, at least by the most approved and considerable philosophers, who, on the received principles, demonstrate it beyond all exception. Hence, it follows there is an infinite number of parts in each particle of Matter which are not perceived by sense. The reason therefore that any particular body seems to be of a finite magnitude, or exhibits only a finite number of parts to sense, is, not because it contains no more, since in itself it contains an infinite number of parts, but because the sense is not acute enough to discern them. In proportion therefore as the sense is rendered more acute, it perceives a greater number of parts in the object, that is, the object appears greater, and its figure varies, those parts in its extremities which were before unperceivable appearing now to bound it in very different lines and angles from those perceived by an obtuser sense. And at length, after various changes of size and shape, when the sense becomes infinitely acute the body shall seem infinite. During all which there is no alteration in the body, but only in the sense. Each body therefore, considered in itself, is infinitely extended, and consequently void of all shape and figure. From which it follows that, though we should grant the existence of Matter to be never so certain, yet it is withal as certain, the Materialists themselves are by their own principles forced to acknowledge, that neither the particular bodies perceived by sense, nor anything like them, exists without the mind. Matter, I say, and each particle thereof, is according to them infinite and shapeless, and it is the mind that frames all that variety of bodies which compose the visible world, any one whereof does not exist longer than it is perceived.

48. But, after all, if we consider it, the objection proposed in sect. 45 will not be found reasonably charged on the principles we have premised, so as in truth to make any objection at all against our notions. For, though we hold indeed the objects of sense to be nothing else but ideas which cannot exist unperceived; yet we may not hence conclude they have no existence except only while they are perceived by us, since there may be some other spirit that perceives them though

we do not. Wherever bodies are said to have no existence without the mind, I would not be understood to mean this or that particular mind, but *all minds whatsoever*. It does not therefore follow from the foregoing principles that bodies are annihilated and created every moment, or exist not at all during the intervals between *our* perception of them [1].

49. *Fifthly*, it may perhaps be objected that if extension and figure exist only in the mind, it follows that the mind is extended and figured; since extension is a mode or attribute which (to speak with the schools) is predicated of the *subject* in which it exists.—I answer, those qualities are in the mind only as they are perceived by it—that is, not by way of *mode* or *attribute*, but only by way of *idea;* and it no more follows the soul or mind is extended, because extension exists in it alone, than it does that it is red or blue, because those colours are on all hands acknowledged to exist in it, and nowhere else. As to what philosophers say of 'subject'

[1] To explain the *permanence* and *identity* of the things we see and touch, notwithstanding the constant flux of their constituent sensations, and to shew how they exist during intervals in which there is no perception of them by any finite mind, is the difficulty, under Berkeley's conception of what the material world is. Things always exist, he says, in the Divine Conceptions, for which science searches when it seeks for causes, together with the Divine Will to present them, according to these Conceptions, as sensations of finite percipients: the Order of Nature is a Supernatural Order.

With reference to Berkeley's reply to the fourth objection, it might be urged that if sensible things have a *potential* existence which is supernatural, and if as actual they are dependent on individual percipients, what we call a *single thing* is a *number of things*, each of them annihilated and created anew with each opening and closing of our eyes. Then, did the Herculanean manuscripts, Ueberweg asks, not exist during the centuries in which they were buried, and shall we say that when they were discovered God created them anew? Can this restoration be explained by Berkeley under what we mean by 'natural law'? Law in nature, he argues, is possible only on the supposition that things exist independently of all finite percipients *during the intervals;* but their existence in God would imply their eternal and necessary existence, because the Ideas of God are eternal and necessary. On the 'sameness' of sensible things, see *Third Dialogue* (*Works*, vol. I. pp. 343—345); also on the opinions of the Schoolmen on 'constant creation,' see *Life and Letters of Berkeley*, p. 108.—Exception might be taken to various assumptions in the argument from infinite divisibility in sect. 47.

and 'mode,' that seems very groundless and unintelligible. For instance, in this proposition 'a die is hard, extended, and square,' they will have it that the word *die* denotes a subject or substance, distinct from the hardness, extension, and figure which are predicated of it, and in which they exist. This I cannot comprehend: to me a die seems to be nothing distinct from those things which are termed its modes or accidents. And, to say 'a die is hard, extended, and square' is not to attribute those qualities to a subject distinct from and supporting them, but only an explication of the meaning of the word *die*[1].

50. *Sixthly,* you will say there have been a great many things explained by matter and motion; take away these and you destroy the whole corpuscular philosophy, and undermine those mechanical principles which have been applied with so much success to account for the phenomena. In short, whatever advances have been made, either by ancient or modern philosophers, in the study of Nature do all proceed on the supposition that corporeal substance or Matter doth really exist.—To this I answer that there is not any one phenomenon explained on that supposition which may not as well be explained without it, as might easily be made

[1] If Space is dependent on, and supported by, a percipient mind, does it not follow that mind is itself extended? Berkeley's reply here throws light on his conception of the relation between percipients and perceived objects—between self and the flux of 'sensations.' The percipient is not, he conceives, related to the perceived either (*a*) under the unmeaning relation of a *subject* (*ὑποκείμενον*) and *attributes,* which scholastic metaphysicians, who make so much of abstractions, tell us about; nor (*b*) as one 'sensation' is related to another in those clusters of 'sensations' which compose sensible things—'substances,' in the only aspect under which Berkeley recognizes substance in matter. On the contrary, percipient mind is related to its real ideas of extension, figure, and what else, as percipient and perceived—knower and idea or known-object—with whatever 'otherness' that altogether *sui generis* relation may involve.

Berkeley here means by 'subject' substratum in general—impercipient and unperceived subject, and not the percipient subject. The term is also used, as he shows, to designate the grammatical subject in a proposition. This suggests the deep question of the ontological import of propositions.

appear by an induction of particulars. To explain the phenomena, is all one as to shew why, upon such and such occasions, we are affected with such and such ideas. But how Matter should operate on a Spirit, or produce any idea in it, is what no philosopher will pretend to explain; it is therefore evident there can be no use of Matter in Natural Philosophy. Besides, they who attempt to account for things do it not by corporeal substance, but by figure, motion, and other qualities, which are in truth no more than mere ideas, and therefore cannot be the *cause* of anything, as hath been already shewn. See sect 25[1].

51. *Seventhly*, it will upon this be demanded whether it does not seem absurd to take away Natural Causes, and ascribe everything to the immediate operation of Spirits? We must no longer say upon these principles that fire heats, or water cools, but that a Spirit heats, and so forth. Would not a man be deservedly laughed at, who should talk after this manner?—I answer, he would so; in such things we ought to 'think with the learned, and speak with the vulgar.' They who to demonstration are convinced of the truth of the Copernican system do nevertheless say 'the sun rises,' 'the sun sets,' or 'comes to the meridian;' and if they affected a contrary style in common talk it would without doubt appear very ridiculous. A little reflection on what is here said will make it manifest that the common use of language would receive no manner of alteration or disturbance from the admission of our tenets.

52. In the ordinary affairs of life, any phrases may be retained, so long as they excite in us proper sentiments, or dispositions to act in such a manner as is necessary for our well-

[1] It might be argued that all physico-mathematical explanations of events in nature rest on the hypothesis that changes in the material world are independent of percipient mind—that they are in an objective causal relation to one another and to our organism—and in particular that Berkeley's conception of what matter is is inconsistent with the conservation of 'force' through its successive metamorphoses.

being, how false soever they may be if taken in a strict and speculative sense. Nay, this is unavoidable, since, propriety being regulated by custom, language is suited to the received opinions, which are not always the truest. Hence it is impossible — even in the most rigid, philosophic reasonings — so far to alter the bent and genius of the tongue we speak as never to give a handle for cavillers to pretend difficulties and inconsistencies. But a fair and ingenuous reader will collect the sense from the scope and tenor and connexion of a discourse, making allowances for those inaccurate modes of speech which use has made inevitable.

53. As to the opinion that there are no Corporeal Causes, this has been heretofore maintained by some of the Schoolmen, as it is of late by others among the modern philosophers, who, though they allow Matter to exist, yet will have God *alone* to be the immediate efficient cause of all things. These men saw that amongst all the objects of sense there was none which had any power or activity included in it; and that by consequence this was likewise true of whatever bodies *they* supposed to exist without the mind, like unto the immediate objects of sense. But then, that they should suppose an innumerable multitude of created beings, which they acknowledge are not capable of producing any one effect in nature, and which therefore are made to no manner of purpose, since God might have done everything as well without them—this I say, though we should allow it possible, must yet be a very unaccountable and extravagant supposition [1].

54. In the *eighth* place, the universal concurrent Assent of Mankind may be thought by some an invincible argument in behalf of Matter, or the existence of external things [2].

[1] The reference in this section is to Malebranche, Geulinx, and other Occasionalists, who, while they argued for the substantial existence of sensible things, denied their causal efficiency.

[2] This is the objection from 'common sense' afterwards put by Reid and other Scottish psychologists. That the unreflecting part of mankind

Must we suppose the whole world to be mistaken? And if so, what cause can be assigned of so widespread and predominant an error?—I answer, first, that, upon a narrow inquiry, it will not perhaps be found so many as is imagined do really believe the existence of Matter or things without the mind. Strictly speaking, to believe that which involves a contradiction, or has no meaning in it, is impossible; and whether the foregoing expressions are not of that sort, I refer it to the impartial examination of the reader. In one sense, indeed, men may be said to believe that Matter exists; that is, they act as if the immediate cause of their sensations, which affects them every moment, and is so nearly present to them, were some senseless unthinking being. But, that they should clearly apprehend any *meaning* marked by those words, and form thereof a settled speculative opinion, is what I am not able to conceive. This is not the only instance wherein men impose upon themselves, by imagining they believe those propositions which they have often heard, though at bottom they have no meaning in them.

55. But secondly, though we should grant a notion to be never so universally and stedfastly adhered to, yet this is but a weak argument of its truth to whoever considers what a vast number of prejudices and false opinions are everywhere embraced with the utmost tenaciousness, by the unreflecting (which are the far greater) part of mankind. There was a time when the antipodes and motion of the earth were looked upon as monstrous absurdities even by men of learning: and if it be considered what a small proportion they bear to the rest of mankind, we shall find that at this day those notions have gained but a very inconsiderable footing in the world.

56. But it is demanded that we assign a Cause of this Prejudice, and account for its obtaining in the world.—To this I answer, that men knowing they perceived several ideas,

should have a confused metaphysical conception of matter and externality is not to be wondered at. It is the office of speculation to improve their conception, making it deeper and truer.

whereof they themselves were not the authors—as not being excited from within nor depending on the operation of their wills—*this* made them maintain those ideas or objects of perception had an existence independent of and without the mind, without ever dreaming that a contradiction was involved in those words. But, philosophers having plainly seen that the *immediate* objects of perception do not exist without the mind, they in some degree corrected the mistake of the vulgar, but at the same time run into another which seems no less absurd, to wit, that there are certain objects really existing without the mind, or having a subsistence distinct from being perceived, of which our ideas are only images or resemblances, imprinted by those objects on the mind. And this notion of the philosophers owes its origin to the same cause with the former, namely, their being conscious that *they* were not the authors of their own sensations, which they evidently knew were imprinted from without, and which therefore must have some cause distinct from the minds on which they are imprinted[1].

57. But why they should suppose the ideas of sense to be excited in us by things in their likeness, and not rather have recourse to *Spirit* which alone can act, may be accounted for, first, because they were not aware of the repugnancy there is, as well in supposing things like unto our ideas existing without, as in attributing to them power or activity. Secondly, because the Supreme Spirit which excites those ideas in our minds, is not marked out and limited to our view by any particular finite collection of sensible ideas, as human agents are by their size, complexion, limbs, and motions. And thirdly, because His operations are regular and uniform. Whenever the course of nature is interrupted by a miracle, men are ready to own the presence of a superior agent. But,

[1] On the hypothesis of a representative perception in sense, unperceived things were supposed to exist behind the perceived ideas, and were, according to some, the *cause* of our being percipient of the representations. Compare with this section the close of the *Third Dialogue* (*Works*, vol. I. pp. 359—360).

when we see things go on in the ordinary course they do not excite in us any reflection; their order and concatenation, though it be an argument of the greatest wisdom, power, and goodness in their creator, is yet so constant and familiar to us that we do not think them the immediate effects of a FREE SPIRIT; especially since inconsistency and mutability in acting, though it be an imperfection, is looked on as a mark of *freedom*[1].

58. *Tenthly*, it will be objected that the notions we advance are inconsistent with several sound truths in Philosophy and Mathematics. For example, the motion of the earth is now universally admitted by astronomers as a truth grounded on the clearest and most convincing reasons. But, on the foregoing principles, there can be no such thing. For, motion being only an idea, it follows that if it be not perceived it *exists* not: but the motion of the earth is not perceived by sense.—I answer, that tenet, if rightly understood, will be found to agree with the principles we have premised; for, the question whether the earth moves or no amounts in reality to no more than this, to wit, whether we have reason to conclude, from what has been observed by astronomers, that if we were placed in such and such circumstances, and such or such a position and distance both from the earth and sun, we should perceive the former to move among the choir of the planets, and appearing in all respects like one of them; and this, by the established rules of nature which we have no reason to mistrust, is reasonably collected from the phenomena.

59. We may, from the experience we have had of the train and succession of ideas in our minds, often make, I will not say uncertain conjectures, but sure and well-grounded

[1] Some confound Divine Will with caprice. Hence their difficulty in allowing that the Divine Reason and Will, expressed in the system of things, are the very causality sought for in physical research, which ever struggles to resolve the seeming contingencies of nature into the unity of the objective thought that is at first dimly revealed in what we observe.

predictions concerning the ideas we shall be affected with pursuant to a great train of actions, and be enabled to pass a right judgment of what would have appeared to us, in case we were placed in circumstances very different from those we are in at present[1]. Herein consists the knowledge of nature, which may preserve its use and certainty very consistently with what hath been said. It will be easy to apply this to whatever objections of the like sort may be drawn from the magnitude of the stars, or any other discoveries in astronomy or nature.

60. In the *eleventh* place, it will be demanded to what purpose serves that curious organization of plants, and the animal mechanism in the parts of animals; might not vegetables grow, and shoot forth leaves and blossoms, and animals perform all their motions as well without as with all that variety of internal parts so elegantly contrived and put together; which, being ideas, have nothing powerful or operative in them, nor have any *necessary* connexion with the effects ascribed to them? If it be a Spirit that immediately produces every effect by a *fiat* or act of his will, we must think all that is fine and artificial in the works, whether of man or nature, to be made in vain. By this doctrine, though an artist has made the spring and wheels, and every movement of a watch, and adjusted them in such a manner as he knew would produce the motions he designed, yet he must think all this done to no purpose, and that it is an Intelligence which directs the index, and points to the hour of the day. If so, why may not the Intelligence do it, without his being at the pains of making the movements and putting them together? Why does not an empty case serve as well as another? And how comes it to pass that whenever there is any fault in the going of a watch, there is some corresponding disorder to be found in the movements, which

[1] 'Succession of ideas,' i.e. of sensations or *real* ideas. Experience is here supposed to consist in the established association of *these*, not in mere association of ideas or fancies of individual imagination.

being mended by a skilful hand all is right again? The like may be said of all the Clockwork of Nature, great part whereof is so wonderfully fine and subtle as scarce to be discerned by the best microscope. In short, it will be asked, how, upon our principles, any tolerable account can be given, or any final cause assigned of an innumerable multitude of bodies and machines, framed with the most exquisite art, which in the common philosophy have very apposite uses assigned them, and serve to explain abundance of phenomena?

61. To all which I answer, first, that though there were some difficulties relating to the administration of Providence, and the uses by it assigned to the several parts of nature, which I could not solve by the foregoing principles, yet this objection could be of small weight against the truth and certainty of those things which may be proved *a priori*, with the utmost evidence and rigour of demonstration. Secondly, but neither are the received principles free from the like difficulties; for, it may still be demanded to what end God should take those roundabout methods of effecting things by instruments and machines, which no one can deny might have been effected by the mere command of His will without all that apparatus: nay, if we narrowly consider it, we shall find the objection may be retorted with greater force on those who hold the existence of those machines without the mind; for it has been made evident that solidity, bulk, figure, motion, and the like have no *activity* or *efficacy* in them, so as to be capable of producing any one effect in nature. See sect. 25. Whoever therefore supposes *them* to exist (allowing the supposition possible) when they are not perceived does it manifestly to no purpose; since the only use that is assigned to them, as they exist unperceived, is that they produce those perceivable effects which in truth cannot be ascribed to anything but Spirit.

62. But, to come nigher the difficulty, it must be observed that though the fabrication of all those parts and organs be not absolutely necessary to the producing *any* effect, yet it is necessary to the producing of things *in a constant regular*

way according to the laws of nature. There are certain general laws that run through the whole chain of natural effects: these are learned by the observation and study of nature, and are by men applied as well to the framing artificial things for the use and ornament of life as to the explaining the various phenomena—which explication consists only in shewing the conformity any particular phenomenon hath to the general laws of nature, or, which is the same thing, in discovering the *uniformity* there is in the production of natural effects; as will be evident to whoever shall attend to the several instances wherein philosophers pretend to account for appearances. That there is a great and conspicuous *use* in these regular constant methods of working observed by the Supreme Agent hath been shewn in sect. 31. And it is no less visible that a particular size, figure, motion, and disposition of parts are necessary, though not absolutely to the producing any effect, yet to the producing it according to the standing mechanical laws of nature. Thus, for instance, it cannot be denied that God, or the Intelligence that sustains and rules the ordinary course of things, might, if He were minded to produce a miracle, cause all the motions on the dial-plate of a watch, though nobody had ever made the movements and put them in it: but yet, if He will act agreeably to the rules of mechanism, by Him for wise ends established and maintained in the creation, it is necessary that those actions of the watchmaker, whereby he makes the movements and rightly adjusts them, precede the production of the aforesaid motions; as also that any disorder in them be attended with the perception of some corresponding disorder in the movements, which being once corrected all is right again[1].

[1] This reply, good in itself according to Ueberweg, contains, he argues, a principle the application of which breaks up the Berkeleian conception of what the external world really is. When Berkeley recognizes order instead of caprice in nature, his position, Ueberweg alleges, is untenable, because he can only assert, not prove, the conformity of the [subjective ?] ideas of each person to that order. My ideas cannot be in normal connexion with the thought that is in nature, unless the connexion is maintained through an *independent* or *substantial thing*, that can itself

63. It may indeed on some occasions be necessary that the Author of nature display His overruling power in producing appearance out of the ordinary series of things. Such exceptions from the general rules of nature are proper to surprise and awe men into an acknowledgment of the Divine Being; but then they are to be used but seldom, otherwise there is a plain reason why they fail of that effect. Besides, God seems to choose the convincing our reason of His attributes by the works of nature, which discover so much harmony and contrivance in their make, and are such plain indications of wisdom and beneficence in their Author, rather than to astonish us into a belief of His Being by anomalous and surprising events[1].

64. To set this matter in a yet clearer light, I shall observe that what has been objected in sect. 60 amounts in reality to no more than this:—ideas are not anyhow and at random produced, there being a certain order and connexion between them, like to that of cause and effect: there are also several combinations of them made in a very regular and artificial manner, which seem like so many instruments in the hand of nature that, being hid as it were behind the scenes, have a secret operation in producing those appearances which are seen on the theatre of the world, being themselves discernible

be affected, and in turn produce effects in our conscious state. Any knowledge of law in nature would thus presuppose the independent existence of sensible things. Between our actual sense-experience in eating and drinking and our perception of the consequent growth of our bodies, for instance, many processes are interposed which exist unperceived, and which, as each had a beginning and an end, cannot be identified with the Eternal Ideas of God. They must, in fact, have existed before they existed, unless their existence could have been an unperceived existence, in which case, although a real *link* in the chain of causes, it could not, because unperceived, have been a *sign*. So too with the existence of the planets anterior to the existence of all sentient life. On the other hand, Berkeley might ask, in reply to all this, whether the material world could have any intelligible existence consistently with an extinction of all conscious intelligence, finite and Divine?

[1] The nature and moral or educational office of a Miracle, and its consistency with law in nature, in a perfect system of constant Providence, or rather Creation, is here touched upon. If the whole evolution of nature is a continued miracle, where is the room for supernatural events?

only to the curious eye of the philosopher. But, since one idea cannot be the *cause* of another, to what purpose is that connexion? And, since those instruments, being barely *inefficacious perceptions* in the mind, are not subservient to the production of natural effects, it is demanded why they are made; or, in other words, what *reason* can be assigned why God should make us, upon a close inspection into His works, behold so great variety of ideas so artfully laid together, and so much according to rule; it not being credible that He would be at the expense (if one may so speak) of all that art and regularity to no purpose?

65. To all which my answer is, first, that the connexion of ideas does not imply the relation of *cause* and *effect*, but only of a mark or *sign* with the thing *signified*. The fire which I see is not the cause of the pain I suffer upon my approaching it, but the mark that forewarns me of it. In like manner the noise that I hear is not the effect of this or that motion or collision of the ambient bodies, but the sign thereof. Secondly, the reason why ideas are formed into machines, that is, artificial and regular combinations, is the same with that for combining letters into words. That a few original ideas may be made to signify a great number of effects and actions, it is necessary they be variously combined together. And, to the end their use be permanent and universal, these combinations must be made by *rule*, and with *wise contrivance*. By this means abundance of information is conveyed unto us, concerning what we are to expect from such and such actions, and what methods are proper to be taken for the exciting such and such ideas—which in effect is all that I conceive to be distinctly meant when it is said that, by discerning the figure, texture, and mechanism of the inward parts of bodies, whether natural or artificial, we may attain to know the several uses and properties depending thereon, or the nature of the thing.

66. Hence, it is evident that those things which, under the notion of a cause co-operating or concurring to the production of effects, are altogether inexplicable, and run us into

great absurdities, may be very naturally explained, and have a proper and obvious use assigned to them, when they are considered only as marks or signs for our information. And it is the searching after and endeavouring to understand this Language (if I may so call it) of the Author of Nature, that ought to be the employment of the natural philosopher; and not the pretending to explain things by corporeal causes, which doctrine seems to have too much estranged the minds of men from that Active Principle, that supreme and wise Spirit 'in whom we live, move, and have our being[1].'

67. In the *twelfth* place, it may perhaps be objected that—though it be clear from what has been said that there can be no such thing as an inert, senseless, extended, solid, figured, moveable substance existing without the mind, such as philosophers describe Matter—yet, if any man shall leave out of his idea of *matter* the positive ideas of extension, figure, solidity and motion, and say that he means only by that word an inert, senseless substance, that exists without the mind or unperceived, which is the *occasion* of our ideas, or at the presence whereof God is pleased to excite ideas in us—it doth not appear but that Matter taken in this sense may possibly exist.—In answer to which I say, first, that it seems no less absurd to suppose a substance without accidents, than it is to suppose accidents without a substance. But secondly, though we should grant this unknown substance may possibly exist, yet *where* can it be supposed to be? That it exists not in the mind is agreed; and that it exists not in place is no less certain—since all place or extension exists only in the mind, as hath been already proved. It remains therefore that it exists nowhere at all.

68. Let us examine a little the description that is here

[1] The search for physical 'cause' thus becomes a search for the conceptions implicated in nature, and which form the sum total of its conditions—metaphorically, for the meaning of the 'language' of the Author of Nature—a figure which is carried by Berkeley through all the speculations about nature started in his Theory of Vision. But does causality in nature mean no more than is signified by this metaphor?

given us of *Matter*. It neither acts, nor perceives, nor is perceived; for this is all that is meant by saying it is an inert, senseless, unknown substance; which is a definition entirely made up of negatives, excepting only the relative notion of its standing under or supporting. But then it must be observed that it supports nothing at all, and how nearly this comes to the description of a *nonentity* I desire may be considered. But, say you, it is the *unknown occasion*, at the presence of which ideas are excited in us by the will of God. Now, I would fain know how anything can be present to us, which is neither perceivable by sense nor reflection, nor capable of producing any idea in our minds, nor is at all extended, nor hath any form, nor exists in any place. The words 'to be present,' when thus applied, must needs be taken in some abstract and strange meaning, and which I am not able to comprehend.

69. Again, let us examine what is meant by *occasion*. So far as I can gather from the common use of language, that word signifies either the agent which produces any effect, or else something that is observed to accompany or go before it in the ordinary course of things. But when it is applied to Matter as above described, it can be taken in neither of those senses; for Matter is said to be passive and inert, and so cannot be an agent or efficient cause. It is also unperceivable, as being devoid of all sensible qualities, and so cannot be the occasion of our perceptions in the latter sense—as when the burning my finger is said to be the occasion of the pain that attends it. What therefore can be *meant* by calling Matter an *occasion*? This term is either used in no sense at all, or else in some very distant from its received signification.

70. You will perhaps say that Matter, though it be not perceived by us, is nevertheless perceived by God, to whom it is the *occasion* of exciting ideas in our minds. For, say you, since we observe our sensations to be imprinted in an orderly and constant manner, it is but reasonable to suppose that there are certain constant and regular occasions of their

being produced. That is to say, that there are certain permanent and distinct parcels of Matter, corresponding to our ideas, which, though they do not excite them in our minds, or anywise immediately affect us, as being altogether passive and unperceivable to *us*, they are nevertheless to God, *by whom they are perceived*, as it were so many occasions to remind Him when and what ideas to imprint on our minds—that so things may go on in a constant uniform manner.

71. In answer to this, I observe that, as the notion of Matter is here stated, the question is no longer concerning the existence of a thing distinct from *Spirit* and *idea*, from perceiving and being perceived; but whether there are not certain Ideas of I know not what sort, in the mind of God, which are so many marks or notes that direct Him how to produce sensations in our minds in a constant and regular method—much after the same manner as a musician is directed by the notes of music to produce that harmonious strain and composition of sound which is called a tune, though they who hear the music do not perceive the notes, and may be entirely ignorant of them. But, this notion of Matter (which after all is the only intelligible one that I can pick from what is said of unknown occasions) seems too extravagant to deserve a confutation. Besides, it is in effect no objection against what we have advanced, viz. that there is no *senseless unperceived* substance.

72. If we follow the light of reason, we shall, from the constant uniform method of our sensations, collect the goodness and wisdom of the Spirit who excites them in our minds; but this is all that I can see reasonably concluded from thence. To me, I say, it is evident that the being of a Spirit infinitely wise, good, and powerful is abundantly sufficient to explain all the appearances of nature. But, as for *inert, senseless Matter*, nothing that I perceive has any the least connexion with it, or leads to the thoughts of it. And I would fain see any one explain any the meanest phenomenon in nature by *it*, or shew any manner of reason, though in the lowest rank of probability, that he can have

for its existence, or even make any tolerable sense or meaning of that supposition. For, as to its being an occasion, we have, I think, evidently shewn that with regard to us it is no occasion. It remains therefore that it must be, if at all, the occasion to God of exciting ideas in us; and what this amounts to we have just now seen[1].

73. It is worth while to reflect a little on the motives which induced men to suppose the existence of *material substance;* that so having observed the gradual ceasing and expiration of those motives or reasons, we may proportionably withdraw the assent that was grounded on them. First, therefore, it was thought that colour, figure, motion, and the rest of the sensible qualities or accidents, did really exist without the mind; and for this reason it seemed needful to suppose some unthinking *substratum* or substance wherein they did exist—since they could not be conceived to exist by themselves. Afterwards, in process of time, men being convinced that colours, sounds, and the rest of the sensible, *secondary* qualities had no existence without the mind, they stripped this *substratum* or material substance of those qualities, leaving only the *primary* ones, figure, motion, and suchlike, which they still conceived to exist without the mind, and consequently to stand in need of a material support. But, it having been shewn that none even of these can possibly exist otherwise than in a Spirit or Mind which perceives them, it follows that we have no longer any reason to suppose the being of Matter, nay, that it is utterly impossible that there should be any such thing, so long as that word is taken to denote an *unthinking substratum* of qualities or accidents wherein they exist without the mind[2].

[1] Compare with this and the preceding sections Berkeley's *Second Dialogue*, (*Works*, vol. I. pp. 308—314).

[2] It has been argued, in opposition to this, that although none of the sensible qualities can exist *as perceived by us*, irrelatively to a sentient mind, yet *the existence of natural law* obliges us to conclude, from the sensations of which we are conscious, the existence of *a* 'thing in itself,' endowed with attributes of which we are ignorant. Instead of this 'thing in itself,' with unknown attributes, Berkeley sees Divine Spirit.

74. But—though it be allowed by the Materialists themselves that Matter was thought of only for the sake of supporting accidents, and, the reason entirely ceasing, one might expect the mind should naturally, and without any reluctance at all, quit the belief of what was solely grounded thereon—yet the prejudice is riveted so deeply in our thoughts, that we can scarce tell how to part with it, and are therefore inclined, since the *thing* itself is indefensible, at least to retain the *name*, which we apply to I know not what abstracted and indefinite notions of being, or occasion, though without any show of reason, at least so far as I can see. For, what is there on our part, or what do we perceive, amongst all the ideas, sensations, notions which are imprinted on our minds, either by sense or reflection, from whence may be inferred the existence of an inert, thoughtless, unperceived occasion? and, on the other hand, on the part of an All-sufficient Spirit, what can there be that should make us believe or even suspect He is directed by an inert occasion to excite ideas in our minds?

75. It is a very extraordinary instance of the force of prejudice, and much to be lamented, that the mind of man retains so great a fondness, against all the evidence of reason, for *a stupid thoughtless somewhat*, by the interposition whereof it would as it were screen itself from the Providence of God, and remove Him farther off from the affairs of the world. But, though we do the utmost we can to secure the belief of Matter, though, when reason forsakes us, we endeavour to support our opinion on the bare possibility of the thing, and though we indulge ourselves in the full scope of an imagination not regulated by reason to make out that poor possibility, yet the upshot of all is—that there are certain *unknown Ideas* in the mind of God; for this, if anything, is all that I conceive to be meant by *occasion* with regard to God. And this at the bottom is no longer contending for the thing, but for the name.

76. Whether therefore there are such Ideas in the mind of God, and whether *they* may be called by the name *Matter*, I

shall not dispute. But, if you stick to the notion of an unthinking substance or support of extension, motion, and other sensible qualities, then to me it is most evidently impossible there should be any such thing; since it is a plain repugnancy that those qualities should exist in or be supported by an unperceiving substance[1].

77. But, say you, though it be granted that there is no thoughtless support of extension and the other qualities or accidents which we perceive, yet there may perhaps be some inert, unperceiving substance or *substratum* of some other qualities, as incomprehensible to us as colours are to a man born blind, because we have not a sense adapted to them. But, if we had a new sense, we should possibly no more doubt of their existence than a blind man made to see does of the existence of light and colours.—I answer, first, if what you mean by the word *Matter* be only the unknown support of *unknown* qualities, it is no matter whether there is such a thing or no, since it no way concerns us; and I do not see the advantage there is in disputing about what we know not *what*, and we know not *why*.

78. But, secondly, if we had a new sense it could only furnish us with new ideas or sensations; and then we should have the same reason against *their* existing in an unperceiving substance that has been already offered with relation to figure, motion, colour, and the like. 'Qualities,' as hath been shewn, are nothing else but *sensations* or *ideas*, which exist only in a *mind* perceiving them; and this is true not

[1] Berkeley says elsewhere that he has 'no objection to calling the Ideas in the mind of God archetypes of ours,' and that he objects only to those archetypes supposed by philosophers to have an absolute, rational existence, distinct from their being perceived by any mind whatever. (*Life and Letters of Berkeley*, pp. 176, 177.) In fact his metaphysic virtually presupposes Divine Conceptions, towards which human science in its search for 'causes' is approximating. The assertion that 'the material world exists' would, when so understood, be simply the assertion that the sensible universe, 'supported' by mind, is a reasonable, and therefore interpretable, universe. It is actually interpreted, too, to the extent that our conceptions accommodate themselves to the Divine Conceptions.

only of the ideas we are acquainted with at present, but likewise of all possible ideas whatsoever.

79. But, you will insist, what if I have no reason to believe the existence of Matter? what if I cannot assign any use to it or explain anything by it, or even conceive what is meant by that word? yet still it is no contradiction to say that Matter exists, and that this Matter is in general a *substance*, or *occasion of ideas*; though indeed to go about to unfold the meaning or adhere to any particular explication of those words may be attended with great difficulties. I answer, when words are used without a meaning, you may put them together as you please without danger of running into a contradiction. You may say, for example, that twice two is equal to seven, so long as you declare you do not take the words of that proposition in their usual acceptation but for marks of you know not what. And, by the same reason, you may say there is *an inert thoughtless substance without accidents* which is the occasion of our ideas. And we shall understand just as much by one proposition as the other.

80. In the *last* place, you will say, what if we give up the cause of material *Substance*, and stand to it that Matter is an unknown *Somewhat*—neither substance nor accident, spirit nor idea, inert, thoughtless, indivisible, immoveable, unextended, existing in no place? For, say you, whatever may be urged against *substance* or *occasion*, or any other positive or relative notion of Matter, hath no place at all, so long as this *negative* definition of Matter is adhered to.—I answer, you may, if so it shall seem good, use the word 'Matter' in the same sense as other men use 'nothing,' and so make those terms convertible in your style. For, after all, this is what appears to me to be the result of that definition—the parts whereof when I consider with attention, either collectively or separate from each other, I do not find that there is any kind of effect or impression made on my mind different from what is excited by the term *nothing*.

81. You will reply, perhaps, that in the foresaid definition

is included what doth sufficiently distinguish it from nothing —the positive abstract idea of *quiddity, entity,* or *existence.* I own, indeed, that those who pretend to the faculty of framing abstract general ideas do talk as if they had such an idea, which is, say they, the most abstract and general notion of all; that is, to me, the most incomprehensible of all others. That there are a great variety of spirits of different orders and capacities, whose faculties both in number and extent are far exceeding those the Author of my being has bestowed on me, I see no reason to deny. And for me to pretend to determine, by my own few, stinted, narrow inlets of perception, what ideas the inexhaustible power of the Supreme Spirit may imprint upon them were certainly the utmost folly and presumption—since there may be, for aught that I know, innumerable sorts of ideas or sensations, as different from one another, and from all that I have perceived, as colours are from sounds. But, how ready soever I may be to acknowledge the scantiness of my comprehension with regard to the endless variety of spirits and ideas that may possibly exist, yet for any one to pretend to a notion of Entity or Existence, *abstracted* from *spirit* and *idea*, from perceived and being perceived, is, I suspect, a downright repugnancy and trifling with words[1].

It remains that we consider the objections which may possibly be made on the part of Religion.

82. Some there are who think that, though the arguments for the real existence of bodies which are drawn from Reason be allowed not to amount to demonstration, yet the Holy Scriptures are so clear in the point, as will sufficiently convince every good Christian that bodies do really exist, and are something more than mere ideas; there being in Holy Writ innumerable facts related which evidently suppose the reality of timber and stone, mountains and rivers, and cities, and human bodies. To which I answer that no sort of

[1] Compare this and the preceding section with the *Second Dialogue* (*Works*, vol. I. pp. 315—320).

writings whatever, sacred or profane, which use those and the like words in the vulgar acceptation, or so as to have a meaning in them, are in danger of having their truth called in question by our doctrine. That all those things do really exist, that there are bodies, even corporeal substances, when taken in the vulgar sense, has been shewn to be agreeable to our principles: and the difference betwixt *things* and *ideas*, *realities* and *chimeras*, has been distinctly explained. See sect. 29, 30, 33, 36, &c. And I do not think that either what philosophers call *Matter*, or the existence of objects without the mind, is anywhere mentioned in Scripture.

83. Again, whether there be or be not external things, it is agreed on all hands that the proper use of words is the marking our conceptions, or things only as they are known and perceived by us; whence it plainly follows that in the tenets we have laid down there is nothing inconsistent with the right use and significancy of language, and that discourse, of what kind soever, so far as it is intelligible, remains undisturbed. But all this seems so very manifest, from what has been largely set forth in the premises, that it is needless to insist any farther on it.

84. But, it will be urged that Miracles do, at least, lose much of their stress and import by our principles. What must we think of Moses' rod? was it not *really* turned into a serpent, or was there only a change of *ideas* in the minds of the spectators? And, can it be supposed that our Saviour did no more at the marriage-feast in Cana than impose on the sight, and smell, and taste of the guests, so as to create in them the appearance or idea only of wine? The same may be said of all other miracles; which, in consequence of the foregoing principles, must be looked upon only as so many cheats, or illusions of fancy.—To this I reply, that the rod was changed into a real serpent, and the water into real wine. That this does not in the least contradict what I have elsewhere said will be evident from sect. 34 and 35. But this business of *real* and *imaginary* has been already so plainly and fully explained, and so often referred to, and the diffi-

culties about it are so easily answered from what has gone before, that it were an affront to the reader's understanding to resume the explication of it in its place. I shall only observe that if at table all who were present should see, and smell, and taste, and drink wine, and find the effects of it, with me there could be no doubt of its reality;—so that at bottom the scruple concerning real miracles has no place at all on ours, but only on the received principles, and consequently makes rather for than against what has been said [1].

85. Having done with the Objections, which I endeavoured to propose in the clearest light, and gave them all the force and weight I could, we proceed in the next place to take a view of our tenets in their Consequences.

Some of these appear at first sight—as that several difficult and obscure questions, on which abundance of speculation has been thrown away, are entirely banished from philosophy. 'Whether corporeal substance can think,' 'whether Matter be infinitely divisible,' and 'how it operates on spirit'—these and the like inquiries have given infinite amusement to philosophers in all ages; but, depending on the existence of Matter, they have no longer any place on our principles. Many other advantages there are, as well with regard to religion as the sciences, which it is easy for any one to deduce from what has been premised; but this will appear more plainly in the sequel.

86. From the Principles we have laid down it follows Human Knowledge may naturally be reduced to two heads—

[1] Participation in perfectly similar sensations by different persons, according to the established order of nature, instead of the purely subjective consciousness we have in imagination, is here suggested as a test of the 'reality' of the former. Ueberweg allows that Berkeley's principles can be reconciled with miracles, but reiterates that they are irreconcilable with a thorough-going recognition of law in nature. He suggests an ingenious theory for harmonizing the dependence of the material world on percipient mind with the Catholic miracle of transubstantiation, with which it is usually assumed to be inconsistent. Its consistency with a resurrection of the human body is also a question which might be raised.

that of IDEAS and that of SPIRITS. Of each of these I shall treat in order.

And *first* as to IDEAS or *unthinking things*. Our knowledge of these has been very much obscured and confounded, and we have been led into very dangerous errors, by supposing a two-fold existence of the objects of sense—the one *intelligible* or in the mind; the other *real* and without the mind, whereby unthinking things are thought to have a natural subsistence of their own, distinct from being perceived by spirits. This, which, if I mistake not, hath been shewn to be a most groundless and absurd notion, is the very root of Scepticism; for, so long as men thought that real things subsisted without the mind, and that their knowledge was only so far forth *real* as it was *conformable to real things*, it follows they could not be certain that they had any real knowledge at all. For, how can it be *known* that the things which are perceived are conformable to those which are not perceived, or exist without the mind?

87. Colour, figure, motion, extension, and the like, considered only as so many *sensations* in the mind, are perfectly known, there being nothing in them which is not perceived. But, if they are looked on as notes or images, referred to *things* or *archetypes existing without the mind*, then are we involved all in scepticism. We see only the appearances, and not the real qualities of things. What may be the extension, figure, or motion of anything really and absolutely, or in itself, it is impossible for us to know, but only the proportion or relation they bear to our senses. Things remaining the same, our ideas vary, and which of them, or even whether any of them at all, represent the true quality really existing in the thing, it is out of our reach to determine. So that, for aught we know, all we see, hear, and feel, may be only phantom and vain chimera, and not at all agree with the real things existing *in rerum natura*. All this sceptical cant follows from our supposing a difference between *things* and *ideas*, and that the former have a subsistence without the mind or unperceived. It were easy to dilate on this subject, and shew

how the arguments urged by sceptics in all ages depend on the supposition of external objects.

88. So long as we attribute a real existence to unthinking things, distinct from their being perceived, it is not only impossible for us to know with evidence the nature of any real unthinking being, but even that it exists. Hence it is that we see philosophers distrust their senses, and doubt of the existence of heaven and earth, of everything they see or feel, even of their own bodies. And, after all their labouring and struggle of thought, they are forced to own we cannot attain to any self-evident or demonstrative knowledge of the existence of sensible things. But, all this doubtfulness, which so bewilders and confounds the mind and makes philosophy ridiculous in the eyes of the world, vanishes if we annex a meaning to our words, and not amuse ourselves with the terms 'absolute,' 'external,' 'exist,' &c.—signifying we know not what. For my part, I can as well doubt of my own being as of the being of those *things* which I actually perceive by sense; it being a manifest contradiction that any sensible object should be immediately perceived by sight or touch, and at the same time have no existence in nature, since the very *existence* of an unthinking being consists in *being perceived*[1].

[1] The difficulty of holding any real objective knowledge, on the supposition that knowledge may be melted down into a succession of perishable sensations, or indeed on any supposition which severs reality and proper objectivity from perception, has been acknowledged by philosophical sceptics and their adversaries. The question about which this difficulty arises is the chief question in metaphysical speculation, which has to shew the intelligibility of real knowledge. Berkeley argues that the favourite hypothesis of philosophers, that matter is not directly perceived, and has to be inferred from *representative* ideas, needlessly increases the difficulty. Let us, he says, recognise sensible reality as already given in perception,—not to be sought for in a 'conformity,' impossible to ascertain, between unperceivable 'matter' and the subjective substitute for it, of which alone we are supposed to be conscious,—and then the difficulty is relieved. But does Berkeley's conception of the *idea*, which he assumes that we perceive, include all that is essential to objective reality?

On the connexion between scepticism and a representative perception, as here put by Berkeley, see Hume's *Inquiry concerning Under-*

89. Nothing seems of more importance towards erecting a firm system of sound and real knowledge, which may be proof against the assaults of Scepticism, than to lay the beginning in a distinct explication of *what is meant by* THING, REALITY, EXISTENCE; for in vain shall we dispute concerning the 'real existence' of things, or pretend to any knowledge thereof, so long as we have not fixed the meaning of those words. THING or BEING is the most general name of all: it comprehends under it two kinds entirely distinct and heterogeneous, and which have nothing common but the name, viz. SPIRITS and IDEAS. The former are active, indivisible substances: the latter are inert, fleeting, or dependent beings, which subsist not by themselves, but are supported by, or exist in minds or spiritual substances.

We comprehend our own existence by inward feeling or Reflection, and that of other spirits by Reason.—We may be said to have some knowledge or *notion* of our own minds, of spirits and active beings, whereof in a strict sense we have not ideas. In like manner, we know and have a *notion* of relations between things or ideas—which relations are distinct from the ideas or things related, inasmuch as the latter may be perceived by us without our perceiving the former. To me it seems that *ideas*, *spirits*, and *relations* are all, in their respective kinds, the object of human knowledge and subject of discourse, and that the term *idea* would be improperly extended to signify *everything* we know or have any notion of[1].

standing, sect. xii. pt. 1; Hamilton's *Discussions*, 'Philosophy of Perception;' Ueberweg's *Logic*, §§ 37—39.

[1] This section throws light on the purpose of Berkeley's *Principles*, which were not intended to *prove* the reality of an external world, but, by showing what intelligible reality involves—what we are entitled to *mean* when we say that a thing 'exists'—to make any proof needless.

Berkeley's imperfectly developed distinction between *ideas* and *notions* (whether of a percipient subject or of relations) goes deep into his and every philosophy.

For his reasons for recognizing substantiality in Spirit, while he rejects it in the material world, see his *Third Dialogue* (*Works*, vol. I. pp. 327—329).

90. Ideas imprinted on the senses are *real things*, or do really exist: this we do not deny; but we deny they can subsist without the minds which perceive them, or that they are resemblances of any archetypes existing without the mind; since the very being of a sensation or idea consists in being perceived, and an idea can be like nothing but an idea. —Again, the things perceived by sense may be termed 'external,' with regard to their origin, in that they are not generated from within by the mind itself, but imprinted by a Spirit distinct from that which perceives them.—Sensible objects may likewise be said to be 'without the mind' in another sense, namely when they exist in some other mind; thus, when I shut my eyes, the things I saw may still exist, but it must be in another mind[1].

91. It were a mistake to think that what is here said derogates in the least from the reality of things. It is acknowledged, on the received principles, that extension, motion, and in a word all sensible qualities, have need of a support, as not being able to subsist by themselves. But the objects perceived by sense are allowed to be nothing but combinations of those qualities, and consequently cannot subsist by themselves. Thus far it is agreed on all hands. So that in denying the things perceived by sense an existence independent of a substance or support wherein they may exist, we detract nothing from the received opinion of their reality, and are guilty of no innovation in that respect. All the difference is that, according to us, the unthinking beings perceived by sense have no existence distinct from being perceived, and cannot therefore exist in any other substance than those unextended indivisible substances or *Spirits* which act and think and perceive them; whereas philosophers vulgarly hold the sensible qualities do exist in an inert, extended, unperceiving substance which they call *Matter*—to which they attribute a natural subsistence, exterior to all thinking beings, or distinct from being perceived by any mind whatsoever,

[1] Berkeley here proposes various intelligible meanings of 'external,' or 'without the mind.'

even the eternal mind of the Creator, wherein they suppose only Ideas of the corporeal substances created by Him: if indeed they allow them to be at all created.

92. For, as we have shewn the doctrine of Matter or Corporeal Substance to have been the main pillar and support of Scepticism, so likewise upon the same foundation have been raised all the impious schemes of Atheism and Irreligion. Nay, so great a difficulty has it been thought to conceive Matter produced out of nothing, that the most celebrated among the ancient philosophers, even of those who maintained the being of a God, have thought Matter to be uncreated and coeternal with Him. How great a friend *material substance* has been to Atheists in all ages were needless to relate. All their monstrous systems have so visible and necessary a dependence on it that, when this corner-stone is once removed, the whole fabric cannot choose but fall to the ground, insomuch that it is no longer worth while to bestow a particular consideration on the absurdities of every wretched sect of Atheists.

93. That impious and profane persons should readily fall in with those systems which favour their inclinations, by deriding immaterial substance, and supposing the soul to be divisible and subject to corruption as the body; which exclude all freedom, intelligence, and design from the formation of things, and instead thereof make a self-existent, stupid, unthinking substance the root and origin of all beings; that they should hearken to those who deny a Providence, or inspection of a Superior Mind over the affairs of the world, attributing the whole series of events either to blind chance or fatal necessity arising from the impulse of one body on another—all this is very natural. And, on the other hand, when men of better principles observe the enemies of religion lay so great a stress on *unthinking Matter*, and all of them use so much industry and artifice to reduce everything to it, methinks they should rejoice to see them deprived of their grand support, and driven from that only fortress, without

which your Epicureans, Hobbists, and the like, have not even the shadow of a pretence, and become the most cheap and easy triumph in the world[1].

94. The existence of Matter, or bodies unperceived, has not only been the main support of Atheists and Fatalists, but on the same principle doth Idolatry likewise in all its various forms depend. Did men but consider that the sun, moon, and stars, and every other object of the senses, are *only* so many sensations in their minds, which have no other existence but barely being perceived, doubtless they would never fall down and worship their own *ideas*—but rather address their homage to that Eternal Invisible Mind which produces and sustains all things.

95. The same absurd principle, by mingling itself with the articles of our faith, has occasioned no small difficulties to Christians. For example, about the Resurrection, how many scruples and objections have been raised by Socinians and others? But do not the most plausible of them depend on the supposition that a body is denominated the *same*, with regard not to the *form*, or that which is perceived by sense, but the *material substance*, which remains the same under several forms? Take away this *material substance* — about the identity whereof all the dispute is—and mean by *body* what every plain ordinary person means by that word, to wit, *that which is immediately seen and felt*, which is only a combination of sensible qualities or ideas, and then their most unanswerable objections come to nothing[2].

96. Matter being once expelled out of nature drags with it so many sceptical and impious notions, such an incredible number of disputes and puzzling questions, which have been thorns in the sides of divines as well as philosophers, and made so much fruitless work for mankind, that if the arguments we have produced against it are not found equal to

[1] Does Berkeley's account of what the material world means really accomplish all this?

[2] On the meaning of the word 'same,' in its application to sensible things, see *Third Dialogue* (*Works*, vol. I. pp. 343—345).

demonstration (as to me they evidently seem), yet I am sure all friends to knowledge, peace, and religion have reason to wish they were.

97. Beside the external existence of the objects of perception, another great source of errors and difficulties with regard to *ideal* knowledge is the doctrine of 'abstract ideas,' such as it hath been set forth in the Introduction. The plainest things in the world, those we are most intimately acquainted with and perfectly know, when they are considered in an abstract way, appear strangely difficult and incomprehensible. Time, Place, and Motion, taken in particular or concrete, are what everybody knows; but, having passed through the hands of a metaphysician, they become too abstract and fine to be apprehended by men of ordinary sense. Bid your servant meet you at such a *time* in such a *place*, and he shall never stay to deliberate on the meaning of those words; in conceiving that particular time and place, or the motion by which he is to get thither, he finds not the least difficulty. But if Time be taken exclusive of all those *particular* actions and ideas that diversify the day, merely for *the continuation of existence*, or *duration in abstract*, then it will perhaps gravel even a philosopher to comprehend it.

98. For my own part, whenever I attempt to frame a simple idea of Time, abstracted from the succession of ideas in my mind, which flows uniformly and is participated by all beings, I am lost and embrangled in inextricable difficulties. I have no notion of it at all: only I hear others say it is infinitely divisible, and speak of it in such a manner as leads me to harbour odd thoughts of my existence;—since that doctrine lays one under an absolute necessity of thinking, either that he passes away innumerable ages without a thought, or else that he is annihilated every moment of his life, both which seem equally absurd. Time therefore being *nothing*, abstracted from the succession of ideas in our minds, it follows that the duration of any finite spirit must be esti-

mated by the number of ideas or actions succeeding each other in that same spirit or mind. Hence, it is a plain consequence that *the soul always thinks;* and in truth whoever shall go about to divide in his thoughts, or abstract the *existence* of a spirit from its *cogitation*, will, I believe, find it no easy task[1].

99. So likewise when we attempt to abstract Extension and Motion from all other qualities, and consider them by themselves, we presently lose sight of them, and run into great extravagances. All which depend on a twofold abstraction; first, it is supposed that extension, for example, may be abstracted from all other sensible qualities; and secondly, that the entity of extension may be abstracted from its being perceived. But, whoever shall reflect, and take care to understand what he says, will, if I mistake not, acknowledge that all sensible qualities are alike *sensations* and alike *real*—that where the extension is, there is the colour too, *i. e.* in his mind; that their archetypes can exist only in some other *mind;* and that the objects of sense *are* nothing but those sensations combined, blended, or (if one may so speak) concreted together—none of all which can be supposed to exist unperceived.

100. What it is for a man to be happy, or an object good, every one may think he knows. But to frame an *abstract* idea of happiness, prescinded from all particular pleasure, or of goodness from everything that is good, this is what few

[1] Regarding the abstract notion of Time, of which this and the preceding section treat, Berkeley says elsewhere:—'A succession of ideas I take to *constitute* time, and not be only the sensible measure thereof, as Mr. Locke and others think. One of my earliest inquiries was about time, which led me into several paradoxes that I did not think fit or necessary to publish.' (*Life and Letters*, p. 177.) 'Si non rogas intelligo' may be said of time, in itself indiscoverable when we try to abstract it, and yet mixed up with every cognition of change. Locke's account of it (*Essay*, b. II. ch. 14) may be compared with Berkeley's.

With Berkeley 'the soul always thinks,' for 'time' abstracted from the succession of conscious states would not be time at all. Hence too, since the essence of external things is *percipi*—or, more generally, *intelligi*, so the *esse* of spirits would be *percipere*—or, more generally, *intelligere*. And time, necessarily concrete, would be one of the creatures of God.

can pretend to. So likewise a man may be just and virtuous without having precise ideas of justice and virtue. The opinion that those and the like words stand for general notions, abstracted from all particular persons and actions, seems to have rendered Morality very difficult, and the study thereof of small use to mankind. And in effect one may make a great progress in school-ethics without ever being the wiser or better man for it, or knowing how to behave himself in the affairs of life more to the advantage of himself or his neighbours than he did before. This hint may suffice to let any one see the doctrine of *abstraction* has not a little contributed towards spoiling the most useful parts of knowledge.

101. The two great provinces of speculative science conversant about *ideas received from Sense*, are Natural Philosophy and Mathematics; with regard to each of these I shall make some observations.—And first I shall say somewhat of Natural Philosophy. On this subject it is that the sceptics triumph. All that stock of arguments they produce to depreciate our faculties and make mankind appear ignorant and low, are drawn principally from this head, namely, that we are under an invincible blindness as to the *true* and *real* nature of things. This they exaggerate, and love to enlarge on. We are miserably bantered, say they, by our senses, and amused only with the outside and show of things. The real essence—the internal qualities and constitution—of every the meanest object, is hid from our view; something there is in every drop of water, every grain of sand, which it is beyond the power of human understanding to fathom or comprehend. But, it is evident from what has been shewn that all this complaint is groundless, and that we are influenced by false principles to that degree as to mistrust our senses, and think we know nothing of those things which we perfectly comprehend.

102. One great inducement to our pronouncing ourselves ignorant of the nature of things is the current opinion that

everything includes within itself the cause of its properties; or that there is in each object an inward *essence* which is the source whence its discernible qualities flow, and whereon they depend[1]. Some have pretended to account for appearances by occult qualities; but of late they are mostly resolved into mechanical causes, to wit, the figure, motion, weight, and suchlike qualities, of insensible particles;—whereas, in truth, there is no other agent or efficient cause than *spirit*, it being evident that motion, as well as all other *ideas*, is perfectly inert. See sect. 25. Hence, to endeavour to explain the production of colours or sounds, by figure, motion, magnitude and the like, must needs be labour in vain. And accordingly we see the attempts of that kind are not at all satisfactory. Which may be said in general of those instances wherein one idea or quality is assigned for the cause of another. I need not say how many hypotheses and speculations are left out, and how much the study of nature is abridged by this doctrine[2].

103. The great *mechanical* principle now in vogue is Attraction. That a stone falls to the earth, or the sea swells towards the moon, may to some appear sufficiently explained thereby. But how are we enlightened by being told this is done by attraction? Is it that that word signifies the manner of the tendency, and that it is by the mutual drawing of bodies instead of their being impelled or protruded towards each other? But nothing is determined of the manner or action, and it may as truly (for aught we know) be termed 'impulse,' or 'protrusion,' as 'attraction.' Again, the parts of steel we see cohere firmly together, and this also is accounted for by attraction; but, in this as in the other in-

[1] This is the Aristotelian doctrine, according to which the essential nature or formal cause of anything (*οὐσία, τὸ τί ἦν εἶναι*) explains its *secondary* qualities, and is itself unfolded in words in the scientific definition of the thing. The form or essence of a thing consists of what is essential to its existence as that thing, and is always present in all its developments.

[2] Berkeley's conception of the external world is a sort of spiritual Positivism, which eliminates power from the whole sensible world and concentrates it in Mind, finding among perishable 'sensations' only the laws or methods according to which Supreme Spirit regulates their successions.

stances, I do not perceive that anything is signified besides the effect itself; for as to the manner of the action whereby it is produced, or the cause which produces it, these are not so much as aimed at [1].

104. Indeed, if we take a view of the several phenomena, and compare them together, we may observe some likeness and conformity between them. For example, in the falling of a stone to the ground, in the rising of the sea towards the moon, in cohesion, crystallization, &c., there is something alike, namely, an union or mutual approach of bodies. So that any one of these or the like phenomena may not seem strange or surprising to a man who has nicely observed and compared the effects of nature. For that only is thought so which is uncommon, or a thing by itself, and out of the ordinary course of our observation. That bodies should tend towards the centre of the earth is not thought strange, because it is what we perceive every moment of our lives. But, that they should have a like gravitation towards the centre of the moon may seem odd and unaccountable to most men, because it is discerned only in the tides. But a philosopher, whose thoughts take in a larger compass of nature, having observed a certain similitude of appearances, as well in the heavens as the earth, that argue innumerable bodies to have a mutual tendency towards each other, which he denotes by the general name 'attraction,' whatever can be reduced to that he thinks justly accounted for. Thus he explains the tides by the attraction of the terraqueous globe towards the moon, which to him does not appear odd or anomalous, but only a particular example of a general rule or law of nature.

105. If therefore we consider the difference there is betwixt natural philosophers and other men, with regard to their knowledge of the phenomena, we shall find it consists not in an exacter knowledge of the *efficient cause* that produces

[1] Whether Gravitation is included in the essence or form of the material world has been a disputed question, which, like all others about physical causation, Berkeley summarily disposes of by referring all power to Spirit.

them—for that can be no other than the *will of a spirit*—but only in a greater largeness of comprehension, whereby analogies, harmonies, and agreements are discovered in the works of nature, and the particular effects explained, that is, *reduced to general rules*, see sect. 62; which rules, grounded on the analogy and uniformness observed in the production of natural effects, are most agreeable and sought after by the mind; for that they extend our prospect beyond what is present and near to us, and enable us to make very probable conjectures touching things that may have happened at very great distances of time and place, as well as to predict things to come; which sort of endeavour towards Omniscience is much affected by the mind[1].

106. But we should proceed warily in such things, for we are apt to lay too great a stress on analogies, and, to the prejudice of truth, humour that eagerness of the mind whereby it is carried to extend its knowledge into general theorems. For example, in the business of gravitation or mutual attraction, because it appears in many instances, some are straightway for pronouncing it *universal;* and that to attract and be attracted by every other body is an essential quality inherent in all bodies whatsoever. Whereas it is evident the fixed stars have no such tendency towards each other; and, so far is that gravitation from being *essential* to bodies that in some instances a quite contrary principle seems to shew itself; as in the perpendicular growth of plants, and the elasticity of the air. There is nothing necessary or essential in the case, but it depends entirely on the Will of the Governing Spirit, who causes certain bodies to cleave together or tend towards each other according to various laws, whilst He keeps others at a fixed distance; and to some He gives a quite contrary tendency to fly asunder just as He sees convenient[2].

[1] The Physical Sciences, with their hypotheses, hypothetical previsions, and inductive inferences of past, distant, and future phenomena, are suggested by this. The ideal of physical science would be found, when this view is followed out, in the discovery of the relation of each event to that conception in the system of objective thought of which it is a manifestation.

[2] Physical knowledge has outgrown Berkeley's examples in this

107. After what has been premised, I think we may lay down the following conclusions. First, it is plain philosophers amuse themselves in vain, when they enquire for *any* natural efficient cause, distinct from a *Mind* or *Spirit*. Secondly, considering the whole creation is the workmanship of a *wise and good Agent*, it should seem to become philosophers to employ their thoughts (contrary to what some hold) about the final causes of things; and I must confess I see no reason why pointing out the various ends to which natural things are adapted, and for which they were originally with unspeakable wisdom contrived, should not be thought one good way of accounting for them, and altogether worthy a philosopher. Thirdly, from what has been premised no reason can be drawn why the history of nature should not still be studied, and observations and experiments made—which, that they are of use to mankind, and enable us to draw any general conclusions, is not the result of any immutable habitudes or relations between things themselves, but only of God's goodness and kindness to men in the administration of the world. See sect. 30 and 31. Fourthly, by a diligent observation of the phenomena within our view, we may discover the general laws of nature, and from them deduce the other phenomena; I do not say *demonstrate*, for all deductions of that kind depend on a supposition that the Author of Nature always operates uniformly, and in a constant observance of those rules we take for principles — which we cannot evidently know[1].

108. Those men who frame general rules from the phenomena, and afterwards derive the phenomena from those rules, seem to consider Signs rather than Causes. A man

section. The movement of the solar system and of the fixed stars is now recognized by astronomers: neither the growth of plants nor the elasticity of the air contradict gravity.

[1] What right has scientific thought to take for granted that the material world is essentially independent of Will, and to conceive physical laws as metaphysically necessary, and not merely as uniformities confirmed by human observation, so far as it goes? Can we assert that bodies gravitate by any absolute necessity; or that, by a like necessity, matter is indestructible, and force identical through all its metamorphoses?

may well understand natural signs without knowing their analogy, or being able to say by what rule a thing is so or so. And, as it is very possible to write improperly, through too strict an observance of general grammar-rules; so, in arguing from general laws of nature, it is not impossible we may extend the analogy too far, and by that means run into mistakes.

109. As in reading other books a wise man will choose to fix his thoughts on the sense and apply it to use, rather than lay them out in grammatical remarks on the language; so, in perusing the Volume of Nature, methinks it is beneath the dignity of the mind to affect an exactness in reducing each particular phenomenon to general rules, or shewing how it follows from them. We should propose to ourselves nobler views, namely, to recreate and exalt the mind with a prospect of the beauty, order, extent, and variety of natural things: hence, by proper inferences, to enlarge our notions of the grandeur, wisdom, and beneficence of the Creator; and lastly, to make the several parts of the creation, so far as in us lies, subservient to the ends they were designed for—God's glory, and the sustentation and comfort of ourselves and fellow-creatures.

110. The best key for the aforesaid Analogy or Natural Science will be easily acknowledged to be a certain celebrated Treatise of *Mechanics*[1]. In the entrance of which justly admired treatise, Time, Space, and Motion are distinguished into *absolute* and *relative*, *true* and *apparent*, *mathematical* and *vulgar*;—which distinction, as it is at large explained by the author, does suppose those Quantities to have an existence without the mind, and that they are ordinarily conceived with relation to sensible things, to which nevertheless in their own nature they bear no relation at all.

111. As for *Time*, as it is there taken in an absolute or abstracted sense, for the duration or perseverance of the ex-

[1] Newton's *Principia*, published in 1687, on passages in which Berkeley comments in the following sections.

istence of things, I have nothing more to add concerning it after what has been already said on that subject. Sect. 97 and 98. For the rest, this celebrated author holds there is an *Absolute Space*, which, being unperceivable to sense, remains in itself similar and immoveable; and *relative space* to be the measure thereof, which, being moveable, and defined by its situation in respect of sensible bodies, is vulgarly taken for immoveable space. *Place* he defines to be that part of space which is occupied by any body; and according as the space is absolute or relative so also is the place. *Absolute Motion* is said to be the translation of a body from absolute place to absolute place, as *relative motion* is from one relative place to another. And, because the parts of Absolute Space do not fall under our senses, instead of them we are obliged to use their sensible measures, and so define both place and motion with respect to bodies which we regard as immoveable. But, it is said in philosophical matters we must abstract from our senses, since it may be that none of those bodies which seem to be quiescent are truly so, and the same thing which is moved relatively may be really at rest; as likewise one and the same body may be in relative rest and motion, or even moved with contrary relative motions at the same time, according as its place is variously defined. All which ambiguity is to be found in the apparent motions, but not at all in the true or absolute, which should therefore be alone regarded in philosophy. And the true we are told are distinguished from apparent or relative motions by the following properties.—First, in true or absolute motion all parts which preserve the same position with respect of the whole, partake of the motions of the whole. Secondly, the place being moved, that which is placed therein is also moved; so that a body moving in a place which is in motion doth participate the motion of its place. Thirdly, true motion is never generated or changed otherwise than by force impressed on the body itself. Fourthly, true motion is always changed by force impressed on the body moved. Fifthly, in circular motion barely relative there is no centrifugal force, which neverthe-

less, in that which is true or absolute, is proportional to the quantity of motion.

112. But, notwithstanding what has been said, I must confess it does not appear to me that there can be any motion other than *relative;* so that to conceive motion there must be at least conceived two bodies, whereof the distance or position in regard to each other is varied. Hence, if there was one only body in being it could not possibly be moved. This to me seems very evident, in that the idea I have of motion does necessarily include relation[1].

113. But, though in every motion it be necessary to conceive more bodies than one, yet it may be that one only is moved, namely, that on which the force causing the change in the distance or situation of the bodies is impressed. For, however some may define relative motion, so as to term that body *moved* which changes its distance from some other body, whether the force or action causing that change were impressed on *it* or no, yet as relative motion is that which is perceived by sense, and regarded in the ordinary affairs of life, it follows that every man of common sense knows what it is as well as the best philosopher. Now, I ask any one whether, in his sense of motion as he walks along the streets, the stones he passes over may be said to *move*, because they change distance with his feet? To me it appears that though motion includes a relation of one thing to another, yet it is not necessary that each term of the relation be denominated from it. As a man may think of somewhat which does not think, so a body may be moved to or from another body which is not therefore *itself* in motion.—I mean relative motion, for other I am not able to conceive.

114. As the place happens to be variously defined, the motion which is related to it varies. A man in a ship may be said to be quiescent with relation to the sides of the vessel, and yet move with relation to the land. Or he may move

[1] How far does this subjective relativity of Number presuppose the independent existence of numerable things? On Motion, cf. Berkeley, *De Motu* (*Works*, vol. III. pp. 75—100).

eastward in respect of the one, and westward in respect of the other. In the common affairs of life men never go beyond the Earth to define the place of any body; and what is quiescent *in respect of that* is accounted *absolutely* to be so. But philosophers, who have a greater extent of thought, and juster notions of the system of things, discover even the Earth itself to be moved. In order therefore to fix their notions, they seem to conceive the Corporeal World as finite, and the utmost unmoved walls or shell thereof to be the place whereby they estimate true motions. If we sound our own conceptions, I believe we may find all the absolute motion we can frame an idea of to be at bottom no other than relative motion thus defined. For, as has been already observed, absolute motion, exclusive of all external relation, is incomprehensible; and to this kind of relative motion all the above-mentioned properties, causes, and effects ascribed to absolute motion will, if I mistake not, be found to agree. As to what is said of the centrifugal force, that it does not at all belong to circular relative motion, I do not see how this follows from the experiment which is brought to prove it. See *Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica, in Schol. Def. VIII.* For the water in the vessel at that time wherein it is said to have the greatest relative circular motion, has, I think, no motion at all; as is plain from the foregoing section.

115. For, to denominate a body *moved* it is requisite, first, that it change its distance or situation with regard to some other body; secondly, that the force occasioning that change be impressed on *it*. If either of these be wanting, I do not think that, agreeably to the sense of mankind, or the propriety of language, a body can be said to be in motion. I grant indeed that it is possible for us to think a body which we see change its distance from some other to be moved, though it have no force applied to it (in which sense there may be apparent motion); but then it is because the force causing the change of distance is imagined by us to be applied or impressed on that body thought to move; which

indeed shews we are capable of mistaking a thing to be in motion which is not, and that is all.

116. From what has been said it follows that the philosophic consideration of motion does not imply the being of an Absolute Space, distinct from that which is perceived by sense and related to bodies; which that *it* cannot exist without the mind is clear upon the same principles that demonstrate the like of all other objects of sense.—And perhaps, if we enquire narrowly, we shall find we cannot even frame an idea of Pure Space exclusive of all body. This I must confess seems impossible, as being a most abstract idea. When I excite a motion in some part of my body, if it be free or without resistance, I say there is *Space;* but if I find a resistance, then I say there is *Body:* and in proportion as the resistance to motion is lesser or greater, I say the space is more or less *pure.* So that when I speak of pure or empty space, it is not to be supposed that the word 'space' stands for an idea distinct from or conceivable without body and motion—though indeed we are apt to think every noun substantive stands for a distinct idea that may be separated from all others; which has occasioned infinite mistakes. When, therefore, supposing all the world to be annihilated besides my own body, I say there still remains *Pure Space,* thereby nothing else is meant but only that I conceive it possible for the limbs of my body to be moved on all sides without the least resistance; but if that too were annihilated then there could be no motion, and consequently no Space. Some, perhaps, may think the sense of seeing does furnish them with the idea of Pure Space; but it is plain from what we have elsewhere shewn, that the ideas of Space and Distance are not obtained by that sense. See the *Essay concerning Vision.*

117. What is here laid down seems to put an end to all those disputes and difficulties that have sprung up amongst the learned concerning the nature of Pure Space. But the chief advantage arising from it is that we are freed from that dangerous dilemma, to which several who have employed their thoughts on that subject imagine themselves

reduced, viz. of thinking either that Real Space is God, or else that there is something beside God which is eternal, uncreated, infinite, indivisible, immutable. Both which may justly be thought pernicious and absurd notions. It is certain that not a few divines, as well as philosophers of great note, have, from the difficulty they found in conceiving either limits or annihilation of space, concluded it must be Divine. And some of late have set themselves particularly to shew the incommunicable attributes of God agree to it. Which doctrine, how unworthy soever it may seem of the Divine Nature, yet I must confess I do not see how we can get clear of it, so long as we adhere to the received opinions[1].

118. Hitherto of Natural Philosophy: we come now to make some inquiry concerning that other great branch of speculative knowledge, to wit, Mathematics. These, how celebrated soever they may be for their clearness and certainty of demonstration, which is hardly anywhere else to be found, cannot nevertheless be supposed altogether free from mistakes, if so be that in their principles there lurks some secret error which is common to the professors of those sciences with the rest of mankind. Mathematicians, though they deduce their theorems from a great height of evidence, yet their first principles are limited by the consideration of Quantity: and they do not ascend into any enquiry concerning those transcendental maxims which influence all the particular sciences, each part whereof, Mathematics not excepted, does consequently participate of the errors involved in them. That the principles laid down by mathematicians are true, and their way of deduction from those principles

[1] Pure Space or *Vacuum* is with Berkeley space out of all relation to sense—that is to say neither seen nor touched. As he postulates that space must be visible or tangible, the existence of pure space would involve the contradiction of the existence of a perceived space that is not perceived. Berkeley's view virtually is that space is a succession of sensations, its relations being thus resolvable into those of time or change, and presupposing the notion of motion, instead of motion presupposing space.

The geometrical atheism of the time in which he lived explains Berkeley's frequent recurrence to space, and his endeavours to melt it down into sensations

clear and incontestible, we do not deny; but, we hold there may be certain erroneous maxims of greater extent than the object of Mathematics, and for that reason not expressly mentioned, though tacitly supposed throughout the whole progress of that science; and that the ill effects of those secret unexamined errors are diffused through all the branches thereof. To be plain, we suspect the mathematicians are no less deeply concerned than other men in the errors arising from the doctrine of abstract general ideas, and the existence of objects without the mind.

119. Arithmetic has been thought to have for its object *abstract* ideas of *Number;* of which to understand the properties and mutual habitudes, is supposed no mean part of speculative knowledge. The opinion of the pure and intellectual nature of numbers in abstract has made them in esteem with those philosophers who seem to have affected an uncommon fineness and elevation of thought. It hath set a price on the most trifling numerical speculations, which in practice are of no use, but serve only for amusement; and hath heretofore so far infected the minds of some, that they have dreamed of mighty mysteries involved in numbers, and attempted the explication of natural things by them. But, if we narrowly inquire into our own thoughts, and consider what has been premised, we may perhaps entertain a low opinion of those high flights and abstractions, and look on all inquiries about numbers only as so many *difficiles nugæ*, so far as they are not subservient to practice, and promote the benefit of life.

120. Unity in abstract we have before considered, in sect. 13, from which, and what has been said in the Introduction, it plainly follows there is not any such idea. But, number being defined a 'collection of units,' we may conclude that, if there be no such thing as unity or unit in abstract, there are no ideas of number in abstract denoted by the numeral names and figures. The theories therefore in Arithmetic, if they are abstracted from the names and figures,

as likewise from all use and practice, as well as from the particular things numbered, can be supposed to have nothing at all for their object; hence we may see how entirely the science of numbers is subordinate to practice, and how jejune and trifling it becomes when considered as a matter of mere speculation.

121. However, since there may be some who, deluded by the specious show of discovering abstracted verities, waste their time in arithmetical theorems and problems which have not any use, it will not be amiss if we more fully consider and expose the vanity of that pretence; and this will plainly appear by taking a view of Arithmetic in its infancy, and observing what it was that originally put men on the study of that science, and to what scope they directed it. It is natural to think that at first, men, for ease of memory and help of computation, made use of counters, or in writing of single strokes, points, or the like, each whereof was made to signify an unit, *i. e.* some one thing of whatever kind they had occasion to reckon. Afterwards they found out the more compendious ways of making one character stand in place of several strokes or points. And, lastly, the notation of the Arabians or Indians came into use, wherein, by the repetition of a few characters or figures, and varying the signification of each figure according to the place it obtains, all numbers may be most aptly expressed; which seems to have been done in imitation of language, so that an exact analogy is observed betwixt the notation by figures and names, the nine simple figures answering the nine first numeral names and places in the former, corresponding to denominations in the latter. And agreeably to those conditions of the simple and local value of figures, were contrived methods of finding, from the given figures or marks of the parts, what figures and how placed are proper to denote the whole, or *vice versa*. And having found the sought figures, the same rule or analogy being observed throughout, it is easy to read them into words; and so the number becomes perfectly known. For then the number of any particular things is said to be known, when we

know the name or figures (with their due arrangement) that according to the standing analogy belong to them. For, these signs being known, we can, by the operations of arithmetic, know the signs of any part of the particular sums signified by them; and, thus computing in signs, (because of the connexion established betwixt them and the distinct multitudes of things whereof one is taken for an unit), we may be able rightly to sum up, divide, and proportion the things themselves that we intend to number.

122. In Arithmetic, therefore, we regard not the *things* but the *signs*, which nevertheless are not regarded for their own sake, but because they direct us how to act with relation to things, and dispose rightly of them. Now, agreeably to what we have before observed of words in general (sect. 19, Introd.) it happens here likewise that abstract *ideas* are thought to be signified by numeral names or characters, while they do not suggest ideas of particular things to our minds. I shall not at present enter into a more particular dissertation on this subject, but only observe that it is evident, from what has been said, those things which pass for abstract truths and theorems concerning numbers, are in reality conversant about no object distinct from particular numerable things, except only names and characters, which originally came to be considered on no other account but their being signs, or capable to represent aptly whatever particular things men had need to compute. Whence it follows that to study them for their own sake would be just as wise, and to as good purpose as if a man, neglecting the true use or original intention and subserviency of language, should spend his time in impertinent criticisms upon words, or reasonings and controversies purely verbal.

123. From numbers we proceed to speak of *Extension*, which is the object of Geometry. The *infinite* divisibility of *finite* extension, though it is not expressly laid down either as an axiom or theorem in the elements of that science, yet is throughout the same everywhere supposed and thought to

have so inseparable and essential a connexion with the principles and demonstrations in Geometry, that mathematicians never admit it into doubt, or make the least question of it. And, as this notion is the source from whence do spring all those amusing geometrical paradoxes which have such a direct repugnancy to the plain common sense of mankind, and are admitted with so much reluctance into a mind not yet debauched by learning; so is it the principal occasion of all that nice and extreme subtilty which renders the study of Mathematics so very difficult and tedious. Hence, if we can make it appear that no finite extension contains innumerable parts, or is infinitely divisible, it follows that we shall at once clear the science of Geometry from a great number of difficulties and contradictions which have ever been esteemed a reproach to human reason, and withal make the attainment thereof a business of much less time and pains than it hitherto has been.

124. Every particular finite extension which may possibly be the object of our thought is an *idea* existing only in the mind, and consequently each part thereof must be perceived. If, therefore, I cannot perceive innumerable parts in any finite extension that I consider, it is certain they are not contained in it; but, it is evident that I cannot distinguish innumerable parts in any particular line, surface, or solid, which I either perceive by sense, or figure to myself in my mind: wherefore I conclude they are not contained in it. Nothing can be plainer to me than that the extensions I have in view are no other than my own ideas; and it is no less plain that I cannot resolve any one of my ideas into an infinite number of other ideas, that is, that they are not infinitely divisible. If by finite extension be meant something distinct from a finite idea, I declare I do not know what that is, and so cannot affirm or deny anything of it. But if the terms 'extension,' 'parts,' &c., are taken in any sense conceivable, that is, for ideas, then to say a finite quantity or extension consists of parts infinite in number is so manifest and glaring a contradiction, that every one at first sight acknow-

ledges it to be so[1]; and it is impossible it should ever gain the assent of any reasonable creature who is not brought to it by gentle and slow degrees, as a converted Gentile to the belief of transubstantiation. Ancient and rooted prejudices do often pass into principles; and those propositions which once obtain the force and credit of a *principle*, are not only themselves, but likewise whatever is deducible from them, thought privileged from all examination. And there is no absurdity so gross, which, by this means, the mind of man may not be prepared to swallow.

125. He whose understanding is prepossessed with the doctrine of *abstract* general ideas may be persuaded that (whatever be thought of the *ideas* of sense) extension in *abstract* is infinitely divisible. And any one who thinks the objects of sense exist without the mind will perhaps in virtue thereof be brought to admit that a line but an inch long may contain innumerable parts—really existing, though too small to be discerned. These errors are grafted as well in the minds of geometricians as of other men, and have a like influence on their reasonings; and it were no difficult thing to shew how the arguments from Geometry made use of to support the infinite divisibility of extension are bottomed on them. At present we shall only observe in general whence it is the mathematicians are all so fond and tenacious of that doctrine.

126. It has been observed in another place that the theorems and demonstrations in Geometry are conversant about universal ideas (sect. 15. Introd.); where it is explained in what sense this ought to be understood, to wit, the particular lines and figures included in the diagram are

[1] The contradiction is not so manifest. Locke more cautiously remarks, that 'the divisibility *in infinitum* of any finite extension involves us, whether we grant or deny it, in consequences impossible to be explicated, or made in *our* apprehensions consistent. *Essay*, b. II. ch. 23. § 31. What Berkeley teaches is that infinitely divided extension, being unperceived, must be non-existent—as existence necessarily depends on a percipient. The only possible extension is therefore an actually perceived extension, which can of course be divided only down to the point at which its parts cease to be perceived.

supposed to stand for innumerable others of different sizes; or, in other words, the geometer considers *them* abstracting from their magnitude—which does not imply that he forms an abstract idea, but only that he cares not what the particular magnitude is, whether great or small, but looks on that as a thing indifferent to the demonstration. Hence it follows that a line in the scheme but an inch long must be spoken of as though it contained ten thousand parts, since it is regarded not in itself, but as it is universal; and it is universal only in its signification, whereby it represents innumerable lines greater than itself, in which may be distinguished ten thousand parts or more, though there may not be above an inch in it. After this manner, the properties of the lines signified are (by a very usual figure) transferred to the sign, and thence, through mistake, thought to appertain to it considered in its own nature.

127. Because there is no number of parts so great but it is possible there may be a line containing more, the inch-line is said to contain parts more than any assignable number; which is true, not of the inch taken absolutely, but only for the things signified by it. But men, not retaining that distinction in their thoughts, slide into a belief that the small particular line described on paper contains in itself parts innumerable. There is no such thing as the ten thousandth part of an inch; but there is of a mile or diameter of the earth, which may be signified by that inch. When therefore I delineate a triangle on paper, and take one side not above an inch, for example, in length to be the radius, this I consider as divided into 10,000 or 100,000 parts or more; for, though the ten thousandth part of that line considered in itself is nothing at all, and consequently may be neglected without any error or inconveniency, yet these described lines, being only marks standing for greater quantities, whereof it may be the ten thousandth part is very considerable, it follows that, to prevent notable errors in practice, the radius must be taken of 10,000 parts or more.

128. From what has been said the reason is plain why, to

the end any theorem become universal in its use, it is necessary we speak of the lines described on paper as though they contained parts which really they do not. In doing of which, if we examine the matter thoroughly, we shall perhaps discover that we cannot conceive an inch itself as consisting of, or being divisible into, a thousand parts, but only some other line which is far greater than an inch, and represented by it; and that when we say a line is infinitely divisible, we must mean a line which is infinitely great. What we have here observed seems to be the chief cause why, to suppose the infinite divisibility of finite extension has been thought necessary in geometry.

129. The several absurdities and contradictions which flowed from this false principle might, one would think, have been esteemed so many demonstrations against it. But, by I know not what logic, it is held that proofs *a posteriori* are not to be admitted against propositions relating to infinity—as though it were not impossible even for an infinite mind to reconcile contradictions; or as if anything absurd and repugnant could have a necessary connexion with truth or flow from it. But, whoever considers the weakness of this pretence will think it was contrived on purpose to humour the laziness of the mind which had rather acquiesce in an indolent scepticism than be at the pains to go through with a severe examination of those principles it has ever embraced for true.

130. Of late the speculations about Infinites have run so high, and grown to such strange notions, as have occasioned no small scruples and disputes among the geometers of the present age. Some there are of great note who, not content with holding that finite lines may be divided into an infinite number of parts, do yet farther maintain that each of those infinitesimals is itself subdivisible into an infinity of other parts or infinitesimals of a second order, and so on *ad infinitum*. These, I say, assert there are infinitesimals of infinitesimals of infinitesimals, &c., without ever coming to an end: so that according to them an inch does not barely contain

an infinite number of parts, but an infinity of an infinity of an infinity *ad infinitum* of parts. Others there be who hold all orders of infinitesimals below the first to be nothing at all; thinking it with good reason absurd to imagine there is any positive quantity or part of extension which, though multiplied infinitely, can never equal the smallest given extension. And yet on the other hand it seems no less absurd to think the square, cube, or other power of a positive real root, should itself be nothing at all; which they who hold infinitesimals of the first order, denying all of the subsequent orders, are obliged to maintain [1].

131. Have we not therefore reason to conclude they are *both* in the wrong, and that there is in effect no such thing as parts infinitely small, or an infinite number of parts contained in any finite quantity? But you will say that if this doctrine obtains it will follow the very foundations of Geometry are destroyed, and those great men who have raised that science to so astonishing a height, have been all the while building a castle in the air. To this it may be replied that whatever is useful in geometry, and promotes the benefit of human life, does still remain firm and unshaken on our principles—that science considered as practical will rather receive advantage than any prejudice from what has been said. But to set this in a due light, and shew how lines and figures may be measured, and their properties investigated, without supposing finite extension to be infinitely divisible, may be the proper business of another place. For the rest, though it should follow that some of the more intricate and subtle parts of Speculative Mathematics may be pared off without any prejudice to truth, yet I do not see what damage will be thence derived to mankind. On the contrary, I think it were highly to be wished that men of great abilities and obstinate application would draw off their thoughts from

[1] In Berkeley's *Analyst*, published more than twenty years after the *Principles*, the consequences which follow where Infinitesimals are accepted as fixed quantities are deduced. But are they fixed quantities? Cf. Hume's *Treatise of Human Nature*, pt. II. sect. 1, 2, 3.

those amusements, and employ them in the study of such things as lie nearer the concerns of life, or have a more direct influence on the manners.

132. If it be said that several theorems undoubtedly true are discovered by methods in which Infinitesimals are made use of, which could never have been if their existence included a contradiction in it—I answer that upon a thorough examination it will not be found that in any instance it is necessary to make use of or conceive infinitesimal parts of finite lines, or even quantities less than the *minimum sensibile;* nay, it will be evident this is never done, it being impossible.

133. By what we have hitherto said, it is plain that very numerous and important errors have taken their rise from those false Principles which were impugned in the foregoing parts of this treatise; and the opposites of those erroneous tenets at the same time appear to be most fruitful Principles, from whence do flow innumerable consequences highly advantageous to true philosophy, as well as to religion. Particularly *Matter*, or *the absolute existence of corporeal objects*, hath been shewn to be that wherein the most avowed and pernicious enemies of all knowledge, whether human or divine, have ever placed their chief strength and confidence. And surely if by distinguishing the *real* existence of unthinking things from their *being perceived*, and allowing them a subsistence of their own out of the minds of spirits, no one thing is explained in nature, but on the contrary a great many inexplicable difficulties arise; if the supposition of Matter is barely precarious, as not being grounded on so much as one single reason; if its consequences cannot endure the light of examination and free inquiry, but screen themselves under the dark and general pretence of Infinites being incomprehensible; if withal the removal of this Matter be not attended with the least evil consequence; if it be not even missed in the world, but everything as well, nay much easier, conceived without it; if, lastly, both Sceptics and

Atheists are for ever silenced upon supposing only SPIRITS and IDEAS, and this scheme of things is perfectly agreeable both to Reason and Religion—methinks we may expect it should be admitted and firmly embraced, though it were proposed only as an *hypothesis*, and the existence of Matter had been allowed possible—which yet I think we have evidently demonstrated that it is not.

134. True it is that, in consequence of the foregoing Principles, several disputes and speculations which are esteemed no mean parts of learning, are rejected as useless. But, how great a prejudice soever against our notions this may give to those who have already been deeply engaged and made large advances in studies of that nature, yet by others we hope it will not be thought any just ground of dislike to the principles and tenets herein laid down—that they abridge the labour of study, and make human Sciences far more clear, compendious, and attainable than they were before.

135. Having despatched what we intended to say concerning the knowledge of IDEAS, the method we proposed leads us in the next place to treat of SPIRITS—with regard to which, perhaps, human knowledge is not so deficient as is vulgarly imagined[1]. The great reason that is assigned for our being thought ignorant of the nature of Spirits is—our not having an *idea* of it. But, surely it ought not to be looked on as a defect in a human understanding that it does not perceive the idea of spirit, if it is manifestly impossible there should be any such idea. And this if I mistake not has been demonstrated in section 27; to which I shall here add—that a spirit has been shewn to be the only substance

[1] In sections 101—134 Berkeley has considered the improvements in the Physical Sciences and Mathematics which might be expected to follow the intelligent reception of his account of what Matter and Mind are. He proceeds, in sections 135—156, to trace the consequences of the same theory in its application to our knowledge of Spirits—especially in those sciences which are concerned with the origin and destiny of man, and in Theology. Here the nature and grounds of our knowledge of the existence of a plurality of human spirits or substances, and of the Supreme Spirit, are considered.

or support wherein unthinking beings or ideas can exist; but that this *substance* which supports or perceives ideas should itself be an idea or like an idea is evidently absurd.

136. It will perhaps be said that we want a *sense* (as some have imagined) proper to know substances withal, which, if we had, we might know our own soul as we do a triangle. To this I answer, that, in case we had a new sense bestowed upon us, we could only receive thereby some new sensations or ideas of sense. But I believe nobody will say that what he means by the terms *soul* and *substance* is only some particular sort of idea or sensation. We may therefore infer that, all things duly considered, it is not more reasonable to think our faculties defective, in that they do not furnish us with an *idea* of spirit or active thinking substance, than it would be if we should blame them for not being able to comprehend a *round square.*

137. From the opinion that spirits are to be known after the manner of an idea or sensation have risen many absurd and heterodox tenets, and much scepticism about the nature of the soul. It is even probable that this opinion may have produced a doubt in some whether they had any soul at all distinct from their body, since upon inquiry they could not find they had an idea of it. That an *idea* which is inactive, and the existence whereof consists in being perceived, should be the image or likeness of an agent subsisting by itself, seems to need no other refutation than barely attending to what is meant by those words. But, perhaps you will say that though an idea cannot resemble a spirit in its thinking, acting, or subsisting by itself, yet it may in some other respects; and it is not necessary that an idea or image be in all respects like the original.

138. I answer, if it does not in those mentioned, it is impossible it should represent it in any other thing. Do but leave out the power of willing, thinking, and perceiving ideas, and there remains nothing else wherein the idea can be like a spirit. For, by the word *spirit* we mean only that which thinks, wills, and perceives; this, and this alone, constitutes

the signification of that term. If therefore it is impossible that any degree of those powers should be represented in an idea, it is evident there can be no idea of a spirit.

139. But it will be objected that, if there is no *idea* signified by the terms 'soul,' 'spirit,' and 'substance,' they are wholly insignificant, or have no meaning in them. I answer, those words do mean or signify a real thing—which is neither an idea nor like an idea, but that which perceives ideas, and wills, and reasons about them. What I am myself—that which I denote by the term *I*—is the same with what is meant by *soul* or *spiritual substance*. But if I should say that *I* was nothing, or that *I* was an idea, nothing could be more evidently absurd than either of these propositions. If it be said that this is only quarrelling at a word, and that, since the *immediate* significations of other names are by common consent called *ideas*, no reason can be assigned why that which is signified by the name *spirit* or *soul* may not partake in the same appellation. I answer, all the unthinking objects of the mind agree in that they are entirely passive, and their existence consists only in being perceived; whereas a soul or spirit is an active being, whose existence consists, not in being perceived, but in perceiving ideas and thinking. It is therefore necessary—in order to prevent equivocation and confounding natures perfectly disagreeing and unlike—that we distinguish between SPIRIT and IDEA[1]. See sect. 27.

140. In a large sense indeed, we may be said to have an idea [or rather a notion] of *spirit;* that is, we understand the

[1] By soul or spiritual substance Berkeley means 'that which I denote by the term I,' but which cannot become an *idea* or *object* of knowledge. The knower cannot be also an object consciously known; yet, as I am presupposed in all my knowledge I cannot be ignorant of *myself*. Hume afterwards applied Berkeley's own reasoning against substantiated matter to this 'notion' of self—or concrete substance, identity, and power—and argued that the knower as well as the known may be resolved into perishable feelings or 'impressions.' (*Treatise of Human Nature*, b. IV. sect. 6).—Berkeley's answer to this is given by anticipation in his *Third Dialogue* (*Works*, vol. I. pp. 327—329), where he replies to the objection that 'as there is no more meaning in spiritual substance than in material substance, the one is to be exploded as well as the other.' See Supplementary Note at the end of this volume.

meaning of the word, otherwise we could not affirm or deny anything of it. Moreover, as we conceive the ideas that are in the minds of other spirits by means of our own, which we suppose to be resemblances of them; so we know *other* spirits by means of *our own soul*—which in that sense is the image or idea of them; it having a like respect to other spirits that blueness or heat by me perceived has to those ideas perceived by another[1].

141. The Natural Immortality of the Soul is a necessary consequence of the foregoing doctrine[2]. But before we attempt to prove this, it is fit that we explain the meaning of that tenet. It must not be supposed that they who assert the natural immortality of the soul are of opinion that it is absolutely incapable of annihilation even by the infinite power of the Creator who first gave it being, but only that it is not liable to be broken or dissolved by the ordinary laws of nature or motion. They indeed who hold the soul of man to be only a thin vital flame, or system of animal spirits, make it perishing and corruptible as the body; since there is nothing more easily dissipated than such a being, which it is naturally impossible should survive the ruin of the tabernacle wherein it is inclosed. And this notion has been greedily embraced and cherished by the worst part of mankind, as the most effectual antidote against all impressions of virtue

[1] We become aware of the existence of other human spirits, not as ideas or objects directly perceived, but by suggestion or inference from the 'notion' of a percipient which is implied in our sense perceptions. We can conceive *percipient experience in another mind*, while we can at most have only a negative conception of *unperceiving matter*.

[2] 'Natural' immortality is founded on the very essence of spirit, and is to be distinguished from immortality supernaturally conferred by the grace of God, as maintained by some divines. Berkeley's account of the relations of free human spirits to the supreme constantly creating Spirit, and to the evolution of the system of nature, is meagre and unsatisfactory. The question whether the human spirit itself is part of the Cosmos, its birth being an event in time, he does not touch. His philosophy implies that time was created by the creation of the world of successive sensations or sensible events, and (less distinctly) that the Divine Conceptions, in the discovery of which the scientific search for cause would be satisfied, are uncreated and eternal. But this train of thought belongs more to *Siris*.

and religion. But it has been made evident that bodies, of what frame or texture soever, are barely passive ideas in the mind—which is more distant and heterogeneous from them than light is from darkness. We have shewn that the soul is indivisible, incorporeal, unextended, and it is consequently incorruptible. Nothing can be plainer than that the motions, changes, decays, and dissolutions which we hourly see befall natural bodies (and which is what we mean by the *course of nature*) cannot possibly affect an active, simple, uncompounded substance: such a being therefore is indissoluble by the force of nature; that is to say—the soul of man is *naturally* immortal[1].

142. After what has been said, it is, I suppose, plain that our souls are not to be known in the same manner as senseless, inactive objects, or by way of *idea*. *Spirits* and *ideas* are things so wholly different, that when we say 'they exist,' 'they are known,' or the like, these words must not be thought to signify anything common to both natures. There is nothing alike or common in them; and to expect that by any multiplication or enlargement of our faculties we may be enabled to know a spirit as we do a triangle, seems as absurd as if we should hope to see a sound. This is inculcated because I imagine it may be of moment towards clearing several im-

[1] Spirits are dependent on ideas, as well as ideas on spirits: there can as little be cognition without something to be known as there be something known without any knowing. Notwithstanding this, spirits are not, by any abstract necessity, dependent on ideas of *sense*, including our physical organization. Therefore, while pure materialism is nonsense under Berkeley's conception of what the material world is, the continued existence of a disembodied spirit involves no necessary absurdity. 'I see no difficulty,' says Berkeley elsewhere, 'in conceiving a change of state, such as is vulgarly called Death, as well without as with material substance. It is sufficient for that purpose that we allow sensible bodies, *i. e.* such as are immediately perceived by sight and touch; the existence of which I am so far from questioning (as philosophers are used to do) that I establish it, I think, upon evident principles. Now, it seems very easy to conceive the soul to exist in a separate state (i. e. divested from those limits and laws of motion and perception with which she is embarrassed here), and to exercise herself on new ideas, without the intervention of those tangible things we call bodies. It is even very possible to conceive how the soul may have ideas of colour without an eye, or of sounds without an ear.' (*Life and Letters*, p. 181.)

portant questions, and preventing some very dangerous errors concerning the Nature of the Soul.

[1] We may not, I think, strictly be said to have an *idea* of an active being, or of an action, although we may be said to have a *notion* of them. I have some knowledge or notion of my mind, and its acts about ideas—inasmuch as I know or understand what is meant by these words. What I know, that I have some notion of. I will not say that the terms *idea* and *notion* may not be used convertibly, if the world will have it so; but yet it conduceth to clearness and propriety that we distinguish things very different by different names. It is also to be remarked that, all *relations* including an act of the mind, we cannot so properly be said to have an idea, but rather a notion of the relations and habitudes between things[2]. But if, in the modern way, the word *idea* is extended to *spirits*, and *relations*, and *acts*, this is, after all, an affair of verbal concern.

143. It will not be amiss to add, that the doctrine of *abstract* ideas has had no small share in rendering those sciences intricate and obscure which are particularly conversant about spiritual things. Men have imagined they could frame abstract notions of the powers and acts of the mind, and consider them prescinded as well from the mind or spirit itself, as from their respective objects and effects. Hence a great number of dark and ambiguous terms, presumed to stand for abstract notions, have been introduced into metaphysics and morality, and from these have grown infinite distractions and disputes among the learned[3].

[1] What follows to the end of this section was introduced in the second edition, in which this special use of the term *notion* was first made.

[2] There is a germ of Kantism in this 'notion' of 'relations.' But Berkeley has not proceeded to analyse the categories or relations necessarily presupposed in real knowledge.

[3] In this section Berkeley refers to the so-called 'powers,' faculties, or 'forces' by which some psychologists account for our knowledge. These 'powers' he regards as merely substantiated abstractions, which no more *explain* our conscious life than the supposition of impersonal forces, inherent in matter, explains the system of nature, to which we ourselves as well as sensible things are by some assumed to belong.

144. But, nothing seems more to have contributed towards engaging men in controversies and mistakes with regard to the nature and operations of the mind, than the being used to speak of those things in terms borrowed from sensible ideas. For example, the will is termed the *motion* of the soul: this infuses a belief that the mind of man is as a ball in motion, impelled and determined by the objects of sense, as necessarily as that is by the stroke of a racket. Hence arise endless scruples and errors of dangerous consequence in morality. All which, I doubt not, may be cleared, and truth appear plain, uniform, and consistent, could but philosophers be prevailed on to depart from some received prejudices and modes of speech, and retire into themselves, and attentively consider their own meaning.

145. From what has been said, it is plain that we cannot know the existence of *other spirits* otherwise than by their operations, or the ideas by them excited in us. I perceive several motions, changes, and combinations of ideas, that inform me there are certain particular agents, like myself, which accompany them and concur in their production. Hence, the knowledge I have of other spirits is not immediate, as is the knowledge of my ideas; but depending on the intervention of ideas, by me referred to agents or spirits distinct from myself, as effects or concomitant signs[1].

Shall we then, with one class of speculative thinkers, account for knowledge by laws of *association* among ideas, determined perhaps by a law of physical evolution; or by *relations* which are involved in any intelligible constitution of things, with another class? Berkeley does not touch this question.

[1] This is one of the most interesting sections in the *Principles*. How can mind communicate with mind? It has been alleged that, on Berkeley's conception of what the material world is, I have no reason to believe in the existence of other men, and that, at most, I am rationally aware only of my own existence and that of God: I find that *I* can intend or will—all the rest is God's doing: my volitions and His determine all the changes in nature. Berkeley might no doubt argue that, under his view of nature, the concurrence of the Divine Will is a security that we are not deceived when significant changes in our sensations suggest the intentions and meanings of other conscious agents like ourselves. The difficulty still is to understand by what *sort* of

146. But, though there be some things which convince us *human* agents are concerned in producing them, yet it is evident to every one that those things which are called the Works of Nature—that is, the far greater part of the ideas or sensations perceived by us—are not produced by, or dependent on, the wills of men. There is therefore some other Spirit that causes them; since it is repugnant that they should subsist by themselves. See sect. 29. But, if we attentively consider the constant regularity, order, and concatenation of natural things, the surprising magnificence, beauty and perfection of the larger, and the exquisite contrivance of the smaller parts of the creation, together with the exact harmony and correspondence of the whole; but above all the never-enough-admired laws of pain and pleasure, and the instincts or natural inclinations, appetites, and passions of animals—I say if we consider all these things, and at the same time attend to the meaning and import of the attributes One, Eternal, Infinitely Wise, Good, and Perfect, we shall clearly perceive that they belong to the aforesaid Spirit, 'who works all in all,' and 'by whom all things consist.'

147. Hence, it is evident that God is known as certainly and immediately as any other mind or spirit whatsoever distinct from ourselves. We may even assert that the existence of God is far more evidently perceived than the existence of men; because the effects of Nature are infinitely more numerous and considerable than those ascribed to human agents. There is not any one mark that denotes a man, or effect produced by him, which does not more strongly evince the being of that Spirit who is the Author of Nature[1]. For, it is evident that in affecting other persons the will of man has no other object than barely the motion of the limbs of his body;

'concurrence' the 'sensations' of which I am percipient—which are of course assumed to be powerless, and numerically different from those of which any other mind is percipient—can become media for my communicating with another, or another with me. In sect. 147, he says vaguely that God 'maintains that intercourse between spirits whereby they are able to perceive the existence of each other.'

[1] This reasoning is expanded in the Fourth Dialogue of *Alciphron*.

but that such a motion should be attended by, or excite any idea in the mind of another, depends wholly on the will of the Creator. He alone it is who, 'upholding all things by the word of His power,' maintains that intercourse between spirits whereby they are able to perceive the existence of each other. And yet this pure and clear light which enlightens every one is itself invisible.

148. It seems to be a general pretence of the unthinking herd that they cannot *see* God. Could we but see Him, say they, as we see a man, we should believe that He is, and believing obey His commands. But alas, we need only open our eyes to see the Sovereign Lord of all things, with a more full and clear view than we do any one of our fellow-creatures. Not that I imagine we see God (as some will have it) by a direct and immediate view; or see corporeal things, not by themselves, but by seeing that which represents them in the essence of God, which doctrine is, I must confess, to me incomprehensible[1]. But I shall explain my meaning:—A human spirit or person is not perceived by sense, as not being an idea; when therefore we see the colour, size, figure, and motions of a man, we perceive only certain sensations or ideas excited in our own minds; and these being exhibited to our view in sundry distinct collections, serve to mark out unto us the existence of finite and created spirits like ourselves. Hence it is plain we do not *see* a man—if by *man* is meant that which lives, moves, perceives, and thinks as we do—but only such a certain collection of ideas as directs us to think there is a distinct principle of thought and motion, like to ourselves, accompanying and represented by it. And after the same manner we *see* God; all the difference is that, whereas some one finite and narrow assemblage of ideas de-

[1] He refers of course to Malebranche, whose vision of the material world in God was an attempt to reconcile the Cartesian duality of finite substance with the unity of our perception. Berkeley does not, like Malebranche, say that we perceive things by perceiving that in God which represents them, but only that what we perceive is presented to us in perception, according to what we call 'natural order,' but which is really the immediate issue of the supernatural will of God.

notes a particular human mind, whithersoever we direct our view, we do at all times and in all places perceive manifest tokens of the Divinity—everything we see, hear, feel, or anywise perceive by Sense, being a sign or effect of the power of God; as is our perception of those very motions which are produced by men[1].

149. It is therefore plain that nothing can be more evident to any one that is capable of the least reflection than the existence of God, or a Spirit who is intimately present to our minds—producing in them all that variety of ideas or sensations which continually affect us, on whom we have an absolute and entire dependence, in short 'in whom we live, and move, and have our being.' That the discovery of this great truth, which lies so near and obvious to the mind, should be attained to by the reason of so very few, is a sad instance of the stupidity and inattention of men, who, though they are surrounded with such clear manifestations of the Deity, are yet so little affected by them that they seem, as it were, blinded with excess of light.

150. But you will say, Hath Nature no share in the production of natural things, and must they be all ascribed to the immediate and sole operation of God? I answer, if by *Nature* is meant only the *visible series* of effects or sensations imprinted on our minds, according to certain fixed and general laws, then it is plain that Nature, taken in this sense, cannot produce anything at all. But, if by *Nature* is meant some being distinct from God, as well as from the laws of nature, and things perceived by sense, I must confess that word is to me an empty sound without any intelligible meaning

[1] The *eternal* existence of Spirit, and the *present* existence of *other* human spirits at least, are both inferences, according to Berkeley. The former involves that Spirit must be eternal, because Spirit now exists. (Cf. Locke's *Essay*, b. IV. ch. 10.) Has the material world, it may here be asked, an eternal existence in the Divine Thought, and a temporal existence, according to the Divine Will, only when finite spirits begin to perceive the 'sensations' which express the Divine Thought? Elsewhere he deprecates the supposition that the sensible world exists in God as a succession of *sensations*, which would imply that God is sentient.

annexed to it. Nature, in this acceptation, is a vain chimera, introduced by those heathens who had not just notions of the omnipresence and infinite perfection of God[1]. But, it is more unaccountable that it should be received among Christians, professing belief in the Holy Scriptures, which constantly ascribe those effects to the immediate hand of God that heathen philosophers are wont to impute to Nature. 'The Lord He causeth the vapours to ascend; He maketh lightnings with rain; He bringeth forth the wind out of His treasures.' Jerem. x. 13. 'He turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night.' Amos v. 8. 'He visiteth the earth, and maketh it soft with showers: He blesseth the springing thereof, and crowneth the year with His goodness; so that the pastures are clothed with flocks, and the valleys are covered over with corn.' See Psal. lxv. But, notwithstanding that this is the constant language of Scripture, yet we have I know not what aversion from believing that God concerns Himself so nearly in our affairs. Fain would we suppose Him at a great distance off, and substitute some *blind unthinking* deputy in His stead, though (if we may believe Saint Paul) 'He be not far from every one of us.'

151. It will, I doubt not, be objected that the slow, gradual, and roundabout methods observed in the production of natural things do not seem to have for their cause the *immediate* hand of an Almighty Agent. Besides, monsters, untimely births, fruits blasted in the blossom, rains falling in desert places, miseries incident to human life, and the like, are so many arguments that the whole frame of nature is not immediately actuated and superintended by a Spirit of infinite wisdom and goodness. But the answer to this objection is in a good measure plain from sect. 62; it being visible that

[1] Thus in Aristotle's conception of Nature (*φύσις*) as something intermediate between Necessity and Chance—as the efficient cause of the Cosmos, of which God is the final cause. So too in the impersonal 'force' of modern scientific assumption. Can conservation or transformation of force be more than names for a supposed law of the changes in the universe, under which every perishing phenomenon has its equivalent in a new one?

the aforesaid Methods of Nature are absolutely necessary, in order to working by the most simple and general rules, and after a steady and consistent manner; which argues both the wisdom and goodness of God. Such is the artificial contrivance of this mighty Machine of Nature that, whilst its motions and various phenomena strike on our senses, the hand which actuates the whole is itself unperceivable to men of flesh and blood. 'Verily' (saith the prophet) 'thou art a God that hidest thyself.' Isaiah xlv. 15. But, though the Lord conceal Himself from the eyes of the sensual and lazy, who will not be at the least expense of thought, yet to an unbiassed and attentive mind nothing can be more plainly legible than the intimate presence of an All-wise Spirit, who fashions, regulates, and sustains the whole system of beings. It is clear, from what we have elsewhere observed, that the operating according to general and stated laws is so necessary for our guidance in the affairs of Life, and letting us into the secret of Nature, that without it all reach and compass of thought, all human sagacity and design, could serve to no manner of purpose; it were even impossible there should be any such faculties or powers in the mind. See sect. 31. Which one consideration abundantly outbalances whatever particular inconveniences may thence arise.

152. But we should further consider that the very blemishes and defects of Nature are not without their use, in that they make an agreeable sort of variety, and augment the beauty of the rest of the creation, as shades in a picture serve to set off the brighter and more enlightened parts. We would likewise do well to examine whether our taxing the waste of seeds and embryos, and accidental destruction of plants and animals, before they come to full maturity, as an imprudence in the Author of Nature, be not the effect of prejudice contracted by our familiarity with impotent and saving mortals. In man indeed a thrifty management of those things which he cannot procure without much pains and industry may be esteemed wisdom. But, we must not imagine that the inexplicably fine machine of an animal or vegetable costs the

great Creator any more pains or trouble in its production than a pebble does; nothing being more evident than that an Omnipotent Spirit can indifferently produce everything by a mere *fiat* or act of his will. Hence, it is plain that the splendid profusion of natural things should not be interpreted weakness or prodigality in the agent who produces them, but rather be looked on as an argument of the riches of his power.

153. As for the mixture of pain or uneasiness which is in the world, pursuant to the general Laws of Nature, and the actions of finite, imperfect spirits, this, in the state we are in at present, is indispensably necessary to our well-being. But our prospects are too narrow. We take, for instance, the idea of some one particular pain into our thoughts, and account *it* evil; whereas, if we enlarge our view, so as to comprehend the various ends, connexions, and dependencies of things, on what occasions and in what proportions we are affected with pain and pleasure, the nature of human freedom, and the design with which we are put into the world; we shall be forced to acknowledge that those particular things which, considered in themselves, appear to be evil, have the nature of good, when considered as linked with the whole system of beings.

154. From what has been said, it will be manifest to any considering person, that it is merely for want of attention and comprehensiveness of mind that there are any favourers of Atheism or the Manichæan Heresy to be found[1]. Little

[1] Manichæism, the doctrine of Manes, a Persian philosopher of the third century, who appears to have held the essential and eternal Duality of the Supreme Power to be the explanation of the mingled good and evil that is in the universe. The existence of free spiritual agents, who, as free, must be able to originate evil as well as good, in opposition to the will of God, might seem to be a modified Manichæism. It has this appearance especially if accompanied by the supposition that the system of the universe into which finite agents can thus introduce evil is incapable of ultimate restoration, and that unrestored it is absolutely a failure—which last it is doubtful whether the Manichæans themselves meant to say. Is the presence in the universe of finite creators of actions possibly evil the existence in it of potential evil?

and unreflecting souls may indeed burlesque the works of Providence—the beauty and order whereof they have not capacity, or will not be at the pains, to comprehend; but those who are masters of any justness and extent of thought, and are withal used to reflect, can never sufficiently admire the divine traces of Wisdom and Goodness that shine throughout the Economy of Nature. But what truth is there which glares so strongly on the mind that, by an aversion of thought—a wilful shutting of the eyes—we may not escape seeing it, at least with a full and direct view? Is it therefore to be wondered at, if the generality of men, who are ever intent on business or pleasure, and little used to fix or open the eye of their mind, should not have all that conviction and evidence of the Being of God which might be expected in reasonable creatures?

155. We should rather wonder that men can be found so stupid as to neglect, than that neglecting they should be unconvinced of such an evident and momentous truth. And yet it is to be feared that too many of parts and leisure, who live in Christian countries, are, merely through a supine and dreadful negligence, sunk into Atheism[1]. They cannot say there is not a God, but neither are they convinced that there is. Since it is downright impossible that a soul pierced and enlightened with a thorough sense of the omnipresence, holiness, and justice of that Almighty Spirit should persist in a remorseless violation of His laws. We ought, therefore, earnestly to meditate and dwell on those important points; that so we may attain conviction without all scruple 'that the eyes of the Lord are in every place beholding the evil and the good; that He is with us and keepeth us in all places

[1] Our supposed necessary ignorance of the intelligible relations which are the formal cause of the universe, and still more our ignorance of all efficient and final causality, is an assumption at the root of objections at the present day to the recognition of the Supreme Mind. Hume proceeds partly on this, when he describes the universe as a 'singular effect,' which can be interpreted only for the relief of our secular wants, and the determination of our social duties. May not the metaphysician prove that it cannot be even this without being more than this?

whither we go, and giveth us bread to eat and raiment to put on;' that He is present and conscious to our innermost thoughts; in fine, that we have a most absolute and immediate dependence on Him. A clear view of which great truths cannot choose but fill our hearts with an awful circumspection and holy fear, which is the strongest incentive to VIRTUE, and the best guard against VICE.

156. For, after all, what deserves the first place in our studies is the consideration of GOD and our DUTY; which to promote, as it was the main drift and design of my labours, so shall I esteem them altogether useless and ineffectual if, by what I have said, I cannot inspire my readers with a pious Sense of the Presence of God; and, having shewn the falseness or vanity of those barren speculations which make the chief employment of learned men, the better dispose them to reverence and embrace the salutary truths of the Gospel, which to know and to practise is the highest perfection of human nature.

SELECTIONS

FROM

BERKELEY'S WRITINGS

ON

VISION, SUGGESTION, AND DIVINE VISUAL LANGUAGE.

In Him we live, and move, and have our being.—*Acts* xvii. 28.

PREFATORY NOTE.

THE *Essay towards a New Theory of Vision*, published in 1709, a year before the *Principles*, is the first in chronological order of those of Berkeley's writings which, ostensibly concerned with visual perception, really treat of the nature and origin of what we know about Space, the Order of Nature, and their relation to God. Twenty-three years after the publication of this *Essay on Vision* the same speculation was carried further, in the Fourth Dialogue of *Alciphron*. And in the following year he gave his last word on the subject, in *The Theory of Visual Language Vindicated and Explained*. The selections which follow are taken from these three works.

According to the *Principles*, unfelt or unperceived body is unintelligible: the existence of a sensible world divorced from all percipient mind involves the absurdity of sensations existing unperceived: a sensible object existing without a mind to perceive it is an absurdity.

Yet all bodies exist 'without mind,' in one sense, if they exist 'in space.' That they exist in space cannot be doubted. Do we not *see* them so existing—in seeing that they are extended, or composed of parts that are out of one another, and in seeing that each extra organic body is placed in space relatively to other extra organic bodies, and to the living body of the percipient? Now what is the deepest and truest meaning of the 'outness' or 'externality' which consists in bodies occupying space, and is the space which they occupy originally seen?

The *Essay on Vision* is the beginning of Berkeley's answer to this question. It holds in reserve the more sweeping doctrine of the *Principles*—that the material world cannot in any of its qualities exist without being the object of a percipient mind, and is satisfied with the more limited thesis, that its visible extension is dependent on a seeing percipient. The claims to externality of what we perceive by touch are reserved. It is argued that, because the relations of space are unintelligible without tactual and locomotive experience, space in its three dimensions cannot originally be perceived by sight. The *Essay* is thus concerned with the origin—whether in sight, touch, or otherwise—of our knowledge of Space, as well as with the nature of the judgments which the knowledge involves. It may be used as an introduction to this central problem of the psychology of our own time.

What Berkeley has written, nominally about Vision, in the *Essay*, the *Dialogue*, and the *Vindication* which follow, carries the reader from the mathematical relations of the things of sense, through their sensible relations in physical science, into which those of mathematics are resolved, to the Supreme Mind, whose Will is constantly revealed in the orderly changes of the objective world. Our supposed power of seeing space is resolved into a power of seeing God.

The *Essay on Vision* was the first elaborate attempt by any philosopher to shew that what were supposed to be original visual 'perceptions' of extended things, existing in ambient space, outside of our bodies, are not original perceptions at all; that, on the contrary, they are 'suggestions' in our imagination of tactual and muscular perceptions, which, by mental association, have become connected in our thoughts with what we truly see. Berkeley ingeniously traced the early growth of our knowledge of space, in its three dimensions of length, breadth, and thickness, out of our tendency to associate our visual experience with sensations of impeded and unimpeded organic motion in the sense of touch,

which have previously accompanied the visual experience. The latter becomes a substitute for the former, so that we can be intelligibly 'admonished by what we see of what sensations of touch will affect us, at such and such distances of time, in consequence of such and such actions.' Space is thus analysed into what is perceived in successive feelings of touch and resistance, themselves dimly representable, but easily represented in what we see—in the same sort of way as we are helped to think by means of spoken and written words.

Locke had said that 'men perceive by their sight a distance between bodies of different colours, and between the parts of the same body,' and that it was 'as unnecessary to prove this as to prove that we see colours themselves.' He had added that our conception of Space was derived from sight and touch.

Berkeley started with the assumption that Colour is the proper and immediate object of sight, and, without denying that the colour which we see is extended, he analysed this coloured extension, and argued that it is different in kind from the extension which involves resistance, on which our knowledge of Space as real outness is based. When one says that a thing is 'at a distance,' what he means, according to Berkeley, is that in order to touch the thing so referred to, he must have a succession of feelings that belong to locomotive activity, and that are more or less numerous according to the length of the distance from him at which the thing is placed. If people had never experienced feelings of this sort, they could not, he thought, understand what the word Space means; for it means *room to move in*, a notion which we could not have without some experience of locomotion: the 'sight' of distance is really the sight of certain visible appearances which we have found to signify that we shall have to pass through such and such locomotive sensations before we can touch the distant object which we see. Our knowledge of what the visible appearances signify, he argues, is not instinctive, nor is it necessarily connected with what we see: it is the issue of our subjective tendency to

connect in imagination, by mental suggestion, what has previously happened to coexist in our experience, in the same way as words come to suggest their meanings.

The 'theory' offered in the *Essay* is its solution of the problem, How it comes to pass that we apprehend, by means of what we see, what is not seen, and what neither resembles, nor causes, nor is caused by, nor has any necessary connexion with what is seen. The full solution given implies that what we see is connected with what is revealed through it, (*a*) *objectively*, or by natural law, and not merely (*b*) *subjectively*, or by our mental tendency to associate. The metaphysical meaning of natural law, as well as the psychological law of mental association, is thus proposed for further reflection. Natural law is resolved into a divinely established association among sensations; and this association is assumed to be arbitrary because God might at pleasure have connected any of many different meanings with the significant sensations. This arbitrariness is what Berkeley intends by his metaphor of Visual Language. The difference between spoken or written words of men, and the visible words daily addressed to us by God, is that in the former the connexion between the signs and their meanings is due to human custom, whereas in the other the connexion consists of those appointed associations in nature which express the immediate will or providence of the Supreme Mind. As Berkeley expresses it, 'Visible ideas are the language whereby the governing Spirit, on whom we depend, informs us what tangible ideas He is about to imprint upon us, in case we excite this or that motion in our own bodies.'

The *Essay on Vision*, which opens this vista of speculation, consists of a series of psychical analyses, meant to bring out the antithesis between coloured or visible extension and resistent or tangible extension. These analyses all lead up to the Theory of a Visual Language. The whole ends with a reference to the relation between Geometry and that conception of Space which is the outcome of the *Essay*.

From the Second Section onwards the conclusions argued in the *Essay* may be conveniently divided as follows :—

I. (Sect. 2–51). Distance, meaning by that depth or thickness of space, as distinguished from its plane superficial extension, is necessarily invisible : it is suggested in imagination by association between tactual sensations on the one hand, and either visible phenomena, or else certain organic sensations in the eye, which are arbitrary signs of what is thus suggested in imagination, on the other hand.

II. (Sect. 52–87). Magnitude, or distance between the parts of which a sensible thing consists, is necessarily invisible : what we see is a larger or smaller number of coloured points (*minima visibilia*) : our supposed power of seeing magnitude is a gradually acquired power of suggesting the tactual meaning of colours and of the organic sensations which we experience in seeing.

III. (Sect. 88–120). The Situations of sensible things, and their distances relatively to one another in space, are necessarily invisible : all that we can see is variety in *visibilia*, and our supposed power of seeing places is really a power acquired by suggestion of interpreting the visible and other visual signs of locality.

IV. (Sect. 121–146). There is no perceivable object common to sight and touch : space or extension, which has the most claim to be both visible and tangible, and which is nominally both seen and touched, is not merely numerically different but different in kind in these two sorts of sensation : and the supposition of an extension that is neither seen nor touched involves the absurdity of an 'abstract' idea.

V. (Sect. 147–148). The explanation of the unity of the visible and the tangible, in clusters of both qualities which are popularly attributed to the same 'substance,' is found in the Theory, that visual sensations become, by the suggestion

of God, signs of tactual sensations, and may therefore be said to form a Divine Language, significant of all sorts and relations of real distance.

VI. (Sect. 149–160). What is studied in Geometry is the resistant extension of touch and not the coloured extension of sight.

The *Essay* and other writings which follow may be converted into exercises in reflection upon Mental Association as a solvent of knowledge; the nature and origin of Intellectual Necessity in the mathematical sciences; the meaning of Law in nature; and the relation between nature and the Supernatural. If *esse* is *percipi* is the formula of the theory of original perception given in the *Principles*, *esse* is *suggeri* might express the result of the writings on Vision and acquired perception.

The new theory of vision implies that if a person born blind were restored to sight, he could at first have no visual knowledge of distance in space, and that sun and stars, with all else near and remote, must seem to be 'in his eye, or rather in his mind.' This is a sort of conclusion which might be tested by observation and experiment as well as by psychological analysis. Appropriate tests would be—(*a*) observation of those relieved from born-blindness; (*b*) investigation of the conception of space attained by those not so relieved; (*c*) experiments on any able to see, but who had never experienced tactual sensations (if there were any such); (*d*) study of the facts of sight in human infants; (*e*) in the lower animals. Berkeley contributes no observations gathered on any of those fields.

A. C. F.

AN ESSAY

TOWARDS

A NEW THEORY OF VISION.

1. My *design* is to shew the manner wherein we perceive by sight the Distance, Magnitude, and Situation of objects; also to consider the difference there is betwixt the ideas of Sight and Touch, and whether there be any idea common to both senses.

2. It is, I think, agreed by all that Distance of itself, and immediately, cannot be seen. For distance being a line directed endwise to the eye, it projects only one point in the fund of the eye—which point remains invariably the same, whether the distance be longer or shorter[1].

[1] Sect. 2—51 explain how we learn to judge of Distance, or an interval between two visible points. (Cf. *Vindication*, sect. 626—9.) Sect. 2 takes for granted that distance is necessarily invisible. It must be noted, however, that the 'distance' of which this is assumed is distance *in the line of vision*, or space in its third dimension—depth or thickness; not space in two dimensions, or plane superficial extension. In relation to distance in the line of vision, the percipient is at the end of a straight line, the interval between the two points of which must be invisible, because only one of them can in that case be seen. When we see superficial distance, on the other hand, we are at the side, and not at the end of the line,—at a point where it forms a larger or smaller angle with the eye, so that this sort of distance is called *lateral, transverse*, or *angular*. Any distance that is in the line of sight must, in order to become visible, be transformed into lateral distance—from a relation in the third dimension of space into one of plane superficial extension. But it is then no longer the distance or depth here assumed to be invisible.

Some of Berkeley's critics have referred to sect. 2 as if it was meant to

3. I find it also acknowledged that the estimate we make of the distance of objects *considerably remote* is rather an act of judgment grounded on experience than of sense. For example, when I perceive a great number of intermediate objects, such as houses, fields, rivers, and the like, which I have experienced to take up a considerable space, I thence form a judgment or conclusion, that the object I see beyond them is at a great distance. Again, when an object appears faint and small which at a near distance I have experienced to make a vigorous and large appearance, I instantly conclude it to be far off.—And this, it is evident, is the result of experience; without which, from the faintness and littleness, I should not have inferred anything concerning the distance of objects [1].

4. But, when an object is placed at so near a distance as that the interval between the eyes bears any sensible proportion to it, the opinion of speculative men is, that the two optic axes (the fancy that we see only with one eye at once being exploded), concurring at the object, do there make an angle, by means of which, according as it is greater or lesser, the object is perceived to be nearer or farther off.

5. Betwixt which and the foregoing manner of estimating distance there is this remarkable difference:—that, whereas there was no apparent *necessary* connexion between small

express his theory of vision, and also to be 'the sole argument in support of it;' instead of containing only a statement of one of several assumptions on which the theory rests, and a hint of the reason for the assumption. He does not here explain whether he means that the 'point in the fund of the eye' is itself visible, but in the *Vindication* (sect. 50) he denies that it is seen.

[1] What artists call aerial and linear perspectives are here taken as acknowledged signs of 'considerably remote' distances. But the main question with which the *Essay* is here concerned is, the manner in which we learn to see *near* distances outwards—say a few yards in front. In Berkeley's day even, it was 'agreed by all' that 'the remoter distances' outwards are suggested by arbitrary signs found connected with them in experience; near distances were supposed to be inferred from 'necessary connexions' with lines and angles. This last supposition Berkeley proceeds to refute in the following sections.

distance and a large and strong appearance, or between great distance and a little and faint appearance, there appears a very necessary connexion between an obtuse angle and near distance, and an acute angle and farther distance. It does not in the least depend upon experience, but may be evidently known by any one before he had experienced it, that the nearer the concurrence of the optic axes the greater the angle, and the remoter their concurrence is the lesser will be the angle comprehended by them[1].

6. There is another way, mentioned by optic writers, whereby they will have us judge of those distances in respect of which the breadth of the pupil hath any sensible bigness. And that is the greater or lesser divergency of the rays, which, issuing from the visible point, do fall on the pupil—that point being judged nearest which is seen by most diverging rays, and that remoter which is seen by less diverging rays; and so on, the apparent distance still increasing, as the divergency of the rays decreases, till at length it becomes infinite when the rays that fall on the pupil are to sense parallel. And after this manner it is said we perceive distance when we look only with one eye.

7. In this case also it is plain we are not beholden to experience: it being a certain, necessary truth that, the nearer the direct rays falling on the eye approach to a parallelism, the farther off is the point of their intersection, or the visible point from whence they flow.

8. Now, though the accounts here given of perceiving near distance by sight are received for true, and accordingly made use of in determining the apparent places of objects, they do nevertheless seem to me very unsatisfactory, and that for these following reasons:—

9. *First*, It is evident that, when the mind perceives any

[1] What does he mean to imply by 'necessity' in the 'connexion' (sect. 5, 7) between angles and distances, and between divergency of rays and degrees of distance? Is it a necessity presupposed by experience? If so, what is its origin?

idea, not immediately and of itself, it must be by the means of some other idea. Thus, for instance, the passions which are in the mind of another are of themselves to me invisible. I may nevertheless perceive them by sight, though not immediately, yet by means of the colours they produce in the countenance. We often see shame or fear in the looks of a man, by perceiving the changes of his countenance to red or pale.

10. Moreover, it is evident that no idea which is not itself perceived can be to me the means of perceiving any other idea. If I do not perceive the redness or paleness of a man's face themselves, it is impossible I should perceive by them the passions which are in his mind.

11. Now, from sect. ii., it is plain that distance is in its own nature imperceptible, and yet it is perceived by sight. It remains, therefore, that it be brought into view by means of some other idea, that is itself immediately perceived in the act of vision.

12. But those lines and angles by means whereof some men pretend to explain the perception of distance, are themselves not at all perceived, nor are they in truth ever thought of by those unskilful in optics. I appeal to any one's experience, whether, upon sight of an object, he computes its distance by the bigness of the angle made by the meeting of the two optic axes? or whether he ever thinks of the greater or lesser divergency of the rays which arrive from any point to his pupil? nay, whether it be not perfectly impossible for him to perceive by sense the various angles wherewith the rays, according to their greater or lesser divergence, do fall on the eye? Every one is himself the best judge of what he perceives, and what not. In vain shall any man tell me, that I perceive certain lines and angles which introduce into my mind the various ideas of distance, so long as I myself am conscious of no such thing.

13. Since therefore those angles and lines are not themselves perceived by sight, it follows, from sect. x., that the mind does not by them judge of the distance of objects.

14. *Secondly*, The truth of this assertion will be yet farther evident to any one that considers those lines and angles have no real existence in nature, being only an hypothesis framed by the mathematicians, and by them introduced into optics that they might treat of that science in a geometrical way.

15. The *third* and last reason I shall give for rejecting that doctrine is, that though we should grant the real existence of those optic angles, &c., and that it was possible for the mind to perceive them, yet these principles would not be found sufficient to explain the phenomena of distance, as shall be shewn hereafter.

16. Now, it being already shewn that distance is *suggested* to the mind, by the mediation of some other idea which is itself perceived in the act of seeing, it remains that we inquire what ideas or sensations there be that attend vision unto which we may suppose the ideas of distance are connected, and by which they are introduced into the mind [1].

And, *first*, it is certain by experience, that when we look at a near object with both eyes, according as it approaches or recedes from us, we alter the disposition of our eyes, by lessening or widening the interval between the pupils. This disposition or turn of the eyes is attended with a sensation [2], which seems to me to be that which in this case brings the idea of greater or lesser distance into the mind.

[1] Sect. 16—27 give three sorts of arbitrary signs of 'near distances' —their *arbitrariness* being what Berkeley considers the important outcome of his whole investigation into vision.

Note in sect. 16 the first use by Berkeley of the term *suggestion*— expressive of one of several ways in which our power of interpreting what we see, and thus going beyond sense, has been explained by philosophers. (*a*) The explanation by association and habit partly corresponds to Berkeley's 'suggestion;' (*b*) a natural instinct, or 'original suggestion,' is recognised by some; (*c*) intellectual apprehension of relations necessarily involved in what is seen is the account given by others.

[2] This 'sensation' of organic change in the eye is of course not seen. It belongs to our tactual experience, in Berkeley's wide meaning of 'touch.' It may be called *visual*, but is not visible.

17. Not that there is any natural or necessary connexion between the sensation we perceive by the turn of the eyes and greater or lesser distance. But—because the mind has, by constant experience, found the different sensations corresponding to the different dispositions of the eyes to be attended each with a different degree of distance in the object—there has grown an habitual or customary connexion between those two sorts of ideas; so that the mind no sooner perceives the sensation arising from the different turn it gives the eyes, in order to bring the pupils nearer or farther asunder, but it withal perceives the different idea of distance which was wont to be connected with that sensation. Just as, upon hearing a certain sound, the idea is immediately suggested to the understanding which custom had united with it.

18. Nor do I see how I can easily be mistaken in this matter. I know evidently that distance is not perceived of itself—that, by consequence, it must be perceived by means of some other idea, which is immediately perceived, and varies with the different degrees of distance. I know also that the sensation arising from the turn of the eyes is of itself immediately perceived, and various degrees thereof are connected with different distances, which never fail to accompany them into my mind, when I view an object distinctly with both eyes whose distance is so small that in respect of it the interval between the eyes has any considerable magnitude.

19. I know it is a received opinion that, by altering the disposition of the eyes, the mind perceives whether the angle of the optic axes, or the lateral angles comprehended between the interval of the eyes or the optic axes, are made greater or lesser; and that, accordingly, by a kind of natural geometry, it judges the point of their intersection to be nearer or farther off. But that this is not true I am convinced by my own experience, since I am not conscious that I make any such use of the perception I have by the turn of my eyes. And for me to make those judgments, and draw those conclusions from it, without knowing that I do so, seems altogether incomprehensible.

20. From all which it follows, that the judgment we make of the distance of an object viewed with both eyes is entirely the result of experience. If we had not constantly found certain sensations, arising from the various dispositions of the eyes, attended with certain degrees of distance, we should never make those sudden judgments from them concerning the distance of objects; no more than we would pretend to judge of a man's thoughts by his pronouncing words we had never heard before.

21. *Secondly*, an object placed at a certain distance from the eye, to which the breadth of the pupil bears a considerable proportion, being made to approach, is seen more confusedly. And the nearer it is brought the more confused appearance it makes. And, this being found constantly to be so, there arises in the mind an habitual connexion between the several degrees of confusion and distance; the greater confusion still implying the lesser distance, and the lesser confusion the greater distance of the object.

22. This confused appearance of the object doth therefore seem to be the medium whereby the mind judges of distance, in those cases wherein the most approved writers of optics will have it judge by the different divergency with which the rays flowing from the radiating point fall on the pupil. No man, I believe, will pretend to see or feel those imaginary angles that the rays are supposed to form according to their various inclinations on his eye. But he cannot choose seeing whether the object appear more or less confused. It is therefore a manifest consequence from what has been demonstrated that, instead of the greater or lesser divergency of the rays, the mind makes use of the greater or lesser confusedness of the appearance, thereby to determine the apparent place of an object.

23. Nor doth it avail to say there is not any necessary connexion between confused vision and distance great or small. For I ask any man what necessary connexion he sees between the redness of a blush and shame? And yet no sooner shall he behold that colour to arise in the face of

another but it brings into his mind the idea of that passion which hath been observed to accompany it.

24. What seems to have misled the writers of optics in this matter is, that they imagine men judge of distance as they do of a conclusion in mathematics; betwixt which and the premises it is indeed absolutely requisite there be an apparent, necessary connexion. But it is far otherwise in the sudden judgments men make of distance. We are not to think that brutes and children, or even grown reasonable men, whenever they perceive an object to approach or depart from them, do it by virtue of geometry and demonstration.

25. That one idea may suggest another to the mind, it will suffice that they have been observed to go together, without any demonstration of the necessity of their coexistence, or without so much as knowing what it is that makes them so to coexist. Of this there are innumerable instances, of which no one can be ignorant [1].

26. Thus, greater confusion having been constantly attended with nearer distance, no sooner is the former idea perceived but it suggests the latter to our thoughts. And, if it had been the ordinary course of nature that the farther off an object were placed the more confused it should appear, it is certain the very same perception that now makes us think an object approaches would then have made us to imagine it went farther off—that perception, abstracting from custom

[1] Here and onwards Berkeley at least virtually recognises our tendency to think together ever after sensations which have once or oftener been present simultaneously or in immediate succession—a tendency the strength of which may be so confirmed through repeated co-perception, that we at last become unable to separate in thought objects that have been invariably associated in our experience. This is the *associative* tendency, and the law here proceeded on has been called the law of redintegration. Because it is dependent on the variable experience of each person, it has been called a *subjective* law or tendency, in contrast to relations which issue from irreversible necessities that are of the essence or form of knowledge. The dependence of this subjective tendency to associate on the objective or universal connexions which are in nature, raises a deeper question than mere associative psychology reaches.

and experience, being equally fitted to produce the idea of great distance, or small distance, or no distance at all.

27. *Thirdly*, an object being placed at the distance above specified, and brought nearer to the eye, we may nevertheless prevent, at least for some time, the appearance's growing more confused, by straining the eye. In which case that sensation supplies the place of confused vision, in aiding the mind to judge of the distance of the object; it being esteemed so much the nearer by how much the effort or straining of the eye in order to distinct vision is greater.

28. I have here set down those sensations of ideas that seem to be the constant and general occasions of introducing into the mind the different ideas of near distance. It is true, in most cases, that divers other circumstances contribute to frame our idea of distance, viz. the particular number, size, kind, &c. of the things seen. Concerning which, as well as all other the forementioned occasions which suggest distance, I shall only observe, they have none of them, in their own nature, any relation or connexion with it: nor is it possible they should ever signify the various degrees thereof, otherwise than as by experience they have been found to be connected with them[1].

* * * * *

41. From what hath been premised, it is a manifest consequence, that a man born blind, being made to see, would at first have no idea of Distance by sight: the sun and stars, the remotest objects as well as the nearer, would all seem to be in his eye, or rather in his mind. The objects intromitted by sight would seem to him (as in truth they are) no other than a new set of thoughts or sensations, each whereof is as

[1] The 'arbitrary signs' given in the preceding sections are all either (*a*) visible or (*b*) merely visual. They are not exhaustive. Recent German and British physiologists have discovered others: Müller, Helmholtz, and Lotze, for instance, have mentioned visual signs not recognised by Berkeley. But all this is a question of detail.

In sect. 29—41, here omitted, Berkeley proceeds to verify his visual signs, by showing that one class of them can explain an optical phenomenon that had baffled Barrow and others.

near to him as the perceptions of pain or pleasure, or the most inward passions of his soul. For, our judging objects perceived by sight to be at any distance, or without the mind, is (vid. sect. xxviii.) entirely the effect of experience, which one in those circumstances could not yet have attained to[1].

42. It is indeed otherwise upon the common supposition—that men judge of distance by the angle of the optic axes, just as one in the dark, or a blind man by the angle comprehended by two sticks, one whereof he held in his hand. For, if this were true, it would follow that one blind from his birth, being made to see, should stand in need of no new experience, in order to perceive distance by sight. But that this is false has, I think, been sufficiently demonstrated.

43. And perhaps, upon a strict inquiry, we shall not find that even those who from their birth have grown up in a continued habit of seeing are irrecoverably prejudiced on the other side, to wit, in thinking what they see to be at a distance from them. For, at this time it seems agreed on all hands, by those who have had any thoughts of that matter, that *colours*, which are the proper and immediate object of sight, are not without the mind.—But then, it will be said, by sight we have also the ideas of *extension*, and *figure*, and *motion*; all which may well be thought without and at some distance from the mind, though colour should not. In answer to this,

[1] Berkeley now advances from his proof that all distances in the line of sight, whether near or remote, are not seen but only suggested by arbitrary signs, to the more subtle question of the *externality* of what is originally seen. And by externality is here meant the independence of the visible object ('sensation'—'idea') of any percipient mind. In what follows he argues that the proper object of *sight* cannot be thus external: in the *Principles* he includes in the argument what is perceived in any and all of the 'external' senses, and especially in touch.

One may here ask, why tactual experience is so apt to be regarded as the test of abstract externality, and why visibility without tangibility is supposed to be illusory and not real? Berkeley indeed, though he proceeded on the purely ideal nature of visible things sooner than on the purely ideal nature of tangible things, does not make the distinction between the illusory and the real turn upon tangibility. (See *Principles*, sect. 28—33.) But see Mansel's *Metaphysics*, p. 346; also Brown's *Lectures*, xxiv.

I appeal to any man's experience, whether the visible extension of any object do not appear as near to him as the colour of that object; nay, whether they do not both seem to be in the very same place. Is not the extension we see coloured, and is it possible for us, so much as in thought, to separate and abstract colour from extension? Now, where the extension is, there surely is the figure, and there the motion too. I speak of those which are perceived by sight[1].

44. But, for a fuller explication of this point, and to shew that the immediate objects of sight are not so much as the ideas or resemblances of things placed at a distance, it is requisite that we look nearer into the matter, and carefully observe what is meant in common discourse when one says, that which he sees is at a distance from him. Suppose, for example, that looking at the moon I should say it were fifty or sixty semidiameters of the earth distant from me. Let us see what moon this is spoken of. It is plain it cannot be the visible moon, or anything like the visible moon, or that which I see—which is only a round luminous plain, of about thirty visible points in diameter. For, in case I am carried from the place where I stand directly towards the moon, it is manifest the object varies still as I go on; and, by the time that I am advanced fifty or sixty semidiameters of the earth, I shall be so far from being near a small, round, luminous flat that I shall perceive nothing like it—this

[1] Berkeley started, in sect. 2, with the assumption that distance in the line of sight is in its nature invisible. Here he makes a second assumption, in which he is also sustained by concurrent authority—that *colour* is the only immediate object of sight. (See Aristotle, *De Anima*, b. II. ch. 7.) Locke had said that we can see distances between bodies, and between parts of the same body. What Berkeley wants to show is, that both distance and extension are ambiguous words—the distances and extensions which we see being different in kind from those perceived in touch. In fact the common doctrine was that light or colour is what we see, including in this whatever sort of extension is involved in seeing colour, for it was allowed that colour as originally seen was in some sort extended. The question still unconsidered was the nature of *this* extension. Is it of two dimensions or of three? Is it identical with, or even similar to, the extension of touch? As to all this there was confusion.

object having long since disappeared, and, if I would recover it, it must be by going back to the earth from whence I set out. Again, suppose I perceive by sight the faint and obscure idea of something, which I doubt whether it be a man, or a tree, or a tower, but judge it to be at the distance of about a mile. It is plain I cannot mean that what I see is a mile off, or that it is the image or likeness of anything which is a mile off; since that every step I take towards it the appearance alters, and from being obscure, small, and faint, grows clear, large, and vigorous. And when I come to the mile's end, that which I saw first is quite lost, neither do I find anything in the likeness of it [1].

45. In these and the like instances, the truth of the matter, I find, stands thus:—Having of a long time experienced certain ideas perceivable by *touch* [2]—as distance, tangible figure, and solidity—to have been connected with certain ideas of sight, I do, upon perceiving these ideas of sight, forthwith conclude what tangible ideas are, by the wonted ordinary course of nature, like to follow. Looking at an object, I perceive a certain visible figure and colour, with some degree of faintness and other circumstances, which, from what I have formerly observed, determine me to think that if I advance forward so many paces, miles, &c., I shall be affected with such and such ideas of touch. So that, in truth and strictness of speech, I neither see distance itself,

[1] The sceptical objections of the Eleatics and others to the trustworthiness of our senses, referred to by Des Cartes, in his *Meditations* (1641), and by Malebranché, in the first book of his *Recherche* (1674), might have suggested the illustrations in this section. The sceptical difficulty rises out of the supposition that the extended colour we see when the distant object is near is the *same* extended colour that we see when the distant object is more remote. What is *seen* is different: what is *signified by what is seen* may be the same.

[2] This is the first distinct mention of 'touch' in the *Essay*—a term which with Berkeley includes not merely the organic sense of simple *contact*, but also the sense of muscular resistance, and the sensations due to our locomotive activity. From this point he begins gradually to unfold the antithesis of the visible and the tangible worlds—of coloured and resistent extension. To explain by suggestion and habit the synthesis of these antithetical elements is the aim of his theory.

nor anything that I take to be at a distance. I say, neither distance nor things placed at a distance are themselves, or their ideas, truly perceived by sight. This I am persuaded of, as to what concerns myself. And I believe whoever will look narrowly into his own thoughts, and examine what he means by saying he sees this or that thing at a distance, will agree with me, that what he sees only suggests to his understanding that, after having passed a certain distance, to be *measured* by the *motion of his body*, which is perceivable by touch, he shall come to perceive such and such tangible ideas, which have been usually connected with such and such visible ideas. But, that one might be deceived by these suggestions of sense, and that there is no necessary connexion between visible and tangible ideas suggested by them, we need go no farther than the next looking-glass or picture to be convinced.—Note that, when I speak of tangible ideas, I take the word *idea* for any the immediate object of sense or understanding—in which large signification it is commonly used by the moderns [1].

46. From what we have shewn, it is a manifest consequence that the ideas of Space, Outness, and things placed at a distance are not, strictly speaking, the object of sight; they are not otherwise perceived by the eye than by the ear. Sitting in my study I hear a coach drive along the street; I look through the casement and see it; I walk out and enter into it. Thus, common speech would incline one to think I heard, saw, and touched the same thing, to wit, the coach. It is nevertheless certain the ideas intromitted by each sense are widely different, and distinct from each other; but, having been observed constantly to go together, they are spoken of as one and the same thing. By the variation of the noise, I

[1] 'Moderns'—Locke and Des Cartes for instance, whose various uses of the term 'idea' should be studied. With Locke (*Essay*, Introduction, § 8), an idea means, whatever we are conscious of; and in perception, alike the copies of the primary qualities, and the sensations which the primary qualities produce. By Des Cartes, 'idea,' like 'sensation,' is sometimes applied to the psychical perception and feeling, and again to the organic motion or physical impression.

perceive the different distances of the coach, and know that it approaches before I look out. Thus, by the ear I perceive distance just after the same manner as I do by the eye.

47. I do not nevertheless say I hear distance, in like manner as I say that I see it—the ideas perceived by hearing not being so apt to be confounded with the ideas of touch as those of sight are. So likewise a man is easily convinced that bodies and external things are not properly the object of hearing, but only sounds, by the mediation whereof the idea of this or that body, or distance, is suggested to his thoughts. But then one is with more difficulty brought to discern the difference there is betwixt the ideas of sight and touch: though it be certain, a man no more sees and feels the same thing, than he hears and feels the same thing.

48. One reason of which seems to be this. It is thought a great absurdity to imagine that one and the same thing should have any more than one extension and one figure. But, the extension and figure of a body being let into the mind two ways, and that indifferently, either by sight or touch, it seems to follow that we see the same extension and the same figure which we feel.

49. But, if we take a close and accurate view of the matter, it must be acknowledged that we never see and feel one and the same object. That which is seen is one thing, and that which is felt is another. If the visible figure and extension be not the same with the tangible figure and extension, we are not to infer that one and the same thing has divers extensions. The true consequence is that the objects of sight and touch are two distinct things. It may perhaps require some thought rightly to conceive this distinction. And the difficulty seems not a little increased, because the combination of visible ideas hath constantly the same name as the combination of tangible ideas wherewith it is connected—which doth of necessity arise from the use and end of language.

50. In order, therefore, to treat accurately and unconfusedly of vision, we must bear in mind that there are two sorts of objects apprehended by the eye—the one primarily

and immediately, the other secondarily and by intervention of the former. Those of the first sort neither are nor appear to be without the mind, or at any distance off. They may, indeed, grow greater or smaller, more confused, or more clear, or more faint. But they do not, cannot approach or recede from us. Whenever we say an object is at a distance, whenever we say it draws near, or goes farther off, we must always mean it of the latter sort, which properly belong to the touch, and are not so truly perceived as *suggested* by the eye, in like manner as thoughts by the ear[1].

51. No sooner do we hear the words of a familiar language pronounced in our ears but the ideas corresponding thereto present themselves to our minds: in the very same instant the sound and the meaning enter the understanding: so closely are they united that it is not in our power to keep out the one except we exclude the other also. We even act in all respects as if we heard the very thoughts themselves. So likewise the secondary objects, or those which are only suggested by sight, do often more strongly affect us, and are more regarded, than the proper objects of that sense; along with which they enter into the mind, and with which they have a far more strict connexion than ideas have with words. Hence it is we find it so difficult to discriminate between the immediate and mediate objects of sight, and are so prone to attribute to the former what belongs only to the latter. They are, as it were, most closely twisted, blended, and incorporated together. And the prejudice is confirmed and riveted in our thoughts by a long tract of time, by the use of language, and want of reflection. However, I doubt not but any one that shall attentively consider what we have already said, and shall say upon this subject before we have done (especially if he pursue it in his own thoughts), may be able to deliver himself from that prejudice. Sure I am, it is worth some

[1] Whether what is perceived in touching is equally dependent on a percipient mind with what is perceived in seeing, Berkeley does not discuss in this *Essay*. That, as already noted, is the wider question considered in his *Principles*.

attention to whoever would understand the true nature of vision[1].

52. I have now done with distance, and proceed to shew how it is that we perceive by sight the Magnitude of objects[2]. It is the opinion of some that we do it by angles, or by angles in conjunction with distance. But, neither angles nor distance being perceivable by sight, and the things we see being in truth at no distance from us, it follows that, as we have shewn lines and angles not to be the medium the mind makes use of in apprehending the apparent place, so neither are they the medium whereby it apprehends the apparent magnitude of objects.

53. It is well known that the same extension at a near distance shall subtend a greater angle, and at a farther distance a lesser angle. And by this principle (we are told) the mind estimates the magnitude of an object, comparing the angle under which it is seen with its distance, and thence inferring the magnitude thereof. What inclines men to this mistake (beside the humour of making one see by geometry) is, that the same perceptions or ideas which suggest distance do also suggest magnitude. But, if we examine it, we shall find they suggest the latter as immediately as the former. I say, they do not first suggest distance and then leave it to the judgment to use that as a medium whereby to collect the magnitude; but they have as close and immediate a connexion with the magnitude as with the distance; and suggest magnitude as independently of distance, as they do distance independently of magnitude. All which will be evident to whoever considers what has been already said and what follows.

54. It has been shown there are two sorts of objects apprehended by sight, each whereof has its distinct magnitude, or extension—the one, properly tangible, *i.e.* to be perceived and

[1] Here the conception of a Visual Language begins to appear.

[2] Sect. 52—87 treat of the necessary invisibility of the real Magnitudes of things—the distances between their parts as given in our tactual sensations. Cf. *Vindication*, sect. 54—61.

measured by touch, and not immediately falling under the sense of seeing; the other, properly and immediately visible, by mediation of which the former is brought in view. Each of these magnitudes are greater or lesser, according as they contain in them more or fewer points, they being made up of points or minimums. For, whatever may be said of extension in abstract, it is certain sensible extension is not infinitely divisible. There is a *minimum tangibile*, and a *minimum visibile*, beyond which sense cannot perceive [1]. This every one's experience will inform him.

55. The magnitude of the object which exists without the mind, and is at a distance, continues always invariably the same: but, the visible object still changing as you approach to or recede from the tangible object, it hath no fixed and determinate greatness. Whenever therefore we speak of the magnitude of any thing, for instance a tree or a house, we must mean the tangible magnitude; otherwise there can be nothing steady and free from ambiguity spoken of it [2]. Now, though the tangible and visible magnitude do in truth belong to two distinct objects, I shall nevertheless (especially since those objects are called by the same name, and are observed to coexist), to avoid tediousness and singularity of speech, sometimes speak of them as belonging to one and the same thing.

56. Now, in order to discover by what means the magni-

[1] There is a *minimum visibile* at which we find ourselves ceasing to be percipient of colour, in seeing, and also a *minimum tangibile* at which all sense of contact disappears. This point is with Berkeley the limit of objective (visible or tangible) existence.

Though Berkeley regards space or extension as necessarily dependent on a sentient and percipient mind, he does not mean that mind itself is extended. With him, extension—existing only as a visible or a tangible object, *i.e.* only 'in mind'—nevertheless does not exist in mind as an *attribute*. (Cf. *Principles*, sect. 49.) Mind, he would say, *can* be conscious without being conscious of what is extended: on the other hand, what is extended *cannot* exist without a mind to be conscious or percipient of it.

[2] But is not this 'unsteadiness' or relativity found in what we touch as well as in what we see—though in a less degree? A felt thing seems larger or smaller as the state of the organism of the percipient happens to be at the time of the perception.

tude of tangible objects is perceived by sight, I need only reflect on what passes in my own mind, and observe what those things be which introduce the ideas of greater or lesser into my thoughts when I look on any object. And these I find to be, *first*, the magnitude or extension of the visible object, which, being immediately perceived by sight, is connected with that other which is tangible and placed at a distance: *secondly*, the confusion or distinctness: and *thirdly*, the vigorousness or faintness of the aforesaid visible appearance. *Cæteris paribus*, by how much the greater or lesser the visible object is, by so much the greater or lesser do I conclude the tangible object to be. But, be the idea immediately perceived by sight never so large, yet, if it be withal confused, I judge the magnitude of the thing to be but small. If it be distinct and clear, I judge it greater. And, if it be faint, I apprehend it to be yet greater. What is here meant by confusion and faintness has been explained in sect. 35.

57. Moreover, the judgments we make of greatness do, in like manner as those of distance, depend on the disposition of the eye; also on the figure, number, and situation of intermediate objects, and other circumstances that have been observed to attend great or small tangible magnitudes. Thus, for instance, the very same quantity of visible extension which in the figure of a tower doth suggest the idea of great magnitude shall in the figure of a man suggest the idea of much smaller magnitude. That this is owing to the experience we have had of the usual bigness of a tower and a man, no one, I suppose, need be told.

58. It is also evident that confusion or faintness have no more a necessary connexion with little or great magnitude than they have with little or great distance. As they suggest the latter, so they suggest the former to our minds. And, by consequence, if it were not for experience, we should no more judge a faint or confused appearance to be connected with great or little magnitude than we should that it was connected with great or little distance.

59. Nor will it be found that great or small visible magni-

tude hath any necessary relation to great or small tangible magnitude—so that the one may certainly and infallibly be inferred from the other. But, before we come to the proof of this, it is fit we consider the difference there is betwixt the extension and figure which is the proper object of touch, and that other which is termed visible; and how the former is principally, though not immediately, taken notice of when we look at any object. This has been before mentioned, but we shall here inquire into the cause thereof. We regard the objects that environ us in proportion as they are adapted to benefit or injure our own bodies, and thereby produce in our minds the sensations of pleasure or pain. Now, bodies operating on our organs by an immediate application, and the hurt and advantage arising therefrom depending altogether on the tangible, and not at all on the visible, qualities of any object—this is a plain reason why those should be regarded by us much more than these. And for this end the visive sense seems to have been bestowed on animals, to wit, that, by the perception of visible ideas (which in themselves are not capable of affecting or anywise altering the frame of their bodies), they may be able to foresee (from the experience they have had what tangible ideas are connected with such and such visible ideas) the damage or benefit which is like to ensue upon the application of their own bodies to this or that body which is at a distance. Which foresight, how necessary it is to the preservation of an animal, every one's experience can inform him[1]. Hence it is that, when we look at an object, the tangible figure and extension thereof are prinpally attended to; whilst there is small heed taken of the visible figure and magnitude, which, though more immediately perceived, do less sensibly affect us, and are not fitted to produce any alteration in our bodies.

60. That the matter of fact is true will be evident to any

[1] Much of what is commonly called 'vision' is really *prevision*, and proceeds on the tacit assumption of law in nature. In such visual perception we go beyond sense, as we do in all inferences of physical science, and on the same intellectual basis.

one who considers that a man placed at ten foot distance is thought as great as if he were placed at the distance only of five foot; which is true, not with relation to the visible, but tangible greatness of the object: the visible magnitude being far greater at one station than it is at the other.

61. Inches, feet, &c. are settled, stated lengths, whereby we measure objects and estimate their magnitude. We say, for example, an object appears to be six inches, or six foot long. Now, that this cannot be meant of visible inches, &c. is evident, because a visible inch is itself no constant determinate magnitude, and cannot therefore serve to mark out and determine the magnitude of any other thing. Take an inch marked upon a ruler; view it successively, at the distance of half a foot, a foot, a foot and a half, &c. from the eye: at each of which, and at all the intermediate distances, the inch shall have a different visible extension, *i.e.* there shall be more or fewer points discerned in it. Now, I ask which of all these various extensions is that stated determinate one that is agreed on for a common measure of other magnitudes? No reason can be assigned why we should pitch on one more than another. And, except there be some invariable determinate extension fixed on to be marked by the word inch, it is plain it can be used to little purpose; and to say a thing contains this or that number of inches shall imply no more than that it is extended, without bringing any particular idea of that extension into the mind. Farther, an inch and a foot, from different distances, shall both exhibit the same visible magnitude, and yet at the same time you shall say that one seems several times greater than the other. From all which it is manifest, that the judgments we make of the magnitude of objects by sight are altogether in reference to their tangible extension. Whenever we say an object is great or small, of this or that determinate measure, I say, it must be meant of the tangible and not the visible extension, which, though immediately perceived, is nevertheless little taken notice of.

62. Now, that there is no necessary connexion between

these two distinct extensions is evident from hence—because our eyes might have been framed in such a manner as to be able to see nothing but what were less than the *minimum tangibile*. In which case it is not impossible we might have perceived all the immediate objects of sight the very same that we do now; but unto those visible appearances there would not be connected those different tangible magnitudes that are now. Which shews the judgments we make of the magnitude of things placed at a distance, from the various greatness of the immediate objects of sight, do not arise from any essential or necessary, but only a customary, tie which has been observed betwixt them.

63. Moreover, it is not only certain that any idea of sight might not have been connected with this or that idea of touch we now observe to accompany it, but also that the greater visible magnitudes might have been connected with and introduced into our minds lesser tangible magnitudes, and the lesser visible magnitudes greater tangible magnitudes. Nay, that it actually is so, we have daily experience—that object which makes a strong and large appearance not seeming near so great as another the visible magnitude whereof is much less, but more faint, and the appearance upper, or which is the same thing, painted lower on the retina, which faintness and situation suggest both greater magnitude and greater distance.

64. From which, and from sect. 57 and 58, it is manifest that, as we do not perceive the magnitude of objects immediately by sight, so neither do we perceive them by the mediation of anything which has a necessary connexion with them. Those ideas that now suggest unto us the various magnitudes of external objects before we touch them might possibly have suggested no such thing; or they might have signified them in a direct contrary manner, so that the very same ideas on the perception whereof we judge an object to be small might as well have served to make us conclude it great;—those ideas being in their own nature equally fitted to bring into our minds the idea of small or great, or no size at all, of

outward objects, just as the words of any language are in their own nature indifferent to signify this or that thing, or nothing at all.

65. As we see distance so we see magnitude. And we see both in the same way that we see shame or anger in the looks of a man. Those passions are themselves invisible; they are nevertheless let in by the eye along with colours and alterations of countenance which are the immediate object of vision, and which signify them for no other reason than barely because they have been observed to accompany them. Without which experience we should no more have taken blushing for a sign of shame than of gladness.

66. We are nevertheless exceedingly prone to imagine those things which are perceived only by the mediation of others to be themselves the immediate objects of sight, or at least to have in their own nature a fitness to be suggested by them before ever they had been experienced to coexist with them. From which prejudice every one perhaps will not find it easy to emancipate himself, by any the clearest convictions of reason. And there are some grounds to think that, if there was one only invariable and universal language in the world, and that men were born with the faculty of speaking it, it would be the opinion of some, that the ideas in other men's minds were properly perceived by the ear, or had at least a necessary and inseparable tie with the sounds which were affixed to them. All which seems to arise from want of a due application of our discerning faculty, thereby to discriminate between the ideas that are in our understandings, and consider them apart from each other; which would preserve us from confounding those that are different, and make us see what ideas do, and what do not, include or imply this or that other idea[1].

* * * * * *

[1] Mark the stress put in these sections on the *arbitrariness* of the connexion between the visual signs which suggest magnitude and other modes of distance in space, and what the signs conduct us to—a fundamental principle throughout the *Essay*, which thus resolves

77. For the further clearing up of this point, it is to be observed, that what we immediately and properly see are only lights and colours in sundry situations and shades, and degrees of faintness and clearness, confusion and distinctness. All which visible objects are only in the mind; nor do they suggest aught external, whether distance or magnitude, otherwise than by habitual connexion, as words do things. We are also to remark, that beside the straining of the eyes, and beside the vivid and faint, the distinct and confused appearances (which, bearing some proportion to lines and angles, have been substituted instead of them in the foregoing part of this Treatise), there are other means which suggest both distance and magnitude—particularly the situation of visible points or objects, as upper or lower; the former suggesting a farther distance and greater magnitude, the latter a nearer distance and lesser magnitude—all which is an effect only of custom and experience, there being really nothing intermediate in the line of distance between the uppermost and the lowermost, which are both equidistant, or rather at no distance from the eye; as there is also nothing in upper or lower which by necessary connexion should suggest greater or lesser magnitude. Now, as these customary experimental means of suggesting distance do likewise suggest magnitude, so they suggest the one as immediately as the other. I say, they do not (vide sect. 53) first suggest distance, and then leave the mind from thence to infer or compute magnitude, but suggest magnitude as immediately and directly as they suggest distance.

78. This phenomenon of the horizontal moon is a clear instance of the insufficiency of lines and angles for explaining the way wherein the mind perceives and estimates the magnitude of outward objects. There is, nevertheless, a use of

causation in the visible world into an objective relation of sign and signification.

In sect. 67—77, which are here omitted, Berkeley tries to verify the preceding doctrines, as to the visual signs of Magnitude, by applying them to solve a scientific puzzle of long standing—the fact of the greater visible magnitude of the moon and other heavenly bodies when in the horizon.

computation by them—in order to determine the apparent magnitude of things, so far as they have a connexion with and are proportional to those other ideas or perceptions which are the true and immediate occasions that suggest to the mind the apparent magnitude of things. But this in general may, I think, be observed concerning mathematical computation in optics—that it can never be very precise and exact, since the judgments we make of the magnitude of external things do often depend on several circumstances which are not proportional to or capable of being defined by lines and angles.

79. From what has been said, we may safely deduce this consequence, to wit, that a man born blind, and made to see, would, at first opening of his eyes, make a very different judgment of the magnitude of objects intromitted by them from what others do. He would not consider the ideas of sight with reference to, or as having any connexion with the ideas of touch. His view of them being entirely terminated within themselves, he can no otherwise judge them great or small than as they contain a greater or lesser number of visible points. Now, it being certain that any visible point can cover or exclude from view only one other visible point, it follows that whatever object intercepts the view of another hath an equal number of visible points with it; and, consequently, they shall both be thought by him to have the same magnitude. Hence, it is evident one in those circumstances would judge his thumb, with which he might hide a tower, or hinder its being seen, equal to that tower; or his hand, the interposition whereof might conceal the firmament from his view, equal to the firmament: how great an inequality soever there may, in our apprehensions, seem to be betwixt those two things, because of the customary and close connexion that has grown up in our minds between the objects of sight and touch, whereby the very different and distinct ideas of those two senses are so blended and confounded together as to be mistaken for one and the same thing—out of which prejudice we cannot easily extricate ourselves.

80. For the better explaining the nature of vision, and setting the manner wherein we perceive Magnitudes in a due light, I shall proceed to make some observations concerning matters relating thereto, whereof the want of reflection, and duly separating between tangible and visible ideas, is apt to create in us mistaken and confused notions.

And, *first*, I shall observe, that the *minimum visibile* is exactly equal in all beings whatsoever that are endowed with the visive faculty. No exquisite formation of the eye, no peculiar sharpness of sight, can make it less in one creature than in another; for, it not being distinguishable into parts, nor in anywise consisting of them, it must necessarily be the same to all. For, suppose it otherwise, and that the *minimum visibile* of a mite, for instance, be less than the *minimum visibile* of a man; the latter therefore may, by detraction of some part, be made equal to the former. It doth therefore consist of parts, which is inconsistent with the notion of a *minimum visibile* or point[1].

81. It will, perhaps, be objected, that the *minimum visibile* of a man doth really and in itself contain parts whereby it surpasses that of a mite, though they are not perceivable by the man. To which I answer, the *minimum visibile* having (in like manner as all other the proper and immediate objects of sight) been shewn not to have any existence without the mind of him who sees it, it follows there cannot be any part of it that is not actually perceived and therefore visible. Now, for any object to contain several distinct visible parts, and at the same time to be a *minimum visibile*, is a manifest contradiction.

82. Of these visible points we see at all times an equal number. It is every whit as great when our view is contracted and bounded by near objects as when it is extended to larger and remoter ones. For, it being impossible that

[1] On Berkeley's principles, there can be no *absolute* visible or tangible magnitude, and therefore no absolute *minimum visibile*—the minimum being the least that can be actually perceived, and thus relative to the percipient.

one *minimum visibile* should obscure or keep out of sight more than one other, it is a plain consequence that, when my view is on all sides bounded by the walls of my study, I see just as many visible points as I could in case that, by the removal of the study-walls and all other obstructions, I had a full prospect of the circumjacent fields, mountains, sea, and open firmament. For, so long as I am shut up within the walls, by their interposition every point of the external objects is covered from my view. But, each point that is seen being able to cover or exclude from sight one only other corresponding point, it follows that, whilst my sight is confined to those narrow walls, I see as many points or *minima visibilia* as I should were those walls away, by looking on all the external objects whose prospect is intercepted by them. Whenever, therefore, we are said to have a greater prospect at one time than another, this must be understood with relation, not to the proper and immediate, but the secondary and mediate objects of vision—which, as hath been shewn, do properly belong to the touch.

83. The visive faculty, considered with reference to its immediate objects, may be found to labour of two defects. *First*, in respect of the extent or number of visible points that are at once perceivable by it, which is narrow and limited to a certain degree. It can take in at one view but a certain determinate number of *minima visibilia*, beyond which it cannot extend its prospect. *Secondly*, our sight is defective in that its view is not only narrow, but also for the most part confused. Of those things that we take in at one prospect, we can see but a few at once clearly and unconfusedly; and the more we fix our sight on any one object, by so much the darker and more indistinct shall the rest appear.

84. Corresponding to these two defects of sight, we may imagine as many perfections, to wit, 1st. That of comprehending in one view a greater number of visible points; 2ndly. of being able to view them all equally and at once, with the utmost clearness and distinction. That those perfections

are not actually in some intelligences of a different order and capacity from ours, it is impossible for us to know[1].

85. In neither of those two ways do microscopes contribute to the improvement of sight. For, when we look through a microscope, we neither see more visible points, nor are the collateral points more distinct than when we look with the naked eye at objects placed at a due distance. A microscope brings us, as it were, into a new world. It presents us with a new scene of visible objects, quite different from what we behold with the naked eye. But herein consists the most remarkable difference, to wit, that whereas the objects perceived by the eye alone have a certain connexion with tangible objects, whereby we are taught to foresee what will ensue upon the approach or application of distant objects to the parts of our own body—which much conduceth to its preservation—there is not the like connexion between things tangible and those visible objects that are perceived by help of a fine microscope.

86. Hence, it is evident that, were our eyes turned into the nature of microscopes, we should not be much benefitted by the change. We should be deprived of the forementioned advantage we at present receive by the visive faculty, and have left us only the empty amusement of seeing, without any other benefit arising from it. But, in that case, it will perhaps be said, our sight would be endued with a far greater sharpness and penetration than it now hath. But I would fain know wherein consists that sharpness which is esteemed so great an excellency of sight. It is certain, from what we have already shewn, that the *minimum visibile* is never greater or lesser, but in all cases constantly the same. And, in the case of microscopical eyes, I see only this difference, to wit,

[1] These defects belong to intuitive consciousness in a finite intelligence. Hence the need for *inferential* or *ratiocinative* activity — a state intermediate between mere feeling and Omniscience. Our scientific inferences are the results of tentative struggles to reach the unity of the Universal Order, which lies hid beneath the changing appearances that induce us to search for causes. Cf. Locke's *Essay*, b. II. ch. 10. § 8, on defects of finite and human memory.

that upon the ceasing of a certain observable connexion betwixt the divers perceptions of sight and touch, which before enabled us to regulate our actions by the eye, it would now be rendered utterly unserviceable to that purpose.

87. Upon the whole it seems that, if we consider the use and end of sight, together with the present state and circumstances of our being, we shall not find any great cause to complain of any defect or imperfection in it, or easily conceive how it could be mended. With such admirable wisdom is that faculty contrived, both for the pleasure and convenience of life.

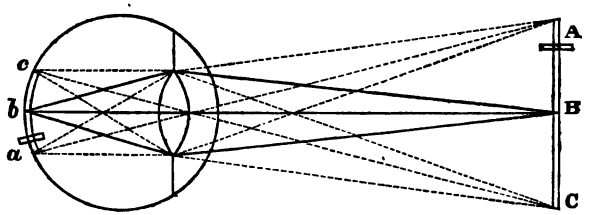
88. Having finished what I intended to say concerning the Distance and Magnitude of objects, I come now to treat of the manner wherein the mind perceives by sight their Situation [1]. Among the discoveries of the last age, it is reputed none of the least, that the manner of vision has been more clearly explained than ever it had been before. There is, at this day, no one ignorant that the pictures of external objects are painted on the retina or fund of the eye; that we can see nothing which is not so painted; and that, according as the picture is more distinct or confused, so also is the perception we have of the object.

But then, in this explication of vision, there occurs one mighty difficulty—The objects are painted in an inverted order on the bottom of the eye: the upper part of any object being painted on the lower part of the eye, and the lower part of the object on the upper part of the eye; and so also as to right and left. Since, therefore, the *pictures* are thus inverted, it is demanded how it comes to pass that we see the *objects* erect and in their natural posture?

89. In answer to this difficulty, we are told that the mind,

[1] Sect. 88—119 refer to the nature, necessary invisibility, and arbitrary visual signs of the actual Situations—the mutual relations to one another in space—of the various bodies we see. Cf. *Vindication*, sect. 48—53. They contain a subtle and ingenious attempt to solve the once famous puzzle of an erect vision of things by means of inverted images on the retina.

perceiving an impulse of a ray of light on the upper part of the eye, considers this ray as coming in a direct line from the lower part of the object; and, in like manner, tracing the ray that strikes on the lower part of the eye, it is directed to the upper part of the object. Thus, in the adjacent figure, *C*, the lower point of the object *A B C*, is projected on *c* the upper part of the eye. So likewise, the highest point *A* is projected on *a* the lowest part of the eye; which makes the representation *c b a* inverted. But the mind—considering the stroke that is made on *c* as coming in the straight line *C c* from the lower end of the object; and the stroke or impulse on *a*, as coming in the line *A a* from the upper end of the object—is directed to make a right *judgment* of the *situation*



of the object *A B C*, notwithstanding the picture of it be inverted. Moreover, this is illustrated by conceiving a blind man, who, holding in his hands two sticks that cross each other, doth with them touch the extremities of an object, placed in a perpendicular situation. It is certain this man will judge that to be the upper part of the object which he touches with the stick held in the undermost hand, and that to be the lower part of the object which he touches with the stick in his uppermost hand. This is the common explication of the erect appearance of objects, which is generally received and acquiesced in, being (as Mr. Molyneux tells us, *Diopt.* part ii. ch. vii. p. 289) 'allowed by all men as satisfactory.'

90. But this account to me does not seem in any degree true. Did I perceive those impulses, decussations, and

directions of the rays of light, in like manner as hath been set forth, then, indeed, it would not at first view be altogether void of probability. And there might be some pretence for the comparison of the blind man and his cross sticks. But the case is far otherwise. I know very well that I perceive no such thing. And, of consequence, I cannot thereby make an estimate of the situation of objects. Moreover, I appeal to any one's experience, whether he be conscious to himself that he thinks on the intersection made by the radius pencils, or pursues the impulses they give in right lines, whenever he perceives by sight the position of any object? To me it seems evident that crossing and tracing of the rays, &c. is never thought on by children, idiots, or, in truth, by any other, save only those who have applied themselves to the study of Optics. And for the mind to judge of the situation of objects by those things without perceiving them, or to perceive them without knowing it, take which you please, it is perfectly beyond my comprehension. Add to this, that the explaining the manner of vision by the example of cross sticks, and hunting for the object along the axes of the various pencils, doth suppose the proper objects of sight to be perceived at a distance from us, contrary to what hath been demonstrated.

91. It remains, therefore, that we look for some other explication of this difficulty. And I believe it not impossible to find one, provided we examine it to the bottom, and carefully distinguish between the *ideas* of Sight and Touch; which cannot be too oft inculcated in treating of vision. But, more especially throughout the consideration of this affair, we ought to carry that distinction in our thoughts, for that from want of a right understanding thereof, the difficulty of explaining erect vision seems chiefly to arise[1].

92. In order to disentangle our minds from whatever prejudices we may entertain with relation to the subject in hand,

[1] This is the antithesis which the analytical part of the *Essay* endeavours to enforce. Its 'theory' or constructive part is the explanation, by 'suggestion,' of our tendency to interpret one series of the opposed phenomena in terms expressive of the other.

nothing seems more apposite than the taking into our thoughts the case of one born blind, and afterwards, when grown up, made to see. And—though perhaps it may not be a task altogether easy and familiar to us, to divest ourselves entirely of the experiences received from sight, so as to be able to put our thoughts exactly in the posture of such a one's—we must, nevertheless, as far as possible, endeavour to frame true conceptions of what might reasonably be supposed to pass in his mind.

93. It is certain that a man actually blind, and who had continued so from his birth, would, by the sense of feeling, attain to have ideas of upper and lower. By the motion of his hand, he might discern the situation of any tangible object placed within his reach. That part on which he felt himself supported, or towards which he perceived his body to gravitate, he would term 'lower,' and the contrary to this 'upper;' and accordingly denominate whatsoever objects he touched.

94. But then, whatever judgments he makes concerning the situation of objects are confined to those only that are perceivable by touch. All those things that are intangible, and of a spiritual nature—his thoughts and desires, his passions, and in general all the modifications of his soul—to these he would never apply the terms upper and lower, except only in a metaphorical sense. He may perhaps, by way of allusion, speak of high or low thoughts: but those terms, in their proper signification, would never be applied to anything that was not conceived to exist without the mind. For, a man born blind, and remaining in the same state, could mean nothing else by the words 'higher' and 'lower' than a greater or lesser distance from the earth—which distance he would measure by the motion or application of his hand, or some other part of his body. It is, therefore, evident that all those things which, in respect of each other, would by him be thought higher or lower, must be such as were conceived to exist without his mind, in the ambient space.

95. Whence it plainly follows, that such a one, if we suppose him made to see, would not at first sight think that anything he saw was high or low, erect or inverted. For, it hath been already demonstrated, in sect. 41, that he would not think the things he perceived by sight to be at any distance from him, or without his mind. The objects to which he had hitherto been used to apply the terms 'up' and 'down,' 'high' and 'low,' were such only as affected, or were some way perceived by his touch. But, the proper objects of vision make a new set of ideas, perfectly distinct and different from the former, and which can in no sort make themselves perceived by touch. There is, therefore, nothing at all that could induce him to think those terms applicable to them. Nor would he ever think it, till such time as he had observed their connexion with tangible objects, and the same prejudice began to insinuate itself into his understanding, which, from their infancy, had grown up in the understandings of other men.

96. To set this matter in a clearer light, I shall make use of an example. Suppose the above-mentioned blind person, by his touch, perceives a man to stand erect. Let us inquire into the manner of this. By the application of his hand to the several parts of a human body, he had perceived different tangible ideas, which being collected into sundry complex ones have distinct names annexed to them. Thus, one combination of a certain tangible figure, bulk, and consistency of parts is called the 'head;' another the 'hand;' a third the 'foot,' and so of the rest—all which complex ideas could, in his understanding, be made up only of ideas perceivable by touch. He had also, by his touch, obtained an idea of 'earth' or 'ground,' towards which he perceives the parts of his body to have a natural tendency. Now—by 'erect' nothing more being meant than that perpendicular position of a man wherein his feet are nearest to the earth—if the blind person, by moving his hand over the parts of the man who stands before him, do perceive the tangible ideas that compose the head to be farthest from, and those that compose the feet to

be nearest to, that other combination of tangible ideas which he calls earth, he will denominate that man erect. But, if we suppose him on a sudden to receive his sight, and that he behold a man standing before him, it is evident, in that case, he would neither judge the man he sees to be erect nor inverted; for he, never having known those terms applied to any other save tangible things, or which existed in the space without him, and what he sees neither being tangible, nor perceived as existing without, he could not know that, in propriety of language, they were applicable to it.

97. Afterwards, when, upon turning his head or eyes up and down to the right and left, he shall observe the visible objects to change, and shall also attain to know that they are called by the same names, and connected with the objects perceived by touch; then, indeed, he will come to speak of them and their situation in the same terms that he has been used to apply to tangible things: and those that he perceives by turning up his eyes he will call 'upper,' and those that by turning down his eyes he will call 'lower.'

98. And this seems to me the true reason why he should think those objects uppermost that are painted on the lower part of his eye. For, by turning the eye up they shall be distinctly seen; as likewise they that are painted on the highest part of the eye shall be distinctly seen by turning the eye down, and are for that reason esteemed lowest. For, we have shewn that to the immediate objects of sight, considered in themselves, he would not attribute the terms high and low. It must therefore be on account of some circumstances which are observed to attend them. And these, it is plain, are the actions of turning the eye up and down, which suggest a very obvious reason why the mind should denominate the objects of sight accordingly high or low. And, without this motion of the eye—this turning it up and down, in order to discern different objects—doubtless 'erect,' 'inverse,' and other the like terms relating to the position of tangible objects, would never have been transferred, or in any degree apprehended to belong to the ideas of sight—the mere act of seeing in-

cluding nothing in it to that purpose; whereas the different situations of the eye naturally direct the mind to make a suitable judgment of the situation of objects intromitted by it[1].

99. Farther, when he has by experience learned the connexion there is between the several ideas of sight and touch, he will be able, by the perception he has of the situation of visible things in respect of one another, to make a sudden and true estimate of the situation of outward, tangible things corresponding to them. And thus it is he shall perceive by *sight* the situation of external objects, which do not properly fall under that sense[1].

100. I know we are very prone to think that, if just made to see, we should judge of the situation of visible things as we do now. But we are also as prone to think that, at first sight, we should in the same way apprehend the distance and magnitude of objects, as we do now; which hath been shewn to be a false and groundless persuasion. And, for the like reasons, the same censure may be passed on the positive

[1] This briefly is Berkeley's solution of what he calls elsewhere 'the knot about inverted images.' (*Vindication*, sect. 52.) He does not discuss the question of whether in seeing we are really percipient of the (inverted) images on the retina—whether we can be said to see our own eyes; and, if not, why such images should be so elaborately delineated although they are invisible to the percipient.

The preceding and following sections are apt to make the reader ask how space is conceived by those who have never been able to see. 'Observation of the born-blind,' says Platner, in a well-known passage, 'has convinced me that the sense of touch, *by itself*, is altogether incompetent to afford us the representation of space, and is not even cognizant of local exteriority, in a word, that a man destitute of sight has absolutely no perception of an outer world, beyond the existence of *something effective, different from his own feeling of passivity*, and in general only of the numerical diversity—shall I say of mental impressions or of things. In fact, to those born blind, time serves instead of space. Vicinity and distance means in their mouths nothing more than the longer or shorter time—the smaller or greater number of feelings—which they find it necessary to pass through in order to attain from some one feeling to some other. Inasmuch as space and extension are empirically possible only through the perceptions of sight, one born blind, after his eyes are freed from cataract, must first *learn to live in space*.' Mr. Monck, in his essay on *Space and Vision* (1872), attempts to deduce all our knowledge of space from the sense of sight.

assurance that most men, before they have thought sufficiently of the matter, might have of their being able to determine by the eye, at first view, whether objects were erect or inverse.

101. It will perhaps be objected to our opinion, that a man, for instance, being thought erect when his feet are next the earth, and inverted when his head is next the earth, it doth hence follow that, by the mere act of vision—without any experience or altering the situation of the eye—we should have determined whether he were erect or inverted. For, both the earth itself, and the limbs of the man who stands thereon, being equally perceived by sight, one cannot choose seeing what part of the man is nearest the earth, and what part farthest from it, *i.e.* whether he be erect or inverted.

102. To which I answer, the ideas which constitute the tangible earth and man are entirely different from those which constitute the visible earth and man. Nor was it possible, by virtue of the visive faculty alone—without superadding any experience of touch, or altering the position of the eye—ever to have known, or so much as suspected, there had been any relation or connexion between them. Hence, a man at first view would not denominate anything he saw, 'earth,' or 'head,' or 'foot;' and consequently, he could not tell, by the mere act of vision, whether the head or feet were nearest the earth. Nor, indeed, would we have thereby any thought of earth or man, erect or inverse, at all—which will be made yet more evident, if we nicely observe, and make a particular comparison between, the ideas of both senses.

103. That which I *see* is only variety of light and colours. That which I *feel* is hard or soft, hot or cold, rough or smooth. What similitude, what connexion, have those ideas with these? Or, how is it possible that any one should see reason to give one and the same name to combinations of ideas so very different, before he had experienced their co-existence? We do not find there is any *necessary* connexion betwixt this or that tangible quality and any colour whatsoever. And we may

sometimes perceive colours, where there is nothing to be felt. All which doth make it manifest that no man, at first receiving of his sight, would know there was any agreement between this or that particular object of his sight and any object of touch he had been already acquainted with. The *colours* therefore of the head would to him no more suggest the idea of head[1] than they would the idea of feet.

104. Farther, we have at large shewn (vid. sect. 63 and 64) there is no discoverable necessary connexion between any given visible magnitude and any one particular tangible magnitude; but that it is entirely the result of custom and experience, and depends on foreign and accidental circumstances, that we can, by the perception of visible extension, inform ourselves what may be the extension of any tangible object connected with it. Hence, it is certain, that neither the visible magnitude of head or foot would bring along with them into the mind, at first opening of the eyes, the respective tangible magnitudes of those parts.

105. By the foregoing section, it is plain the visible figure of any part of the body hath no necessary connexion with the tangible figure thereof, so as at first sight to suggest it to the mind. For, figure is the termination of magnitude. Whence it follows that no visible magnitude having in its own nature an aptness to suggest any one particular tangible magnitude, so neither can any visible figure be inseparably connected with its corresponding tangible figure, so as of itself, and in a way prior to experience, it might suggest it to the understanding. This will be farther evident, if we consider that what seems smooth and round to the touch may to sight, if viewed through a microscope, seem quite otherwise.

106. From all which, laid together and duly considered, we may clearly deduce this inference:—In the first act of vision, no idea entering by the eye would have a perceivable connexion with the ideas to which the names earth, man, head, foot, &c. were annexed in the understanding of a person

[1] *i. e.* of the tangible or real head.

blind from his birth; so as in any sort to introduce them into his mind, or make themselves be called by the same names, and reputed the same things with them, as afterwards they come to be.

107. There doth, nevertheless, remain one difficulty, which to some may seem to press hard on our opinion, and deserve not to be passed over. For, though it be granted that neither the colour, size, nor figure of the visible feet have any necessary connexion with the ideas that compose the tangible feet, so as to bring them at first sight into my mind, or make me in danger of confounding them, before I had been used to and for some time experienced their connexion; yet thus much seems undeniable, namely, that the *number* of the visible feet being the same with that of the tangible feet, I may from hence, without any experience of sight, reasonably conclude that they represent or are connected with the feet rather than the head. I say, it seems the idea of two visible feet will sooner suggest to the mind the idea of two tangible feet than of one head—so that the blind man, upon first reception of the visive faculty, might know which were the feet or two, and which the head or one.

108. In order to get clear of this seeming difficulty, we need only observe that diversity of visible objects does not necessarily infer diversity of tangible objects corresponding to them. A picture painted with great variety of colours affects the touch in one uniform manner; it is therefore evident that I do not, by any necessary consecution, independent of experience, judge of the number of things tangible from the number of things visible. I should not therefore at first opening my eyes conclude that because I see two I shall feel two. How, therefore, can I, before experience teaches me, know that the visible legs, because two, are connected with the tangible legs; or the visible head, because one, is connected with the tangible head? The truth is, the things I see are so very different and heterogeneous from the things I feel that the perception of the one would never have suggested the other to my thoughts, or enabled me to pass the

least judgment thereon, until I had experienced their connexion [1].

109. But, for a fuller illustration of this matter, it ought to be considered, that *number* (however some may reckon it amongst the primary qualities) is nothing fixed and settled, really existing in things themselves [2]. It is entirely the creature of the mind, considering either a simple idea by itself, or any combination of simple ideas to which it gives one name, and so makes it pass for a unit. According as the mind variously combines its ideas, the unit varies; and as the unit, so the number, which is only a collection of units, doth also vary. We call a window one, a chimney one; and yet a house, in which there are many windows and many chimneys, has an equal right to be called one; and many houses go to the making of one city. In these and the like instances, it is evident the *unit* constantly relates to the particular draughts the mind makes of its ideas, to which it

[1] A man born blind, it has been remarked, 'would, by being accustomed to feel one hand with the other, have perceived that the extremity of the hand was divided into fingers—that the extremities of these fingers were distinguished by certain hard, smooth surfaces, of a different texture from the rest of the fingers—and that each finger had certain joints or flexures. Now, if this man was restored to sight, and immediately viewed his hand before he touched it again, it is manifest that the divisions of the extremity of the hand into fingers would be visibly perceived. He would note too the small spaces at the extremity of each finger, which affected his sight differently from the rest of the fingers; upon moving his fingers he would see the joints. Though therefore, by means of this lately acquired sense of seeing, the object affected his mind in a new and different manner from what it did before, yet, as by *touch* he had acquired the knowledge of these several divisions, marks, and distinctions of the hand, and, as the new object of *sight* appeared to be divided, marked, and distinguished in a similar manner, I think he would certainly conclude, *before he touched his hand*, that the thing which he now saw was *the same* which he had felt before and called his hand.'

'If,' says Reid, 'the visible appearance of two shillings had been found connected from the beginning with the tangible idea of one shilling, that appearance would as naturally and readily have signified the unity of the real or tangible object as it now does its duplicity.'—(*Inquiry*, ch. VI. § 11.)

[2] The 'original or primary qualities of body,' according to Locke, are *solidity*, *extension*, *figure*, *motion* or *rest*, and *number*. See *Essay*, b. II. ch. 8. § 9. On 'number,' cf. *Principles*, sect. 12, 13, 119—122.

affixes names, and wherein it includes more or less, as best suits its own ends and purposes. Whatever therefore the mind considers as one, that is an unit. Every combination of ideas is considered as one thing by the mind, and in token thereof is marked by one name. Now, this naming and combining together of ideas is perfectly arbitrary, and done by the mind in such sort as experience shews it to be most convenient—without which our ideas had never been collected into such sundry distinct combinations as they now are.

110. Hence, it follows that a man born blind, and afterwards, when grown up, made to see, would not, in the first act of vision, parcel out the ideas of sight into the same distinct collections that others do who have experienced which do regularly co-exist and are *proper* to be bundled up together under one name. He would not, for example, make into one complex idea, and thereby esteem and unite all those particular ideas which constitute the visible head or foot. For, there can be no reason assigned why he should do so, barely upon his seeing a man stand upright before him. There crowd into his mind the ideas which compose the visible man, in company with all the other ideas of sight perceived at the same time. But all these ideas offered at once to his view he would not distribute into sundry distinct combinations, till such time as, by observing the motion of the parts of the man and other experiences, he comes to know which are to be separated and which to be collected together[1].

111. From what hath been premised, it is plain the objects of sight and touch make, if I may so say, two sets of ideas, which are widely different from each other. To objects of either kind we indifferently attribute the terms high and low, right and left, and such like, denoting the position or situation of things; but then we must well observe that the position of any object is determined with respect only to objects of the same sense. We say any object of touch is high or low,

[1] In forming its units, the mind, according to Ueberweg, does not proceed arbitrarily, but in conformity with objective relations in nature. Number summarises what is *in itself* homogeneous.

according as it is more or less distant from the tangible earth: and in like manner we denominate any object of sight high or low, in proportion as it is more or less distant from the visible earth. But, to define the situation of visible things with relation to the distance they bear from any tangible thing, or *vice versa*, this were absurd and perfectly unintelligible. For all *visible* things are equally in the mind, and take up no part of the external space; and consequently are equidistant from any *tangible* thing which exists without the mind[1].

112. Or rather, to speak truly, the proper objects of sight are at no distance, neither near nor far from any tangible thing. For, if we inquire narrowly into the matter, we shall find that those things only are compared together in respect of distance which exist after the same manner, or appertain unto the same sense. For by the distance between any two points, nothing more is meant than the number of intermediate points. If the given points are visible, the distance between them is marked out by the number of interjacent visible points; if they are tangible, the distance between them is a line consisting of tangible points; but, if they are one tangible and the other visible, the distance between them doth neither consist of points perceivable by sight nor by touch, *i.e.* it is utterly inconceivable.—This, perhaps, will not find an easy admission into all men's understanding. However, I should gladly be informed whether it be not true, by any one who will be at the pains to reflect a little, and apply it home to his thoughts.

113. The not observing what has been delivered in the two last sections, seems to have occasioned no small part of the difficulty that occurs in the business of erect appearances. The head, which is painted nearest the earth, seems to be

[1] Note Berkeley's continued reticence of his conception of the essential dependence of the material world on a percipient mind. Meantime he does not deny that 'tangible things' may exist 'without the mind,' *i.e.* unperceived in space. In the *Principles* he maintains that this is an illegitimate sort of 'externality.'

farthest from it; and on the other hand, the feet, which are painted farthest from the earth, are thought nearest to it. Herein lies the difficulty, which vanishes if we express the thing more clearly and free from ambiguity, thus:—How comes it that to the eye, the visible head, which is nearest the tangible earth, seems farthest from the earth; and the visible feet, which are farthest from the tangible earth, seem nearest the earth? The question being thus proposed, who sees not the difficulty is founded on a supposition that the eye or visive faculty, or rather the soul by means thereof, should judge of the situation of visible objects with reference to their distance from the tangible earth? Whereas, it is evident the tangible earth is not perceived by sight. And it hath been shewn, in the two last preceding sections, that the location of visible objects is determined only by the distance they bear from one another, and that it is nonsense to talk of distance, far or near, between a *visible* and *tangible* thing.

114. If we confine our thoughts to the proper objects of sight, the whole is plain and easy. The head is painted farthest from, and the feet nearest to, the visible earth; and so they appear to be. What is there strange or unaccountable in this? Let us suppose the pictures in the fund of the eye to be the immediate objects of sight. The consequence is that things should appear in the same posture they are painted in; and is it not so? The head which is seen seems farthest from the earth which is seen; and the feet which are seen seem nearest to the earth which is seen. And just so they are painted[1].

115. But, say you, the picture of the man is inverted, and yet the appearance is erect. I ask, what mean you by the picture of the man, or, which is the same thing, the visible man's being inverted? You tell me it is inverted, because the heels are uppermost and the head undermost. Explain me this. You say that by the head's being undermost, you mean that it is nearest to the earth; and, by the heels being

[1] This almost seems to say that the inverted image on the retina is itself seen by the percipient mind.

uppermost, that they are farthest from the earth. I ask again, what earth you mean? You cannot mean the earth that is painted on the eye or the visible earth—for the picture of the head is farthest from the picture of the earth, and the picture of the feet nearest to the picture of the earth; and accordingly the visible head is farthest from the visible earth, and the visible feet nearest to it. It remains, therefore, that you mean the tangible earth; and so determine the situation of visible things with respect to tangible things—contrary to what hath been demonstrated in sect. 111 and 112. The two distinct provinces of sight and touch should be considered apart, and as though their objects had no intercourse, no manner of relation to one another, in point of distance or position.

116. Farther, what greatly contributes to make us mistake in this matter is that, when we think of the pictures in the fund of the eye, we imagine ourselves looking on the fund of another's eye, or another looking on the fund of our own eye, and beholding the pictures painted thereon. Suppose two eyes, *A* and *B*. *A* from some distance looking on the pictures in *B* sees them inverted, and for that reason concludes they are inverted in *B*. But this is wrong. There are projected in little on the bottom of *A* the images of the pictures of, suppose, man, earth, &c., which are painted on *B*. And, besides these, the eye *B* itself, and the objects which environ it, together with another earth, are projected in a larger size on *A*. Now, by the eye *A* these larger images are deemed the true objects, and the lesser only pictures in miniature. And it is with respect to those greater images that it determines the situation of the smaller images; so that, comparing the little man with the great earth, *A* judges him inverted, or that the feet are farthest from and the head nearest to the great earth. Whereas, if *A* compare the little man with the little earth, then he will appear erect, *i. e.* his head shall seem farthest from and his feet nearest to the little earth. But we must consider that *B* does not see two earths as *A* does. It sees only what is represented by the little pictures in *A*, and

consequently shall judge the man erect. For, in truth, the man in *B* is not inverted, for there the feet are next the earth; but it is the representation of it in *A* which is inverted, for there the head of the representation of the picture of the man in *B* is next the earth, and the feet farthest from the earth—meaning the earth which is without the representation of the pictures in *B*. For, if you take the little images of the pictures in *B*, and consider them by themselves, and with respect only to one another, they are all erect and in their natural posture.

117. Farther, there lies a mistake in our imagining that the pictures of external[1] objects are painted on the bottom of the eye. It has been shewn there is no resemblance between the ideas of sight and things tangible. It hath likewise been demonstrated, that the proper objects of sight do not exist without the mind. Whence it clearly follows that the pictures painted on the bottom of the eye are not the pictures of external[1] objects. Let any one consult his own thoughts, and then tell me, what affinity, what likeness, there is between that certain variety and disposition of colours which constitute the visible man, or picture of a man, and that other combination of far different ideas, sensible by touch, which compose the tangible man. But, if this be the case, how come they to be accounted pictures or images, since that supposes them to copy or represent some originals or other?

118. To which I answer—In the forementioned instance, the eye *A* takes the little images, included within the representation of the other eye *B*, to be pictures or copies, whereof the archetypes are not things existing without, but the larger pictures projected on its own fund; and which by *A* are not thought pictures, but the originals or true things themselves. Though if we suppose a third eye *C*, from a due distance, to behold the fund of *A*, then indeed the things projected thereon shall, to *C*, seem pictures or images, in the same sense that those projected on *B* do to *A*.

[1] 'External,' *i.e.* tangible; but without any determination here of what the externality reached in touch may mean.

119. Rightly to conceive the business in hand, we must carefully distinguish between the ideas of sight and touch, between the visible and tangible eye; for certainly on the tangible eye nothing either is or seems to be painted. Again, the visible eye, as well as all other visible objects, hath been shewn to exist only in the mind; which, perceiving its own ideas, and comparing them together, does call some pictures in respect to others. What hath been said, being rightly comprehended and laid together, does, I think, afford a full and genuine explication of the erect appearance of objects—which phenomenon, I must confess, I do not see how it can be explained by any theories of vision hitherto made public.

120. In treating of these things, the use of language is apt to occasion some obscurity and confusion, and create in us wrong ideas. For, language being accommodated to the common notions and prejudices of men, it is scarce possible to deliver the naked and precise truth, without great circumlocution, impropriety, and (to an unwary reader) seeming contradictions. I do, therefore, once for all, desire whoever shall think it worth his while to understand what I have written concerning Vision, that he would not stick in this or that phrase or manner of expression, but candidly collect my meaning from the whole sum and tenor of my discourse, and, laying aside the words as much as possible, consider the bare notions themselves, and then judge whether they are agreeable to truth and his own experience or no.

121. We have shewn the way wherein the mind, by mediation of visible ideas[1], doth perceive or apprehend the distance, magnitude, and situation of tangible objects. I come now to inquire more particularly concerning the difference between the ideas of Sight and Touch which are called by the same names, and see whether there be any idea common to both

[1] 'Visible ideas.' This includes not only modes of colour, which are visible, but also the invisible 'sensations'—muscular and locomotive—dependent on the visual organ. Cf. sect. 16, 27, 57.

senses. From what we have at large set forth and demonstrated in the foregoing parts of this treatise, it is plain there is no one self-same *numerical* Extension, perceived both by sight and touch; but that the particular figures and extensions perceived by sight, however they may be called by the same names, and reputed the same things with those perceived by touch, are nevertheless different, and have an existence very distinct and separate from them. So that the question is not now concerning the same numerical ideas, but whether there be any one and the same *sort* or *species* of ideas equally perceivable to both senses? or, in other words, whether extension, figure, and motion perceived by sight, are not specifically distinct from extension, figure, and motion perceived by touch?

122. But, before I come more particularly to discuss this matter, I find it proper to take into my thoughts extension in abstract. For of this there is much talk; and I am apt to think that when men speak of extension as being an idea common to two senses, it is with a secret supposition that we can single out extension from all other tangible and visible qualities, and form thereof an *abstract idea*, which idea they will have common both to sight and touch. We are therefore to understand by extension in abstract, an *idea* of extension—for instance, a line or surface entirely stripped of all other sensible qualities and circumstances that might determine it to any particular existence; it is neither black, nor white, nor red, nor hath it any colour at all, or any tangible quality whatsoever, and consequently it is of no finite determinate magnitude; for that which bounds or distinguishes one extension from another is some quality or circumstance wherein they disagree.

123. Now, I do not find that I can perceive, imagine, or anywise frame in my mind such an abstract idea as is here spoken of. A line or surface which is neither black, nor white, nor blue, nor yellow, &c.; nor long, nor short, nor rough, nor smooth, nor square, nor round, &c. is perfectly

incomprehensible. This I am sure of as to myself; how far the faculties of other men may reach they best can tell[1].

124. It is commonly said that the object of Geometry is *abstract* extension. But geometry contemplates figures: now, figure is the termination of magnitude; but we have shewn that extension in abstract hath no finite determinate magnitude; whence it clearly follows that it can have no figure, and consequently is not the object of geometry. It is indeed a tenet, as well of the modern as the ancient philosophers, that all general truths are concerning *universal abstract* ideas; without which, we are told, there could be no science, no demonstration of any general proposition in geometry[2]. But it were no hard matter, did I think it necessary to my present purpose, to shew that propositions and demonstrations in geometry might be universal, though they who make them never think of abstract general ideas of triangles or circles[3].

125. After reiterated efforts and pangs of thought to apprehend the general idea of a triangle, I have found it altogether incomprehensible. And surely, if any one were able to let that idea into my mind, it must be the author of the *Essay concerning Human Understanding:* he, who has so

[1] In this reasoning against the possibility of *abstract*, as distinguished from *sensible* (whether visible or tangible) Extension, Berkeley alleges his usual objections to abstract ideas of every kind. That there may be an intuition of Space, necessarily involved in every possible visual and tactual perception, and constitutive of the externality of what is perceived (afterwards suggested by Kant), nowhere occurs to Berkeley. The 'abstract' idea of space against which he argues would be a perceived space that is not perceived, and which, as thus contradictory, is of course rejected.

[2] Berkeley refers in this section to the Universals—'universal abstract ideas'—professed by Realists (as opposed to Nominalists), who held to the existence of *substantial* or *objective relations*—whether in things (*universalia in rebus*), or prior to things (*universalia ante res*)—and, in either case, independent of our arbitrary classifications and names, and even of the transitory phenomena which form the language of nature. Berkeley's 'objective relations' are in the rational will of God.

[3] It was the question of 'the possibility of pure mathematics, or a necessary science of the laws of space,' which suggested to Kant the famous analysis that terminated in the theory of space given in his 'Transcendental Æsthetic.' The need for explaining the existence of mathematics is the most obvious difficulty in the way of those who, like Berkeley, dissolve space in the succession of tactual feelings.

far distinguished himself from the generality of writers, by the clearness and significancy of what he says. Let us therefore see how that great man describes the general or abstract idea of a triangle. 'It must be,' says he, 'neither oblique nor rectangle, neither equilateral, equicrural, nor scalenum; but all and none of these at once. In effect it is somewhat imperfect that cannot exist; an idea, wherein some parts of several different and inconsistent ideas are put together.' (*Essay on Human Understanding*, b. IV. ch. 7. s. 9.) This is the idea which he thinks needful for the enlargement of knowledge, which is the subject of mathematical demonstration, and without which we could never come to know any general proposition concerning triangles. That author acknowledges it doth 'require some pains and skill to form this general idea of a triangle.' (*Ibid.*) But, had he called to mind what he says in another place, to wit, 'that ideas of mixed modes wherein any inconsistent ideas are put together, cannot so much as exist in the mind, *i. e.* be conceived,' (vid. b. III. ch. 10. s. 33, *ibid.*)—I say, had this occurred to his thoughts, it is not improbable he would have owned it above all the pains and skill he was master of to form the above-mentioned idea of a triangle—which is made up of manifest staring contradictions. That a man, who thought so much and so well, and laid so great a stress on clear and determinate ideas, should nevertheless talk at this rate, seems very surprising. But the wonder will lessen, if it be considered that the source whence this opinion flows is the prolific womb which has brought forth innumerable errors and difficulties, in all parts of philosophy, and in all the sciences. But this matter, taken in its full extent, were a subject too vast and comprehensive to be insisted on in this place[1]. And so much for extension in abstract.

[1] The question here is as to what the *triangularity* of any 'particular' triangle consists in. Does it consist in transitory feelings, or in permanent intelligible relations, the presence of which converts the 'sensations' into the scientific knowledge of a triangle, and also explains the universality of mathematical propositions? Neither Locke nor Berkeley looks at the question in this light.

126. Some, perhaps, may think *pure space, vacuum,* or *trine dimension,* to be equally the object of sight and touch. But, though we have a very great propension to think the ideas of Outness and Space to be the *immediate* object of sight, yet, if I mistake not, in the foregoing parts of this Essay, that hath been clearly demonstrated to be a mere delusion, arising from the quick and sudden suggestion of fancy, which so closely connects the idea of distance with those of sight, that we are apt to think it is itself a proper and immediate object of that sense, till reason corrects the mistake.

127. It having been shewn that there are no abstract ideas of figure, and that it is impossible for us, by any *prescision* of thought, to frame an idea of extension separate from all other visible and tangible qualities, which shall be common both to sight and touch—the question now remaining is, Whether the particular extensions, figures, and motions perceived by sight, be of the same kind with the particular extensions, figures, and motions perceived by touch? In answer to which I shall venture to lay down the following proposition:—*The extension, figures, and motions perceived by sight are specifically distinct from the ideas of touch, called by the same names; nor is there any such thing as one idea, or kind of idea, common to both senses*[1]. This proposition may, without much difficulty, be collected from what hath been said in several places of this Essay. But, because it seems so remote from, and contrary to the received notions and settled opinion of mankind, I shall attempt to demonstrate it more particularly and at large by the following arguments:—

128. *First,* When, upon perception of an idea, I range it under this or that sort, it is because it is perceived after the same manner, or because it has likeness or conformity with,

[1] This implies that there are no 'common sensibles,' as Aristotle called them, and as the primary qualities are by many held to be. The conception of space as a common and presupposed element involved in all sense-experience, and intuitable only thus in the concrete, does not occur to Berkeley.

or affects me in the same way as the ideas of the sort I rank it under. In short, it must not be entirely new, but have something in it old and already perceived by me. It must, I say, have so much, at least, in common with the ideas I have before known and named, as to make me give it the same name with them. But, it has been, if I mistake not, clearly made out that a man born blind would not, at first reception of his sight, think the things he saw were of the same nature with the objects of touch, or had anything in common with them; but that they were a new set of ideas, perceived in a new manner, and entirely different from all he had ever perceived before. So that he would not call them by the same name, nor repute them to be of the same sort, with anything he had hitherto known.

129. *Secondly*, Light and colours are allowed by all to constitute a sort or species entirely different from the ideas of touch; nor will any man, I presume, say they can make themselves perceived by that sense. But there is no other immediate object of sight besides light and colours. It is therefore a direct consequence, that there is no idea common to both senses.

130. It is a prevailing opinion, even amongst those who have thought and writ most accurately concerning our ideas, and the ways whereby they enter into the understanding, that something *more* is perceived by sight than barely light and colours with their variations. Mr. Locke termeth sight 'the most comprehensive of all our senses, conveying to our minds the ideas of light and colours, which are peculiar only to that sense; and also the far different ideas of space, figure, and motion.' (*Essay on Human Understanding*, b. II. ch. 9. s. 9.) Space or distance, we have shewn, is no otherwise the object of sight than of hearing. (Vid. sect. 46.) And, as for figure and extension, I leave it to any one that shall calmly attend to his own clear and distinct ideas to decide whether he has any idea intromitted immediately and properly by sight save only light and colours: or, whether it be possible for him to frame in his mind a distinct abstract idea of visible extension,

or figure, exclusive of all colour; and, on the other hand, whether he can conceive colour without visible extension? For my own part, I must confess, I am not able to attain so great a nicety of abstraction. I know very well that, in a strict sense, I see nothing but light and colours, with their several shades and variations[1]. He who beside these doth also perceive by sight ideas far different and distinct from them, hath that faculty in a degree more perfect and comprehensive than I can pretend to. It must be owned, indeed, that, by the mediation of light and colours, other far different ideas are *suggested* to my mind. But then, upon this score, I see no reason why sight should be thought more 'comprehensive' than the hearing, which, beside sounds which are peculiar to that sense, doth, by their mediation, suggest not only space, figure, and motion, but also all other ideas whatsoever that can be signified by words.

131. *Thirdly*, It is, I think, an axiom universally received, that 'quantities of the same kind may be added together and make one entire sum.' Mathematicians add lines together; but they do not add a line to a solid, or conceive it as making one sum with a surface. These three kinds of quantity being thought incapable of any such mutual addition, and consequently of being compared together in the several ways of proportion, are by them for that reason esteemed entirely disparate and heterogeneous. Now let any one try in his thoughts to add a *visible* line or surface to a *tangible* line or surface, so as to conceive them making one continued sum or whole. He that can do this may think them homogeneous; but he that cannot must, by the foregoing axiom, think them heterogeneous. A blue and a red line I can conceive added together into one sum and making one continued line; but, to make, in my thoughts, one continued line of a visible and tangible line added together, is, I find, a task far more diffi-

[1] This is consistent with the recognition of an extension that is visible —the constituent colours being seen 'in sundry situations' (sect. 77), and composed of a larger or smaller number of coloured points (*minima visibilia*) coexisting each outside of the other.

cult, and even insurmountable—and I leave it to the reflection and experience of every particular person to determine for himself.

132. A farther confirmation of our tenet may be drawn from the solution of Mr. Molyneux's problem, published by Mr. Locke in his *Essay:* which I shall set down as it there lies, together with Mr. Locke's opinion of it:—'Suppose a man born blind, and now adult, and taught by his touch to distinguish between a cube and a sphere of the same metal, and nighly of the same bigness, so as to tell when he felt one and the other, which is the cube, and which the sphere. Suppose then the cube and sphere placed on a table, and the blind man made to see: Quære, Whether by his sight, before he touched them, he could now distinguish, and tell, which is the globe, which the cube. To which the acute and judicious proposer answers: Not. For, though he has obtained the experience of how a globe, how a cube affects his touch; yet he has not yet attained the experience, that what affects his touch so or so must affect his sight so or so: or that a protuberant angle in the cube, that pressed his hand unequally, shall appear to his eye as it doth in the cube. I agree with this thinking gentleman, whom I am proud to call my friend, in his answer to this his problem; and am of opinion that the blind man, at first sight, would not be able with certainty to say, which was the globe, which the cube, whilst he only saw them.' (*Essay on Human Understanding*, b. II. ch. 9. s. 8[1].)

133. Now, if a square surface perceived by touch be of the same *sort* with a square surface perceived by sight, it is certain the blind man here mentioned might know a square surface as soon as he saw it. It is no more but introducing into his mind, by a new inlet, an idea he has been already well acquainted with. Since therefore he is supposed to have known by his touch that a cube is a body terminated by square surfaces; and that a sphere is not terminated by

[1] See Leibnitz (*Nouveaux Essais*, liv. II. ch. 9), who disputes the alleged heterogeneity.

square surfaces—upon the supposition that a visible and tangible square differ only *in numero*, it follows that he might know, by the unerring mark of the square surfaces, which was the cube, and which not, while he only saw them. We must therefore allow, either that visible extension and figures are specifically distinct from tangible extension and figures, or else, that the solution of this problem, given by those two thoughtful and ingenious men, is wrong.

134. Much more might be laid together in proof of the proposition I have advanced. But, what has been said is, if I mistake not, sufficient to convince any one that shall yield a reasonable attention. And, as for those that will not be at the pains of a little thought, no multiplication of words will ever suffice to make them understand the truth, or rightly conceive my meaning.

135. I cannot let go the above-mentioned problem without some reflection on it. It hath been made evident that a man blind from his birth would not, at first sight, denominate anything he saw, by the names he had been used to appropriate to ideas of touch. (Vid. sect. 106.) Cube, sphere, table are words he has known applied to things perceivable by touch, but to things perfectly intangible he never knew them applied. Those words, in their wonted application, always marked out to his mind bodies or solid things which were perceived by the resistance they gave. But there is no solidity, no resistance or protrusion, perceived by sight. In short, the ideas of sight are all new perceptions, to which there be no names annexed in his mind; he cannot therefore understand what is said to him concerning them. And, to ask of the two bodies he saw placed on the table, which was the sphere, which the cube, were to him a question downright bantering and unintelligible; nothing he sees being able to suggest to his thoughts the idea of body, distance, or, in general, of anything he had already known.

136. It is a mistake to think the *same* thing affects both sight and touch. If the same angle or square which is the object of touch be also the object of vision, what should

hinder the blind man, at first sight, from knowing it? For, though the manner wherein it affects the sight be different from that wherein it affected his touch, yet, there being, beside this manner or circumstance, which is new and unknown, the angle or figure, which is old and known, he cannot choose but discern it.

137. Visible figure and extension having been demonstrated to be of a nature entirely different and heterogeneous from tangible figure and extension, it remains that we inquire concerning *motion*. Now, that visible motion is not of the same sort with tangible motion seems to need no farther proof; it being an evident corollary from what we have shewn concerning the difference there is betwixt visible and tangible extension. But, for a more full and express proof hereof, we need only observe that one who had not yet experienced vision would not at first sight know motion. Whence it clearly follows that motion perceivable by sight is of a sort distinct from motion perceivable by touch. The antecedent I prove thus—By touch he could not perceive any motion but what was up or down, to the right or left, nearer or farther from him; besides these, and their several varieties or complications, it is impossible he should have any idea of motion. He would not therefore think anything to be motion, or give the name motion to any idea, which he could not range under some or other of those particular kinds thereof. But, from sect. 95, it is plain that, by the mere act of vision, he could not know motion upwards or downwards, to the right or left, or in any other possible direction. From which I conclude, he would not know motion at all at first sight[1].—As for the idea of motion in abstract, I shall not waste paper about it, but leave it to my reader to make the best he can of it. To me it is perfectly unintelligible.

[1] We should not, at first sight of them, he holds, be able to interpret the visual signs of real motion—which is itself dissolved into successive tactual sensations. On Berkeley's developed doctrine, space in its three dimensions consists of successive tactual feelings; but experience of coloured extension is at the same time required to enable us distinctly to imagine local exteriority—'ambient space,' just as artificial language is a condition of our being able to pursue a train of reasoning,

138. The consideration of motion may furnish a new field for inquiry. But, since the manner wherein the mind apprehends by sight the motion of tangible objects, with the various degrees thereof, may be easily collected from what has been said concerning the manner wherein that sense doth suggest their various distances, magnitudes, and situations, I shall not enlarge any farther on this subject, but proceed to inquire what may be alleged, with greatest appearance of reason, against the proposition we have demonstrated to be true; for, where there is so much prejudice to be encountered, a bare and naked demonstration of the truth will scarce suffice. We must also satisfy the scruples that men may start in favour of their preconceived notions, shew whence the mistake arises, how it came to spread, and carefully disclose and root out those false persuasions that an early prejudice might have implanted in the mind.

139. *First*, therefore, it will be demanded how visible extension and figures come to be called by the same *name* with tangible extension and figures, if they are not of the same kind with them? It must be something more than humour or accident that could occasion a custom so constant and universal as this, which has obtained in all ages and nations of the world, and amongst all ranks of men, the learned as well as the illiterate.

140. To which I answer, we can no more argue a visible and tangible square to be of the same species, from their being called by the same name, than we can that a tangible square, and the monosyllable consisting of six letters whereby it is marked, are of the same species, because they are both called by the same name. It is customary to call written words, and the things they signify, by the same name: for, words not being regarded in their own nature, or otherwise than as they are marks of things, it had been superfluous, and beside the design of language, to have given them names distinct from those of the things marked by them. The same reason holds here also. Visible figures are the marks of tangible figures; and, from sect. 59, it is plain that in them-

selves they are little regarded, or upon any other score than for their connexion with tangible figures, which by nature they are ordained to signify. And, because this Language of Nature does not vary in different ages or nations, hence it is that in all times and places visible figures are called by the same names as the respective tangible figures suggested by them; and not because they are alike, or of the same sort with them.

141. But, say you, surely a tangible square is liker to a visible square than to a visible circle: it has four angles, and as many sides; so also has the visible square—but the visible circle has no such thing, being bounded by one uniform curve, without right lines or angles, which makes it unfit to represent the tangible square, but very fit to represent the tangible circle. Whence it clearly follows, that visible figures are patterns of, or of the same species with, the respective tangible figures represented by them; that they are like unto them, and of their own nature fitted to represent them, as being of the same sort; and that they are in no respect arbitrary signs, as words.

142. I answer, it must be acknowledged the visible square is fitter than the visible circle to represent the tangible square, but then it is not because it is liker, or more of a species with it; but, because the visible square contains in it several distinct parts, whereby to mark the several distinct corresponding parts of a tangible square, whereas the visible circle doth not. The square perceived by touch hath four distinct equal sides, so also hath it four distinct equal angles. It is therefore necessary that the visible figure which shall be most proper to mark it contain four distinct equal parts, corresponding to the four sides of the tangible square; as likewise four other distinct and equal parts, whereby to denote the four equal angles of the tangible square. And accordingly we see the visible figures contain in them distinct visible parts, answering to the distinct tangible parts of the figures signified or suggested by them.

143. But, it will not hence follow that any visible figure is

like unto or of the same species with its corresponding tangible figure—unless it be also shewn that not only the number, but also the kind of the parts be the same in both. To illustrate this, I observe that visible figures represent tangible figures much after the same manner that written words do sounds. Now, in this respect, words are not arbitrary; it not being indifferent what written words stand for any sound. But, it is requisite that each word contain in it as many distinct characters as there are variations in the sound it stands for. Thus, the single letter *a* is proper to mark one simple uniform sound; and the word *adultery* is accommodated to represent the sound annexed to it—in the formation whereof there being eight different collisions or modifications of the air by the organs of speech, each of which produces a difference of sound, it was fit the word representing it should consist of as many distinct characters, thereby to mark each particular difference or part of the whole sound. And yet nobody, I presume, will say the single letter *a*, or the word *adultery*, are alike unto or of the same species with the respective sounds by them represented. It is indeed arbitrary that, in general, letters of any language represent sounds at all; but, when that is once agreed, it is not arbitrary what combination of letters shall represent this or that particular sound. I leave this with the reader to pursue, and apply it in his own thoughts.

144. It must be confessed that we are not so apt to confound other signs with the things signified, or to think them of the same species, as we are visible and tangible ideas. But, a little consideration will show us how this may well be, without our supposing them of a like nature. These signs are constant and universal; their connexion with tangible ideas has been learnt at our first entrance into the world; and ever since, almost every moment of our lives, it has been occurring to our thoughts, and fastening and striking deeper on our minds. When we observe that signs are variable, and of human institution; when we remember there was a time they were not connected in our minds with those things

they now so readily suggest, but that their signification was learned by the slow steps of experience: this preserves us from confounding them. But, when we find the same signs suggest the same things all over the world; when we know they are not of human institution, and cannot remember that we ever learned their signification, but think that at first sight they would have suggested to us the same things they do now: all this persuades us they are of the same species as the things respectively represented by them, and that it is by a natural resemblance they suggest them to our minds.

145. Add to this that whenever we make a nice survey of any object, successively directing the optic axis to each point thereof, there are certain lines and figures, described by the motion of the head or eye, which, being in truth perceived by feeling, do nevertheless so mix themselves, as it were, with the ideas of sight that we can scarce think but they appertain to that sense. Again, the ideas of sight enter into the mind several at once, more distinct and unmingled than is usual in the other senses beside the touch. Sounds, for example, perceived at the same instant, are apt to coalesce, if I may so say, into one sound: but we can perceive, at the same time, great variety of visible objects, very separate and distinct from each other. Now, tangible extension being made up of several distinct coexistent parts, we may hence gather another reason that may dispose us to imagine a likeness or analogy between the immediate objects of sight and touch. But nothing, certainly, does more contribute to blend and confound them together, than the strict and close connexion they have with each other. We cannot open our eyes but the ideas of distance, bodies, and tangible figures are suggested by them. So swift, and sudden, and unperceived is the transit from visible to tangible ideas that we can scarce forbear thinking them *equally* the immediate object of vision.

146. The prejudice which is grounded on these, and whatever other causes may be assigned thereof, sticks so fast on

our understandings, that it is impossible, without obstinate striving and labour of the mind, to get entirely clear of it. But then the reluctancy we find in rejecting any opinion can be no argument of its truth, to whoever considers what has been already shewn with regard to the prejudices we entertain concerning the distance, magnitude, and situation of objects; prejudices so familiar to our minds, so confirmed and inveterate, as they will hardly give way to the clearest demonstration.

147. Upon the whole, I think we may fairly conclude that the proper objects of vision constitute the Universal Language of Nature, whereby we are instructed how to regulate our actions, in order to attain those things that are necessary to the preservation and well-being of our bodies, as also to avoid whatever may be hurtful and destructive of them. It is by their information that we are principally guided in all the transactions and concerns of life. And the manner wherein they signify and mark out unto us the objects which are at a distance is the same with that of languages and signs of human appointment; which do not suggest the things signified by any likeness or identity of nature, but only by an habitual connexion that experience has made us to observe between them[1].

[1] In this section Berkeley sums up the 'theory' sought for, the preceding analyses having shewn the complete heterogeneity of what we see and what we touch. He had been gradually approaching it in the preceding sections, in which the metaphor of a 'language of nature' occurs, with its implied notion of *arbitrariness*. When this theory is pushed into its issues, the mathematical and physical sciences appear as syntheses of *arbitrary* relations.

At this stage the student might advantageously ponder such questions as these:—(*a*) Why is all actual distance, especially in the line of sight, necessarily *invisible*? (*b*) Why, and with what qualifications, does Berkeley hold that distance in the line of sight, as well as magnitude and locality, can be *touched*? (*c*) Is *mental association* of *visibilia* and *tangibilia*, however constant, an adequate explanation of our power of reading the latter into the signs constituted by the former: does not this power presuppose a mysterious *instinct*, or even an *intelligence* of primary spacial relations revealed in and through our visual and tactual experience? (*d*) If this last, must not the connexion between

148. Suppose one who had always continued blind be told by his guide that after he has advanced so many steps he shall come to the brink of a precipice, or be stopped by a wall; must not this to him seem very admirable and surprising? He cannot conceive how it is possible for mortals to frame such predictions as these, which to him would seem as strange and unaccountable as prophecy does to others. Even they who are blessed with the visive faculty may (though familiarity make it less observed) find therein sufficient cause of admiration. The wonderful art and contrivance wherewith it is adjusted to those ends and purposes for which it was apparently designed; the vast extent, number, and variety of objects that are at once, with so much ease, and quickness, and pleasure, suggested by it—all these afford subject for much and pleasing speculation, and may, if anything, give us some glimmering analogous prænotion of things, that are placed beyond the certain discovery and comprehension of our present state [1].

149. I do not design to trouble myself much with drawing corollaries from the doctrine I have hitherto laid down. If it bears the test, others may, so far as they shall think convenient, employ their thoughts in extending it farther, and applying it to whatever purposes it may be subservient to. Only, I cannot forbear making some inquiry concerning the object of Geometry, which the subject we have been upon does naturally lead one to. We have shewn there is no such idea as that of extension in abstract, and that there are two kinds of sensible extension and figures, which are entirely distinct

the contrasted visual and tactual (coloured and resistent) extensions be *necessary*, and not merely arbitrary; and do not the rules of perspective and the projection of the sphere, for instance, confirm the view of their being necessary? (*e*) Whether the relations are necessary or arbitrary, can the metaphor of a '*divine* language' be applied to the connexion between what we see and its interpretable meaning? (This last question is resumed in the following *Dialogue*.)

[1] All physical and indeed all mathematical science is on Berkeley's theory *previsive*. The Book of Vision is throughout a Book of God, which we are really reading and interpreting, when we seem to be seeing, and which we find to be literally a Book of Prophecy.

and heterogeneous from each other. Now, it is natural to inquire which of these is the object of geometry[1].

150. Some things there are which, at first sight, incline one to think geometry conversant about *visible* extension. The constant use of the eyes, both in the practical and speculative parts of that science, doth very much induce us thereto. It would, without doubt, seem odd to a mathematician to go about to convince him the diagrams he saw upon paper were not the figures, or even the likeness of the figures, which make the subject of the demonstration—the contrary being held an unquestionable truth, not only by mathematicians, but also by those who apply themselves more particularly to the study of logic; I mean who consider the nature of science, certainty, and demonstration; it being by them assigned as one reason of the extraordinary clearness and evidence of geometry, that in that science the reasonings are free from those inconveniences which attend the use of arbitrary signs, the very ideas themselves being copied out, and exposed to view upon paper. But, by the bye, how well this agrees with what they likewise assert of abstract ideas being the object of geometrical demonstration I leave to be considered.

151. To come to a resolution in this point, we need only observe what has been said in sect. 59, 60, 61, where it is shewn that visible extensions in themselves are little regarded, and have no settled determinate greatness, and that men measure altogether by the application of tangible extension to tangible extension. All which makes it evident that visible extension and figures are not the object of geometry.

152. It is therefore plain that visible figures are of the same use in geometry that words are. And the one may as well be accounted the object of that science as the other; neither of them being any otherwise concerned therein than

[1] But it might be, and has been, held that the 'object of geometry' is not *sensible* extension, either visible or tangible—both of which, *per se*, are unintelligible—but an *intelligible* extension, presupposed in all knowledge of sensible objects, although not itself an object of any of the senses. This conception of space as independent of, yet universally because necessarily present in, the 'heterogeneous sensations' of sight and touch, is not entertained in the *Essay*.

as they represent or suggest to the mind the particular tangible figures connected with them. There is, indeed, this difference betwixt the signification of tangible figures by visible figures, and of ideas by words—that whereas the latter is variable and uncertain, depending altogether on the arbitrary appointment of men, the former is fixed, and immutably the same in all times and places. A visible square, for instance, suggests to the mind the same tangible figure in Europe that it doth in America. Hence it is, that the voice of nature, which speaks to our eyes, is not liable to that misinterpretation and ambiguity that languages of human contrivance are unavoidably subject to. From which may, in some measure, be derived that peculiar evidence and clearness of geometrical demonstrations.

153. Though what has been said may suffice to shew what ought to be determined with relation to the object of geometry, I shall, nevertheless, for the fuller illustration thereof, take into my thoughts the case of an intelligence or unbodied spirit, which is supposed to see perfectly well, *i. e.* to have a clear perception of the proper and immediate objects of sight, but to have no sense of touch. Whether there be any such being in nature or no, is beside my purpose to inquire; it suffices, that the supposition contains no contradiction in it. Let us now examine what proficiency such a one may be able to make in geometry. Which speculation will lead us more clearly to see whether the ideas of sight can possibly be the object of that science[1].

154. *First*, then, it is certain the aforesaid intelligence could have no idea of a solid or quantity of three dimensions,

[1] This is a conjecture, not as to the possible conceptions of the born blind, but as to the conceptions of an 'unbodied' intelligence, capable only of the 'ideas' of pure vision. See Reid's speculations on the 'Geometry of Visibles' and the Idomenians, *Inquiry*, ch. vi. s. 9—as to which Priestley remarks, 'I do not remember to have seen a more egregious piece of solemn trifling than the chapter which our author calls the "Geometry of Visibles," and his account of the "Idomenians," as he terms those imaginary beings who have no ideas of substance but from sight.' Cf. Reid's allusion to this passage in his *Essays on the Intellectual Powers*, p. 282, Hamilton's Edition.

which follows from its not having any idea of distance. We, indeed, are prone to think that we have by sight the ideas of space and solids; which arises from our imagining that we do, strictly speaking, see distance, and some parts of an object at a greater distance than others; which has been demonstrated to be the effect of the experience we have had what ideas of touch are connected with such and such ideas attending vision. But the intelligence here spoken of is supposed to have no experience of touch. He would not, therefore, judge as we do, nor have any idea of distance, outness, or profundity, nor consequently of space or body, either immediately or by suggestion. Whence it is plain he can have no notion of those parts of geometry which relate to the mensuration of solids, and their convex or concave surfaces, and contemplate the properties of lines generated by the section of a solid. The conceiving of any part whereof is beyond the reach of his faculties.

155. *Farther*, he cannot comprehend the manner wherein geometers describe a right line or circle; the rule and compass, with their use, being things of which it is impossible he should have any notion. Nor is it an easier matter for him to conceive the placing of one plane or angle on another, in order to prove their equality; since that supposes some idea of distance, or external space. All which makes it evident our pure intelligence could never attain to know so much as the first elements of plain geometry. And perhaps, upon a nice inquiry, it will be found he cannot even have an idea of plain figures any more than he can of solids; since some idea of distance is necessary to form the idea of a geometrical plane, as will appear to whoever shall reflect a little on it.

156. All that is properly perceived by the visive faculty amounts to no more than colours with their variations, and different proportions of light and shade—but the perpetual mutability and fleetingness of those immediate objects of sight render them incapable of being managed after the manner of geometrical figures; nor is it in any degree useful that they should. It is true there be divers of them perceived at once;

and more of some, and less of others: but accurately to compute their magnitude, and assign precise determinate proportions between things so variable and inconstant, if we suppose it possible to be done, must yet be a very trifling and insignificant labour.

157. I must confess, it seems to be the opinion of some very ingenious men that flat or plane figures are immediate objects of sight, though they acknowledge solids are not. And this opinion of theirs is grounded on what is observed in painting, wherein (say they) the ideas immediately imprinted in the mind are only of planes variously coloured, which, by a sudden act of the judgment, are changed into solids: but, with a little attention, we shall find the planes here mentioned as the immediate objects of sight are not visible but tangible planes. For, when we say that pictures are planes, we mean thereby that they appear to the touch smooth and uniform. But then this smoothness and uniformity, or, in other words, this planeness of the picture is not perceived immediately by vision; for it appeareth to the eye various and multiform.

158. From all which we may conclude that planes are no more the immediate object of sight than solids. What we strictly see are not solids, nor yet planes variously coloured—they are only diversity of colours. And some of these suggest to the mind solids, and others plane figures; just as they have been experienced to be connected with the one or the other: so that we see planes in the same way that we see solids—both being equally suggested by the immediate objects of sight, which accordingly are themselves denominated planes and solids. But, though they are called by the same names with the things marked by them, they are, nevertheless, of a nature entirely different, as hath been demonstrated[1].

[1] Does Berkeley mean to hint, in this and the preceding sections, that the only proper object of sight is *unextended* colour—that even superficial extension is invisible—and that, apart from sensations and exertions in the motor organs, all *visibilia* are regarded as unextended points? For it has since been asked whether even the smallest coloured extension could be seen previously to some movement, at least in the organ

159. What has been said is, if I mistake not, sufficient to decide the question we proposed to examine, concerning the ability of a pure spirit, such as we have described, to know geometry. It is, indeed, no easy matter for us to enter precisely into the thoughts of such an intelligence; because we cannot, without great pains, cleverly separate and disentangle in our thoughts the proper objects of sight from those of touch which are connected with them. This, indeed, in a complete degree seems scarce possible to be performed; which will not seem strange to us, if we consider how hard it is for any one to hear the words of his native language, which is familiar to him, pronounced in his ears without under-

of sight? Among British writers, Brown (*Lectures*, XXIX), J. S. Mill (*Exam. of Hamilton*, pp. 285—287), and Prof. Bain (*Senses and Intellect*, pp. 366—378), answer this question in the negative. They virtually analyse our perception of extension in length and breadth as well as in depth into sensations of impeded and unimpeded organic movement —in fact into muscular expansion and contraction combined with some tactual perception of sensations as co-existing. It is denied that *form* can be seen in colour alone, or that what we mean by visible form could be conceived by any one who has never been conscious of sensations of locomotion at least in the eye. They suppose us to understand by a 'round' form something that requires some sweep of the eye to apprehend it. We must, it is argued, have experience of movement before we can find *any* extension in our visual perceptions of colour. 'I cannot,' says Mill, 'admit that we could have what is meant by a perception of *superficial* space, unless we conceived it as something which the hand could be moved across.' Yet both Mill and Prof. Bain seem to allow that when the extended area is very small (less than $\frac{1}{10}$ of an inch in diameter), it can be seen without any motion even in the visual organ. On this subject see Hamilton's Lectures on Metaphysics, vol. II. pp. 106—165, where a reason is offered for concluding the necessary implication of superficial extension in colour.

As to all this the question arises, whether the conception of motion itself does not necessarily presuppose that of space or room, as the condition of our having it, so that the proposed 'explanation of the latter by the former would involve a *petitio principii*'? Can the notion of motion be converted into that of successive sensations of any kind? As a subordinate question, one might also ask what conception of motion is possible to a person born blind?

By some (*e.g.* Hamilton and Mansel) it has been held that all sensuous impressions, in all the senses, are originally given as external to one another in place—in short, that we cannot have any organic sensation without a corresponding perception of an involved extension—and that we are originally and properly sentient and percipient of our own extended organism and of that only. But of what sort of 'extension' is this affirmed?

standing them. Though he endeavour to disunite the meaning from the sound, it will nevertheless intrude into his thoughts, and he shall find it extreme difficult, if not impossible, to put himself exactly in the posture of a foreigner that never learnt the language, so as to be affected barely with the sounds themselves, and not perceive the signification annexed to them.—By this time, I suppose, it is clear that neither *abstract* nor *visible* extension makes the object of geometry; the not discerning of which may, perhaps, have created some difficulty and useless labour in Mathematics.

*** I am informed that, soon after the first edition of this treatise, a man somewhere near London was made to see, who had been born blind and continued so for about twenty years[1]. Such a one may be supposed a proper judge to decide how far some tenets laid down in several places of the foregoing Essay are agreeable to truth; and if any curious person hath the opportunity of making proper interrogatories to him thereon, I should gladly see my notions either amended or confirmed by experience.

[1] This reference (added in the second edition) seems to be to a case, described in the *Tatler* (No. 55) of August 16, 1709, of a young man, William Jones, born blind, who, at the age of twenty, on the 29th of June preceding, had received sight by a surgical operation. One question which these experiments may help to determine is, whether there is an *original perception* of the identity, logical if not arithmetical, of the extension given by sight, and the extension given by touch; or whether, on the contrary, our inevitable tendency to identify them may not be explained by our having invariably perceived them together in our past experience. Kant's doctrine implies that these extensions are the same in kind.

DIVINE VISUAL LANGUAGE:

A DIALOGUE.

DIVINE VISUAL LANGUAGE:

A DIALOGUE[1].

1. EARLY the next morning, as I looked out of my window, I saw Alciphron walking in the garden with all the

[1] This is the Fourth of Seven Dialogues, published by Berkeley in 1732, under the title of *Alciphron, or the Minute Philosopher*. The 'minute philosophers' were the English free-thinkers of the early part of last century, and these Dialogues were meant to restore moral and religious faith. Alciphron and Lysicles represent minute philosophy—the former in its more intellectual form, and the latter as received by men of pleasure; Euphranor and Crito vindicate religion. In the following Dialogue the reason for faith in the existence and perpetual Providence of God is discussed. This faith is explained on the ground that, as God is continually addressing us in the Language of Vision, we have the same kind (and a greater amount) of evidence for His existence as we have for the existence of a human being when he is actually speaking to us. The explanation recalls the question, how mind communicates with mind through the medium of a material world composed of sensations. The conclusion is that the visible world is a symbolical revelation of God, and that all nature is significant of a religious meaning, natural law being the expression of constant Providence, and physical science its interpretation.

The subject is introduced in sect. 1–7. The theory that what is commonly called 'seeing' is to a great degree interpreting what is seen is explained in sect. 8—15, where it is argued that because the visible world has no independent existence, its fluctuating phenomena must be the immediate manifestation of Divine Intelligence and Will conveyed through their laws, especially in their relations with the phenomena of touch. The remainder of the Dialogue (sect. 16—24) is devoted to a discussion of the nature and limits of our knowledge of God. Crito argues that it cannot be only analogical; still less merely negative, for absolute nescience is not consistent with any faith. God is the supreme governing Spirit, on whom we all depend, and the knowledge or 'notion' we have of our own mind is the root of our knowledge of all other mind, finite or Divine. God is suggested to us by (or rather is inferred from) what we perceive, in the same sort of way that finite spirits are.

This Dialogne may be taken as an introduction to subsequent speculation about the relations of physical and spiritual knowledge; the unknowable; the limits of religious thought; the possibility of a perfect intelligence of the worlds of nature and spirit; the function of faith in knowledge and of knowledge in faith.

signs of a man in deep thought. Upon which I went down to him.

Alciphron, said I, this early and profound meditation puts me in no small fright.

How so?

Because I should be sorry to be convinced there was no God. The thought of anarchy in Nature is to me more shocking than in civil life: inasmuch as natural concerns are more important than civil, and the basis of all others.

I grant, replied Alciphron, that some inconvenience may possibly follow from disproving a God: but as to what you say of fright and shocking, all that is nothing but mere prejudice. Men frame an idea or chimera in their own minds, and then fall down and worship it. Notions govern mankind: but of all notions that of God's governing the world hath taken the deepest root and spread the farthest: it is therefore in philosophy an heroical achievement to dispossess this imaginary monarch of his government, and banish all those fears and spectres which the light of reason alone can dispel:

> Non radii solis, non lucida tela diei
> Discutiunt, sed naturae species ratioque[1].

My part, said I, shall be to stand by, as I have hitherto done, and take notes of all that passeth during this memorable event; while a minute philosopher, not six feet high, attempts to dethrone the monarch of the universe.

Alas! replied *Alciphron*, arguments are not to be measured by feet and inches. One man may see more than a million; and a short argument, managed by a free-thinker, may be sufficient to overthrow the most gigantic chimera.

As we were engaged in this discourse, Crito and Euphranor joined us.

I find you have been beforehand with us to-day, said *Crito* to Alciphron, and taken the advantage of solitude and early hours, while Euphranor and I were asleep in our beds. We

[1] Lucretius. The aim of Lucretius was, by development of the atheistic atomism of Democritus and Epicurus, to free men from fear of supernatural power at work in nature.

may, therefore, expect to see Atheism placed in the best light, and supported by the strongest arguments.

2. *Alc.* The being of a God is a subject upon which there has been a world of commonplace, which it is needless to repeat. Give me leave therefore to lay down certain rules and limitations, in order to shorten our present conference. For, as the end of debating is to persuade, all those things which are foreign to this end should be left out of our debate.

First then, let me tell you I am not to be persuaded by metaphysical arguments; such, for instance, as are drawn from the idea of an all-perfect being, or the absurdity of an infinite progression of causes. This sort of arguments I have always found dry and jejune; and, as they are not suited to my way of thinking, they may perhaps puzzle, but never will convince me. Secondly, I am not to be persuaded by the authority either of past or present ages, of mankind in general, or of particular wise men, all which passeth for little or nothing with a man of sound argument and free thought. Thirdly, all proofs drawn from utility or convenience are foreign to the purpose. They may prove indeed the usefulness of the notion, but not the existence of the thing. Whatever legislators or statesmen may think, truth and convenience are very different things to the rigorous eye of a philosopher.

And now, that I may not seem partial, I will limit myself also not to object, in the first place, from anything that may seem irregular or unaccountable in the works of nature, against a cause of infinite power and wisdom; because I already know the answer you will make, to wit, that no one can judge of the symmetry and use of the parts of an infinite machine, which are all relative to each other, and to the whole, without being able to comprehend the entire machine, or the whole universe. And, in the second place, I shall engage myself not to object against the justice and providence of a supreme Being from the evil that befalls good men, and the prosperity which is often the portion of wicked men in this life; because I know that, instead of admitting this to be

an objection against a Deity, you would make it an argument for a future state, in which there shall be such a retribution of rewards and punishments as may vindicate the Divine attributes, and set all things right in the end. Now, these answers, though they should be admitted for good ones, are in truth no proofs of the being of God, but only solutions of certain difficulties which might be objected, supposing it already proved by proper arguments. Thus much I thought fit to premise, in order to save time and trouble both to you and myself.

Cri. I think that as the proper end of our conference ought to be supposed the discovery and defence of truth, so truth may be justified, not only by persuading its adversaries, but, where that cannot be done, by shewing them to be unreasonable. Arguments, therefore, which carry light have their effect, even against an opponent who shuts his eyes, because they shew him to be obstinate and prejudiced. Besides, this distinction between arguments that puzzle and that convince, is least of all observed by minute philosophers, and need not therefore be observed by others in their favour. — But, perhaps, Euphranor may be willing to encounter you on your own terms, in which case I have nothing further to say.

3. *Euph.* Alciphron acts like a skilful general, who is bent upon gaining the advantage of the ground, and alluring the enemy out of their trenches. We who believe a God are entrenched within tradition, custom, authority, and law. And, nevertheless, instead of attempting to force us, he proposes that we should voluntarily abandon these intrenchments, and make the attack; when we may act on the defensive with much security and ease, leaving him the trouble to dispossess us of what we need not resign. Those reasons (continued he, addressing himself to Alciphron) which you have mustered up in this morning's meditation, if they do not weaken, must establish our belief of a God; for the utmost is to be expected from so great a master in his profession, when he sets his strength to a point.

Alc. I hold the confused notion of a Deity, or some in-

visible power, to be of all prejudices the most unconquerable. When half-a-dozen ingenious men are got together over a glass of wine, by a cheerful fire, in a room well lighted, we banish with ease all the spectres of fancy and education, and are very clear in our decisions. But, as I was taking a solitary walk before it was broad daylight in yonder grove, methought the point was not quite so clear; nor could I readily recollect the force of those arguments which used to appear so conclusive at other times. I had I know not what awe upon my mind, and seemed haunted by a sort of panic, which I cannot otherwise account for than by supposing it the effect of prejudice: for, you must know that I, like the rest of the world, was once upon a time catechised and tutored into the belief of a God or Spirit. There is no surer mark of prejudice than the believing a thing without reason. What necessity then can there be that I should set myself the difficult task of proving a negative, when it is sufficient to observe that there is no proof of the affirmative, and that the admitting it without proof is unreasonable? Prove therefore your opinion; or, if you cannot, you may indeed remain in possession of it, but you will only be possessed of a prejudice.

Euph. O Alciphron, to content you we must prove, it seems, and we must prove upon your own terms. But, in the first place, let us see what sort of proof you expect.

Alc. Perhaps I may not expect it, but I will tell you what sort of proof I would have: and that is, in short—such proof as every man of sense requires of a matter of fact, or the existence of any other particular thing. For instance, should a man ask why I believe there is a king of Great Britain? I might answer—Because I had seen him. Or a king of Spain? Because I had seen those who saw him. But as for this King of kings, I neither saw Him myself, or any one else that ever did see Him. Surely, if there be such a thing as God, it is very strange that He should leave Himself without a witness; that men should still dispute His being; and that there should be no one evident, sensible, plain proof of it, without recourse to philosophy or metaphysics. A matter of

fact is not to be proved by notions, but by facts. This is clear and full to the point. You see what I would be at. Upon these principles I defy superstition.

Euph. You believe then as far as you can see?

Alc. That is my rule of faith.

Euph. How! will you not believe the existence of things which you hear, unless you also see them?

Alc. I will not say so neither. When I insisted on *seeing*, I would be understood to mean perceiving in general. Outward objects make very different impressions upon the animal spirits, all which are comprised under the common name of *sense*. And whatever we can perceive by *any* sense we may be sure of.

4. *Euph.* What! do you believe then that there are such things as animal spirits?

Alc. Doubtless.

Euph. By what sense do you perceive them?

Alc. I do not perceive them immediately by any of my senses. I am nevertheless persuaded of their existence, because I can collect it from their effects and operations. They are the messengers which, running to and fro in the nerves, preserve a communication between the soul and outward objects.

Euph. You admit then the being of a soul?

Alc. Provided I do not admit an immaterial substance, I see no inconvenience in admitting there may be such a thing as a soul. And this may be no more than a thin fine texture of subtle parts or spirits residing in the brain.

Euph. I do not ask about its nature. I only ask whether you admit that there is a principle of thought and action, and whether it be perceivable by sense.

Alc. I grant that there is such a principle, and that it is not the object of sense itself, but inferred from appearances which are perceived by sense.

Euph. If I understand you rightly, from animal functions and motions you infer the existence of animal spirits, and from reasonable acts you infer the existence of a reasonable soul. Is it not so?

Alc. It is.

Euph. It should seem, therefore, that the being of things imperceptible to sense may be collected from effects and signs, or sensible tokens.

Alc. It may.

Euph. Tell me, Alciphron, is not the soul that which makes the principal distinction between a real person and a shadow, a living man and a carcase?

Alc. I grant it is.

Euph. I cannot, therefore, know that *you*, for instance, are a distinct thinking individual, or a living real man, by surer or other signs than those from which it can be inferred that you have a soul?

Alc. You cannot.

Euph. Pray tell me, are not all acts immediately and properly perceived by sense reducible to motion?

Alc. They are.

Euph. From motions, therefore, you infer a mover or cause; and from reasonable motions (or such as appear calculated for a reasonable end) a rational cause, soul or spirit?

Alc. Even so.

5. *Euph.* The soul of man actuates but a small body, an insignificant particle, in respect of the great masses of Nature, the elements, and heavenly bodies, and System of the World. And the wisdom that appears in these motions which are the effect of human reason is incomparably less than that which discovers itself in the structure and use of organised natural bodies, animal or vegetable. A man with his hand can make no machine so admirable as the hand itself; nor can any of those motions by which we trace out human reason approach the skill and contrivance of those wonderful motions of the heart, and brain, and other vital parts, which do not depend on the will of man.

Alc. All this is true.

Euph. Doth it not follow, then, that from natural motions, independent of man's will, may be inferred both power and wisdom incomparably greater than that of the human soul?

Alc. It should seem so.

Euph. Further, is there not in natural productions and effects a visible unity of counsel and design? Are not the rules fixed and immoveable? Do not the same laws of motion obtain throughout? The same in China and here, the same two thousand years ago and at this day?

Alc. All this I do not deny.

Euph. Is there not also a connexion or relation between animals and vegetables, between both and the elements, between the elements and heavenly bodies; so that, from their mutual respects, influences, subordinations, and uses, they may be collected to be parts of one whole, conspiring to one and the same end, and fulfilling the same design?

Alc. Supposing all this to be true.

Euph. Will it not then follow that this vastly great, or infinite power and wisdom must be supposed in one and the same Agent, Spirit, or Mind; and that we have at least as clear, full, and immediate certainty of the being of this infinitely wise and powerful Spirit, as of any one human soul whatsoever besides our own?

Alc. Let me consider: I suspect we proceed too hastily. What! Do you pretend you can have the same assurance of the being of a God that you can have of mine, whom you actually see stand before you and talk to you?

Euph. The very same, if not greater.

Alc. How do you make this appear?

Euph. By the person Alciphron is meant an individual thinking thing, and not the hair, skin, or visible surface, or any part of the outward form, colour, or shape, of Alciphron.

Alc. This I grant.

Euph. And, in granting this, you grant that, in a strict sense, I do not see Alciphron, *i. e.* that individual thinking thing, but only such visible signs and tokens as suggest and infer the being of that invisible thinking principle or soul. Even so, in the self-same manner, it seems to me that, though I cannot with eyes of flesh behold the invisible God, yet I do in the strictest sense behold and perceive by all my senses

such signs and tokens, such effects and operations, as suggest, indicate, and demonstrate an invisible God—as certainly, and with the same evidence, at least, as any other signs, perceived by sense, do suggest to me the existence of your soul, spirit, or thinking principle; which I am convinced of only by a few signs or effects, and the motions of one small organized body: whereas I do at all times and in all places perceive sensible signs which evince the being of God. The point, therefore, doubted or denied by you at the beginning, now seems manifestly to follow from the premises. Throughout this whole enquiry, have we not considered every step with care, and made not the least advance without clear evidence? You and I examined and assented singly to each foregoing proposition: what shall we do then with the conclusion? For my part, if you do not help me out, I find myself under an absolute necessity of admitting it for true. You must therefore be content henceforward to bear the blame, if I live and die in the belief of a God.

6. *Alc.* It must be confessed, I do not readily find an answer. There seems to be some foundation for what you say. But, on the other hand, if the point was so clear as you pretend, I cannot conceive how so many sagacious men of our sect should be so much in the dark as not to know or believe one syllable of it.

Euph. O Alciphron, it is not our present business to account for the oversights, or vindicate the honour, of those great men the free-thinkers, when their very existence is in danger of being called in question.

Alc. How so?

Euph. Be pleased to recollect the concessions you have made, and then shew me, if the arguments for a Deity be not conclusive, by what better arguments you can prove the existence of that thinking thing which in strictness constitutes the free-thinker.

As soon as Euphranor had uttered these words, Alciphron stopped short, and stood in a posture of meditation, while the rest of us continued our walk and took two or three turns,

after which he joined us again with a smiling countenance, like one who had made some discovery.

I have found, said he, what may clear up the point in dispute, and give Euphranor entire satisfaction; I would say an argument which will prove the existence of a free-thinker, the like whereof cannot be applied to prove the existence of God. You must know then that your notion of our perceiving the existence of God, as certainly and immediately as we do that of a human person, I could by no means digest, though I must own it puzzled me, till I had considered the matter. At first methought a particular structure, shape, or motion was a most certain proof of a thinking reasonable soul. But a little attention satisfied me that these things have no necessary connexion with reason, knowledge, and wisdom; and that, allowing them to be certain proofs of a living soul, they cannot be so of a thinking and reasonable one. Upon second thoughts, therefore, and a minute examination of this point, I have found that nothing so much convinces me of the existence of another person as *his speaking to me.* It is my hearing you talk that, in strict and philosophical truth, is to me the best argument for your being. And this is a peculiar argument, inapplicable to your purpose; for, you will not, I suppose, pretend that God speaks to man in the same clear and sensible manner as one man doth to another?

7. *Euph.* How! is then the impression of sound so much more evident than that of other senses? Or, if it be, is the voice of man louder than that of thunder?

Alc. Alas! you mistake the point. What I mean is not the sound of speech merely as such, but the arbitrary use of sensible signs, which have no similitude or necessary connexion with the things signified; so as by the apposite management of them to suggest and exhibit to my mind an endless variety of things, differing in nature, time, and place; thereby informing me, entertaining me, and directing me how to act, not only with regard to things near and present, but also with regard to things distant and future. No

matter whether these signs are pronounced or written; whether they enter by the eye or ear: they have the same use, and are equally proofs of an intelligent, thinking, designing cause.

Euph. But what if it should appear that God really speaks to man; would this content you?

Alc. I am for admitting no inward speech, no holy instincts, or suggestions of light or spirit. All that, you must know, passeth with men of sense for nothing. If you do not make it plain to me that God speaks to men by outward sensible signs, of such sort and in such manner as I have defined, you do nothing.

Euph. But if it shall appear plainly that God speaks to men by the intervention and use of arbitrary, outward, sensible signs, having no resemblance or necessary connexion with the things they stand for and suggest: if it shall appear that, by innumerable combinations of these signs, an endless variety of things is discovered and made known to us; and that we are thereby instructed or informed in their different natures; that we are taught and admonished what to shun, and what to pursue; and are directed how to regulate our motions, and how to act with respect to things distant from us, as well in time as place, will this content you?

Alc. It is the very thing I would have you make out; for therein consists the force, and use, and nature of language.

8. *Euph.* Look, Alciphron, do you not see the castle upon yonder hill?

Alc. I do.

Euph. Is it not at a great distance from you?

Alc. It is.

Euph. Tell me, Alciphron, is not distance a line turned endwise to the eye?

Alc. Doubtless.

Euph. And can a line, in that situation, project more than one single point on the bottom of the eye?

Alc. It cannot.

Euph. Therefore the appearance of a long and of a short distance is of the same magnitude, or rather of no magnitude at all—being in all cases one single point.

Alc. It seems so.

Euph. Should it not follow from hence that distance is not immediately perceived by the eye?

Alc. It should.

Euph. Must it not then be perceived by the mediation of some other thing?

Alc. It must.

Euph. To discover what this is, let us examine what alteration there may be in the appearance of the same object placed at different distances from the eye. Now, I find by experience that when an object is removed still farther and farther off in a direct line from the eye, its visible appearance still grows lesser and fainter; and this change of appearance, being proportional and universal, seems to me to be that by which we apprehend the various degrees of distance.

Alc. I have nothing to object to this.

Euph. But littleness or faintness, in their own nature, seem to have no necessary connexion with greater length of distance?

Alc. I admit this to be true.

Euph. Will it not follow then that they could never suggest it but from experience?

Alc. It will.

Euph. That is to say—we perceive distance, not immediately, but by mediation of a sign, which hath no likeness to it, or necessary connexion with it, but only suggests it from repeated experience, as words do things.

Alc. Hold, Euphranor: now I think of it, the writers in optics tell us of an angle made by the two optic axes, where they meet in the visible point or object; which angle, the obtuser it is the nearer it shews the object to be, and by how much the acuter, by so much the farther off; and this from a necessary demonstrable connexion.

Euph. The mind then finds out the distance of things by geometry?

Alc. It doth.

Euph. Should it not follow, therefore, that nobody could see but those who had learned geometry, and knew something of lines and angles?

Alc. There is a sort of natural geometry which is got without learning.

Euph. Pray inform me, Alciphron, in order to frame a proof of any kind, or deduce one point from another, is it not necessary that I perceive the connexion of the terms in the premises, and the connexion of the premises with the conclusion; and, in general, to know one thing by means of another, must I not first know that other thing? When I perceive your meaning by your words, must I not first perceive the words themselves? and must I not know the premises before I infer the conclusion?

Alc. All this is true.

Euph. Whoever, therefore, collects a nearer distance from a wider angle, or a farther distance from an acuter angle, must first perceive the angles themselves. And he who doth not perceive those angles can infer nothing from them. Is it so or not?

Alc. It is as you say.

Euph. Ask now the first man you meet whether he perceives or knows anything of those optic angles? or whether he ever thinks about them, or makes any inferences from them, either by natural or artificial geometry? What answer do you think he would make?

Alc. To speak the truth, I believe his answer would be, that he knew nothing of these matters.

Euph. It cannot therefore be that men judge of distance by angles: nor, consequently, can there be any force in the argument you drew from thence, to prove that distance is perceived by means of something which hath a necessary connexion with it.

Alc. I agree with you.

9. *Euph.* To me it seems that a man may know whether he perceives a thing or no; and, if he perceives it, whether it

be immediately or mediately: and, if mediately, whether by means of something like or unlike, necessarily or arbitrarily connected with it.

Alc. It seems so.

Euph. And is it not certain that distance is perceived only by experience, if it be neither perceived immediately by itself, nor by means of any image, nor of any lines and angles which are like it, or have a necessary connexion with it?

Alc. It is.

Euph. Doth it not seem to follow, from what hath been said and allowed by you, that before all experience a man would not imagine the things he saw were at any distance from him?

Alc. How! let me see.

Euph. The littleness or faintness of appearance, or any other idea or sensation not necessarily connected with or resembling distance, can no more suggest degrees of distance, or any distance at all, to the mind which hath not experienced a connexion of the things signifying and signified, than words can suggest notions before a man hath learned the language.

Alc. I allow this to be true.

Euph. Will it not thence follow that a man born blind, and made to see, would, upon first receiving his sight, take the things he saw not to be at any distance from him, but in his eye, or rather in his mind?

Alc. I must own it seems so. And yet, on the other hand, I can hardly persuade myself that, if I were in such a state, I should think those objects which I now see at so great distance to be at no distance at all.

Euph. It seems, then, that you now think the objects of sight are at a distance from you?

Alc. Doubtless I do. Can any one question but yonder castle is at a great distance?

Euph. Tell me, Alciphron, can you discern the doors, windows, and battlements of that same castle?

Alc. I cannot. At this distance it seems only a small round tower.

Euph. But I, who have been at it, know that it is no small round tower, but a large square building with battlements and turrets, which it seems you do not see.

Alc. What will you infer from thence?

Euph. I would infer that the very object which you strictly and properly perceive by sight is not that thing which is several miles distant.

Alc. Why so?

Euph. Because a little round object is one thing, and a great square object is another. Is it not?

Alc. I cannot deny it.

Euph. Tell me, is not the visible appearance alone the proper object of sight?

Alc. It is.

What think you now (said Euphranor, pointing towards the heavens) of the visible appearance of yonder planet? Is it not a round luminous flat, no bigger than a sixpence?

Alc. What then?

Euph. Tell me then, what you think of the planet itself. Do you not conceive it to be a vast opaque globe, with several unequal risings and valleys?

Alc. I do.

Euph. How can you therefore conclude that the proper object of your sight exists at a distance?

Alc. I confess I know not.

Euph. For your further conviction, do but consider that crimson cloud. Think you that, if you were in the very place where it is, you would perceive anything like what you now see?

Alc. By no means. I should perceive only a dark mist.

Euph. Is it not plain, therefore, that neither the castle, the planet, nor the cloud, which you see here, are those real ones which you suppose exist at a distance?

10. *Alc.* What am I to think then? Do we see anything at all, or is it altogether fancy and illusion?

Euph. Upon the whole, it seems the proper objects of sight are light and colours, with their several shades and degrees;

all which, being infinitely diversified and combined, do form a language wonderfully adapted to suggest and exhibit to us the distances, figures, situations, dimensions, and various qualities of tangible objects—not by similitude, nor yet by inference of necessary connexion, but by the arbitrary imposition of Providence, just as words suggest the things signified by them.

Alc. How! Do we not, strictly speaking, perceive by sight such things as trees, houses, men, rivers, and the like?

Euph. We do, indeed, perceive or apprehend those things by the faculty of sight. But, will it follow from thence that they are the proper and immediate objects of sight, any more than that all those things are the proper and immediate objects of hearing which are signified by the help of words or sounds?

Alc. You would have us think, then, that light, shades, and colours, variously combined, answer to the several articulations of sound in language; and that, by means thereof, all sorts of objects are suggested to the mind through the eye, in the same manner as they are suggested by words or sounds through the ear: that is, neither from necessary deduction to the judgment, nor from similitude to the fancy, but purely and solely from experience, custom, and habit.

Euph. I would not have you think anything more than the nature of things obligeth you to think, nor submit in the least to my judgment, but only to the force of truth: which is an imposition that I suppose the freest thinkers will not pretend to be exempt from.

Alc. You have led me, it seems, step by step, till I am got I know not where. But I shall try to get out again, if not by the way I came, yet by some other of my own finding.

Here *Alciphron*, having made a short pause, proceeded as follows—

11. Answer me, Euphranor, should it not follow from these principles that a man born blind, and made to see, would, at first sight, not only not perceive their distance, but also not so much as know the very things themselves which he saw,

for instance, men or trees? which surely to suppose must be absurd.

Euph. I grant, in consequence of those principles, which both you and I have admitted, that such a one would never think of men, trees, or any other objects that he had been accustomed to perceive by touch, upon having his mind filled with new sensations of light and colours, whose various combinations he doth not yet understand, or know the meaning of; no more than a Chinese, upon first hearing the words *man* and *tree* would think of the things signified by them. In both cases, there must be time and experience, by repeated acts, to acquire a habit of knowing the connexion between the signs and things signified; that is to say, of understanding the language, whether of the eyes or of the ears. And I conceive no absurdity in all this.

Alc. I see, therefore, in strict philosophical truth, that rock only in the same sense that I may be said to hear it, when the word *rock* is pronounced.

Euph. In the very same.

Alc. How comes it to pass then that every one shall say he sees, for instance, a rock or a house, when those things are before his eyes; but nobody will say he hears a rock or a house, but only the words or sounds themselves by which those things are said to be signified or suggested but not heard? Besides, if vision be only a language speaking to the eyes, it may be asked, when did men learn this language? To acquire the knowledge of so many signs as go to the making up a language is a work of some difficulty. But, will any man say he hath spent time, or been at pains, to learn this Language of Vision?

Euph. No wonder; we cannot assign a time beyond our remotest memory. If we have been all practising this language, ever since our first entrance into the world: if the Author of Nature constantly speaks to the eyes of all mankind, even in their earliest infancy, whenever the eyes are open in the light, whether alone or in company: it doth not seem to me at all strange that men should not be aware they

had ever learned a language begun so early, and practised so constantly, as this of Vision. And, if we also consider that it is the same throughout the whole world, and not, like other languages, differing in different places, it will not seem unaccountable that men should mistake the connexion between the proper objects of sight and the things signified by them to be founded in necessary relation or likeness; or, that they should even take them for the same things. Hence it seems easy to conceive why men who do not think should confound in this language of vision the signs with the things signified, otherwise than they are wont to do in the various particular languages formed by the several nations of men.

12. It may be also worth while to observe that signs, being little considered in themselves, or for their own sake, but only in their relative capacity, and for the sake of those things whereof they are signs, it comes to pass that the mind overlooks them, so as to carry its attention immediately on to the things signified. Thus, for example, in reading we run over the characters with the slightest regard, and pass on to the meaning. Hence it is frequent for men to say, they see words, and notions, and things in reading of a book; whereas in strictness they see only the characters which suggest words, notions, and things. And, by parity of reason, may we not suppose that men, not resting in, but overlooking the immediate and proper objects of sight, as in their own nature of small moment, carry their attention onward to the very things signified, and talk as if they saw the secondary objects? which, in truth and strictness, are not seen, but only suggested and apprehended by means of the proper objects of sight, which alone are seen.

Alc. To speak my mind freely, this dissertation grows tedious, and runs into points too dry and minute for a gentleman's attention.

I thought, said *Crito*, we had been told that minute philosophers loved to consider things closely and minutely.

Alc. That is true, but in so polite an age who would be a mere philosopher? There is a certain scholastic accuracy

which ill suits the freedom and ease of a well-bred man. But, to cut short this chicane, I propound it fairly to your own conscience, whether you really think that God Himself speaks every day and in every place to the eyes of all men.

Euph. That is really and in truth my opinion; and it should be yours too, if you are consistent with yourself, and abide by your own definition of language. Since you cannot deny that the great Mover and Author of nature constantly explaineth Himself to the eyes of men by the sensible intervention of arbitrary signs, which have no similitude or connexion with the things signified; so as, by compounding and disposing them, to suggest and exhibit an endless variety of objects, differing in nature, time, and place; thereby informing and directing men how to act with respect to things distant and future, as well as near and present. In consequence, I say, of your own sentiments and concessions, you have as much reason to think the Universal Agent or God speaks to your eyes, as you can have for thinking any particular person speaks to your ears.

Alc. I cannot help thinking that some fallacy runs throughout this whole ratiocination, though perhaps I may not readily point it out. Hold! let me see. In language the signs are arbitrary, are they not?

Euph. They are.

Alc. And, consequently, they do not always suggest real matters of fact. Whereas this Natural Language, as you call it, or these visible signs, do always suggest things in the same uniform way, and have the same constant regular connexion with matters of fact: whence it should seem the connexion was necessary; and, therefore, according to the definition premised, it can be no language. How do you solve this objection?

Euph. You may solve it yourself by the help of a picture or looking-glass.

Alc. You are in the right. I see there is nothing in it. I know not what else to say to this opinion, more than that it is so odd and contrary to my way of thinking that I shall never assent to it.

13. *Euph.* Be pleased to recollect your own lectures upon prejudice, and apply them in the present case. Perhaps they may help you to follow where reason leads, and to suspect notions which are strongly rivetted, without having been ever examined.

Alc. I disdain the suspicion of prejudice. And I do not speak only for myself. I know a club of most ingenious men, the freest from prejudice of any men alive, who abhor the notion of a God, and I doubt not would be very able to untie this knot.

Upon which words of Alciphron, I, who had acted the part of an indifferent stander-by, observed to him—That it misbecame his character and repeated professions, to own an attachment to the judgment, or build upon the presumed abilities of other men, how ingenious soever; and that this proceeding might encourage his adversaries to have recourse to authority, in which perhaps they would find their account more than he.

Oh! said *Crito*, I have often observed the conduct of minute philosophers. When one of them has got a ring of disciples round him, his method is to exclaim against prejudice, and recommend thinking and reasoning, giving to understand that himself is a man of deep researches and close argument, one who examines impartially, and concludes warily. The same man, in other company, if he chance to be pressed with reason, shall laugh at logic, and assume the lazy supine airs of a fine gentleman, a wit, a *railleur*, to avoid the dryness of a regular and exact inquiry. This double face of the minute philosopher is of no small use to propagate and maintain his notions. Though to me it seems a plain case that if a fine gentleman will shake off authority, and appeal from religion to reason, unto reason he must go: and, if he cannot go without leading-strings, surely he had better be led by the authority of the public than by that of any knot of minute philosophers.

Alc. Gentlemen, this discourse is very irksome, and needless. For my part, I am a friend to inquiry. I am willing

reason should have its full and free scope. I build on no man's authority. For my part, I have no interest in denying a God. Any man may believe or not believe a God, as he pleases, for me. But, after all, Euphranor must allow me to stare a little at his conclusions.

Euph. The conclusions are yours as much as mine, for you were led to them by your own concessions.

14. You, it seems, stare to find that God is not far from every one of us; and that in Him we live, and move, and have our being. You, who, in the beginning of this morning's conference, thought it strange that God should leave Himself without a witness, do now think it strange the witness should be so full and clear.

Alc. I must own I do. I was aware, indeed, of a certain metaphysical hypothesis of our seeing all things in God by the union of the human soul with the intelligible substance of the Deity, which neither I nor any one else could make sense of[1]. But I never imagined it could be pretended that we saw God with our fleshly eyes as plain as we see any human person whatsoever, and that He daily speaks to our senses in a manifest and clear dialect.

Cri. As for that metaphysical hypothesis, I can make no more of it than you. But I think it plain this Optic Language hath a necessary connexion with knowledge, wisdom, and goodness. It is equivalent to a constant creation, betokening an immediate act of power and providence. It cannot be accounted for by mechanical principles, by atoms, attractions, or effluvia. The instantaneous production and reproduction of so many signs, combined, dissolved, transposed, diversified, and adapted to such an endless variety of purposes, ever shifting with the occasions and suited to them, being utterly inexplicable and unaccountable by the laws of motion, by chance, by fate, or the like blind principles, doth set forth and testify the immediate operation of a spirit or thinking being; and not merely of a spirit, which every motion or

[1] Malebranche's hypothesis, which Berkeley here and elsewhere disclaims, for reasons which should be studied.

gravitation may possibly infer, but of one wise, good, and provident Spirit, which directs and rules and governs the world. Some philosophers, being convinced of the wisdom and power of the Creator, from the make and contrivance of organized bodies and orderly system of the world, did nevertheless imagine that he left this system with all its parts and contents well adjusted and put in motion, as an artist leaves a clock, to go thenceforward of itself for a certain period. But this Visual Language proves, not a Creator merely, but a provident Governor, actually and intimately present, and attentive to all our interests and motions, who watches over our conduct, and takes care of our minutest actions and designs throughout the whole course of our lives, informing, admonishing, and directing incessantly, in a most evident and sensible manner. This is truly wonderful.

Euph. And is it not so, that men should be encompassed by such a wonder, without reflecting on it?

15. Something there is of Divine and admirable in this Language, addressed to our eyes, that may well awaken the mind, and deserve its utmost attention:—it is learned with so little pains: it expresseth the differences of things so clearly and aptly: it instructs with such facility and despatch, by one glance of the eye conveying a greater variety of advices, and a more distinct knowledge of things, than could be got by a discourse of several hours. And, while it informs, it amuses and entertains the mind with such singular pleasure and delight. It is of such excellent use in giving a stability and permanency to human discourse, in recording sounds and bestowing life on dead languages, enabling us to converse with men of remote ages and countries. And it answers so apposite to the uses and necessities of mankind, informing us more distinctly of those objects whose nearness and magnitude qualify them to be of greatest detriment or benefit to our bodies, and less exactly in proportion as their littleness or distance makes them of less concern to us.

Alc. And yet these strange things affect men but little.

Euph. But they are not strange, they are familiar; and

that makes them be overlooked. Things which rarely happen strike; whereas frequency lessens the admiration of things, though in themselves ever so admirable. Hence, a common man, who is not used to think and make reflections, would probably be more convinced of the being of a God by one single sentence heard once in his life from the sky than by all the experience he has had of this Visual Language, contrived with such exquisite skill, so constantly addressed to his eyes, and so plainly declaring the nearness, wisdom, and providence of Him with whom we have to do.

Alc. After all, I cannot satisfy myself how men should be so little surprised or amazed about this visive faculty, if it was really of a nature so surprising and amazing.

Euph. But let us suppose a nation of men blind from their infancy, among whom a stranger arrives, the only man who can see in all the country; let us suppose this stranger travelling with some of the natives, and that one while he foretells to them that, in case they walk straight forward, in half an hour they shall meet men or cattle, or come to a house; that, if they turn to the right and proceed, they shall in a few minutes be in danger of falling down a precipice; that, shaping their course to the left, they will in such a time arrive at a river, a wood, or a mountain. What think you? Must they not be infinitely surprised that one who had never been in their country before should know it so much better than themselves? And would not those predictions seem to them as unaccountable and incredible as Prophecy to a minute philosopher?

Alc. I cannot deny it.

Euph. But it seems to require intense thought to be able to unravel a prejudice that has been so long forming; to get over the vulgar errors or ideas common to both senses; and so to distinguish between the objects of Sight and Touch, which have grown (if I may so say), blended together in our fancy, as to be able to suppose ourselves exactly in the state that one of those men would be in, if he were made to see. And yet this I believe is possible, and might seem worth the

pains of a little thinking, especially to those men whose proper employment and profession it is to think, and unravel prejudices, and confute mistakes.

Alc. I frankly own I cannot find my way out of this maze, and should gladly be set right by those who see better than myself.

Cri. The pursuing this subject in their own thoughts would possibly open a new scene to those speculative gentlemen of the minute philosophy. It puts me in mind of a passage in the Psalmist, where he represents God to be covered with light as with a garment, and would methinks be no ill comment on that ancient notion of some eastern sages —that God had light for His body, and truth for His soul.

This conversation lasted till a servant came to tell us the tea was ready: upon which we walked in, and found Lysicles at the tea-table.

16. As soon as we sat down, I am glad, said *Alciphron*, that I have here found my second, a fresh man to maintain our common cause, which, I doubt, Lysicles will think hath suffered by his absence.

Lys. Why so?

Alc. I have been drawn into some concessions you will not like.

Lys. Let me know what they are.

Alc. Why, that there is such a thing as a God, and that His existence is very certain.

Lys. Bless me! How came you to entertain so wild a notion?

Alc. You know we profess to follow reason wherever it leads. And in short I have been reasoned into it.

Lys. Reasoned! You should say, amused with words, bewildered with sophistry.

Euph. Have you a mind to hear the same reasoning that led Alciphron and me step by step, that we may examine whether it be sophistry or no?

Lys. As to that I am very easy. I guess all that can be

said on that head. It shall be my business to help my friend out, whatever arguments drew him in.

Euph. Will you admit the premises and deny the conclusions?

Lys. What if I admit the conclusion?

Euph. How! will you grant there is a God?

Lys. Perhaps I may.

Euph. Then we are agreed.

Lys. Perhaps not.

Euph. O Lysicles, you are a subtle adversary. I know not what you would be at.

Lys. You must know then that at bottom the being of a God is a point in itself of small consequence, and a man may make this concession without yielding much. The great point is what sense the word *God* is to be taken in[1]. The very Epicureans allowed the being of gods; but then they were indolent gods, unconcerned with human affairs. Hobbes allowed a corporeal God: and Spinosa held the universe to be God. And yet nobody doubts they were staunch free-thinkers. I could wish indeed the word God were quite omitted; because in most minds it is coupled with a sort of superstitious awe, the very root of all religion. I shall not, nevertheless, be much disturbed, though the name be retained, and the being of a God allowed in any sense but in that of a Mind, which knows all things, and beholds human actions, like some judge or magistrate, with infinite observation and intelligence. The belief of a God in this sense fills a man's mind with scruples, lays him under constraints, and embitters his very being: but in another sense it may be attended with no great ill consequence. This I know was the opinion of our great Diagoras, who told me he would never have been at the pains to find out a demonstration that there was no God, if the received notion of God had been the same with that of some Fathers and Schoolmen.

[1] This is still the 'great point' in modern thought. Is God a conscious Person; or a name for the universal moral and intellectual relations; or even for the aggregate of supposed physical forces?

Euph. Pray what was that?

17. *Lys.* You must know, Diagoras, a man of much reading and inquiry, had discovered that once upon a time the most profound and speculative divines, finding it impossible to reconcile the attributes of God, taken in the common sense, or in any known sense, with human reason, and the appearances of things, taught that the words *knowledge, wisdom, goodness*, and such like, when spoken of the Deity, must be understood in a quite different sense from what they signify in the vulgar acceptation, or from anything that we can form a notion of or conceive. Hence, whatever objections might be made against the attributes of God they easily solved—by denying those attributes belonged to God, in this, or that, or any known particular sense or notion; which was the same thing as to deny they belonged to Him at all. And, thus denying the attributes of God, they in effect denied His being, though perhaps they were not aware of it.

Suppose, for instance, a man should object that future contingencies were inconsistent with the Foreknowledge of God, because it is repugnant that certain knowledge should be of an uncertain thing: it was a ready and an easy answer to say that this may be true with respect to knowledge taken in the common sense, or in any sense that we can possibly form any notion of; but that there would not appear the same inconsistency between the contingent nature of things and Divine Foreknowledge, taken to signify somewhat that we know nothing of, which in God supplies the place of what we understand by knowledge; from which it differs not in quantity or degree of perfection, but altogether, and in kind, as light doth from sound;—and even more, since these agree in that they are both sensations; whereas knowledge in God hath no sort of resemblance or agreement with any notion that man can frame of knowledge. The like may be said of all the other attributes, which indeed may by this means be equally reconciled with everything or with nothing. But all men who think must needs see this is cutting knots and not untying them. For, how are things reconciled with the

Divine attributes when these attributes themselves are in every intelligible sense denied; and, consequently, the very notion of God taken away, and nothing left but the name, without any meaning annexed to it? In short, the belief that there is an unknown subject of attributes absolutely unknown is a very innocent doctrine; which the acute Diagoras well saw, and was therefore wonderfully delighted with this system.

18. For, said he, if this could once make its way and obtain in the world, there would be an end of all natural or rational religion, which is the basis both of the Jewish and the Christian: for he who comes to God, or enters himself in the church of God, must first believe that there is a God in some intelligible sense; and not only that there is *something in general*, without any proper notion, though never so inadequate, of any of its qualities or attributes: for this may be fate, or chaos, or plastic nature, or anything else as well as God. Nor will it avail to say—There is something in this unknown being *analogous* to knowledge and goodness; that is to say, which produceth those effects which we could not conceive to be produced by men, in any degree, without knowledge and goodness. For, this is in fact to give up the point in dispute between theists and atheists—the question having always been, not whether there was a Principle (which point was allowed by all philosophers, as well before as since Anaxagoras), but whether this principle was a νοῦς, a thinking intelligent being: that is to say, whether that order, and beauty, and use, visible in natural effects, could be produced by anything but a Mind or Intelligence, in the proper sense of the word? And whether there must not be true, real, and proper knowledge, in the First Cause? We will, therefore, acknowledge that all those natural effects which are vulgarly ascribed to knowledge and wisdom proceed from a being in which there is, properly speaking, no knowledge or wisdom at all, but only something else, which in reality is the cause of those things which men, for want of knowing better, ascribe to what they call knowledge and wisdom and

understanding. You wonder perhaps to hear a man of pleasure, who diverts himself as I do, philosophize at this rate. But you should consider that much is to be got by conversing with ingenious men, which is a short way to knowledge, that saves a man the drudgery of reading and thinking.

And, now we have granted to you that there is a God in this indefinite sense, I would fain see what use you can make of this concession. You cannot argue from unknown attributes, or, which is the same thing, from attributes in an unknown sense. You cannot prove that God is to be loved for His goodness, or feared for His justice, or respected for His knowledge: all which consequences, we own, would follow from those attributes admitted in an intelligible sense. But we deny that those or any other consequences can be drawn from attributes admitted in no particular sense, or in a sense which none of us understand. Since, therefore, nothing can be inferred from such an account of God, about conscience, or worship or religion, you may even make the best of it. And, not to be singular, we will use the name too, and so at once there is an end of atheism.

Euph. This account of a Deity is new to me. I do not like it, and therefore shall leave it to be maintained by those who do.

19. *Cri.* It is not new to me. I remember not long since to have heard a minute philosopher triumph upon this very point; which put me on inquiring what foundation there was for it in the Fathers or Schoolmen. And, for aught that I can find, it owes its original to those writings which have been published under the name of Dionysius the Areopagite. The author of which, it must be owned, hath written upon the Divine attributes in a very singular style. In his treatise of the Celestial Hierarchy, he saith that God is something above all essence and life, *ὑπὲρ πᾶσαν οὐσίαν καὶ ζωὴν*; and again, in his treatise of the Divine Names, that He is above all wisdom and understanding, *ὑπὲρ πᾶσαν σοφίαν καὶ σύνεσιν*, *ineffable and innominable*, *ἄῤῥητος καὶ ἀμώνυμος*; the wisdom

of God he terms an unreasonable, unintelligent, and foolish wisdom; *τὴν ἄλογον, καὶ ἄνουν, καὶ μωρὰν σοφίαν.* But then the reason he gives for expressing himself in this strange manner is, that the Divine wisdom is the cause of all reason, wisdom, and understanding, and therein are contained the treasures of all wisdom and knowledge. He calls God *ὑπέρσοφος* and *ὑπέρζως*; as if wisdom and life were words not worthy to express the Divine perfections: and he adds that the attributes unintelligent and unperceiving must be ascribed to the Divinity, not *κατ' ἔλλειψιν*, by way of defect, but *καθ' ὑπεροχὴν*, by way of eminency; which he explains by our giving the name of darkness to light inaccessible. And, notwithstanding the harshness of his expressions in some places, he affirms over and over in others—that God knows all things; not that He is beholden to the creatures for His knowledge, but by knowing Himself, from whom they all derive their being, and in whom they are contained as in their cause. It was late before these writings appear to have been known in the world; and, although they obtained credit during the age of the Schoolmen, yet, since critical learning hath been cultivated, they have lost that credit, and are at this day given up for spurious, as containing several evident marks of a much later date than the age of Dionysius. Upon the whole, although this method of growing in expression and dwindling in notion, of clearing up doubts by nonsense, and avoiding difficulties by running into affected contradictions, may perhaps proceed from a well-meant zeal, yet it appears not to be according to knowledge; and, instead of reconciling atheists to the truth, hath, I doubt, a tendency to confirm them in their own persuasion. It should seem, therefore, very weak and rash in a Christian to adopt this harsh language of an apocryphal writer preferably to that of the Holy Scriptures. I remember, indeed, to have read of a certain philosopher, who lived some centuries ago, that used to say—if these supposed works of Dionysius had been known to the primitive Fathers, they would have furnished them admirable weapons against the heretics, and would have saved a world

of pains. But the event since their discovery hath by no means confirmed his opinion[1].

It must be owned, the celebrated Picus of Mirandula, among his nine hundred conclusions (which that prince, being very young, proposed to maintain by public disputation at Rome), hath this for one—to wit, that it is more improper to say of God, He is an intellect or intelligent Being, than to say of a reasonable soul that it is an angel: which doctrine it seems was not relished[2]. And Picus, when he comes to defend it, supports himself altogether by the example and authority of Dionysius, and in effect explains it away into a mere verbal difference—affirming that neither Dionysius nor himself ever meant to deprive God of knowledge, or to deny that He knows all things; but that, as reason is of kind peculiar to man, so by intellection he understands a kind or manner of knowing peculiar to angels; and that the knowledge which is in God is more above the intellection of angels than angel is above man. He adds that, as his tenet consists with admitting the most perfect knowledge in God, so he would by no means be understood to exclude from the Deity intellection itself, taken in the common or general sense, but only that peculiar sort of intellection proper to angels, which he thinks ought not to be attributed to God any more than human reason. Picus, therefore, though he speaks as the apocryphal Dionysius, yet, when he explains himself, it is

[1] The books attributed to Dionysius the Areopagite, who was said to be a contemporary of the Apostles, and first Bishop of Athens, were in vogue among the mystics of the middle ages. They belong probably to the third or fourth century after Christ, if not to a later period. They are entitled *De Hierarchia Cœlestia, De Nominibus Divinis, De Hierarchia Ecclesiastica*, and *De Theologia Mystica*. Various editions appeared in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. In common with works of some Fathers of the Church, the pseudo-Dionysius expresses, in paradoxical language, man's finite apprehension of God, and denies that even the term *οὐσια* can properly be applied to Him: God transcends all negation and affirmation (*ὑπὲρ πᾶσαν καὶ ἀφαίρεσιν καὶ θέσιν*): He is *ὑπεράγνωστος* (more than unknown), *ἀνύπαρκτος* (without existence), *ἀνούσιος* (unsubstantial).

[2] John Picus, Count of Mirandula, lived in the fifteenth century. The disputation in which he proposed to defend his famous nine hundred theses never took place.

evident he speaks like other men. And, although the forementioned books of the Celestial Hierarchy and of the Divine Names, being attributed to a saint and martyr of the apostolical age, were respected by the Schoolmen, yet it is certain they rejected or softened his harsh expressions, and explained away or reduced his doctrine to the received notions taken from Holy Scripture and the light of nature.

20. Thomas Aquinas expresseth his sense of this point in the following manner. All perfections, saith he, derived from God to the creatures are in a certain higher sense, or (as the Schoolmen term it) eminently in God. Whenever, therefore, a name borrowed from any perfection in the creature is attributed to God, we must exclude from its signification everything that belongs to the imperfect manner wherein that attribute is found in the creature. Whence he concludes that knowledge in God is not a habit but a pure act. And again, the same Doctor observes that our intellect gets its notions of all sorts of perfections from the creatures, and that as it apprehends those perfections so it signifies them by names. Therefore, saith he, in attributing these names to God we are to consider two things: first the perfections themselves, as goodness, life, and the like, which are properly in God; and secondly, the manner which is peculiar to the creature, and cannot, strictly and properly speaking, be said to agree to the Creator[1].

And although Suarez, with other Schoolmen, teacheth that the mind of man conceiveth knowledge and will to be in God as faculties or operations, by analogy only to created beings, yet he gives it plainly as his opinion that when knowledge is said not to be properly in God it must be understood in a sense including imperfection, such as discursive knowledge, or the like imperfect kind found in the creatures: and that, none of those imperfections in the knowledge of men or angels belonging to the formal notion of knowledge, or

[1] See the *Summa Theologiae* (pt. I. quest. 13, 14) of Thomas Aquinas (1225–74), the famous Italian in whose works Scholastic Philosophy reached its highest point, accommodating Aristotle to the doctrine of the Catholic Church.

to knowledge as such, it will not thence follow that knowledge, in its proper formal sense, may not be attributed to God. And of knowledge taken in general for the clear evident understanding of all truth, he expressly affirms that it is in God, and that this was never denied by any philosopher who believed a God[1]. It was, indeed, a current opinion in the schools that even *being* itself should be attributed analogically to God and the creatures. That is, they held that God, the supreme, independent, self-originate cause and source of all beings, must not be supposed to *exist* in the same sense with created beings; not that he exists less truly, properly, or formally than they, but only because he exists in a more eminent and perfect manner.

21. But, to prevent any man's being led, by mistaking the scholastic use of the terms *analogy* and *analogical*, into an opinion that we cannot frame in any degree a true and proper notion of attributes applied by analogy, or, in the school phrase, predicated analogically, it may not be amiss to inquire into the true sense and meaning of those words. Every one knows that *analogy* is a Greek word used by mathematicians to signify a similitude of proportions. For instance, when we observe that two is to six as three is to nine, this similitude or equality of proportion is termed analogy. And, although proportion strictly signifies the habitude or relation of one quantity to another, yet, in a looser and translated sense, it hath been applied to signify every other habitude; and, consequently, the term analogy comes to signify all similitude of relations or habitudes whatsoever. Hence the Schoolmen tell us there is analogy between intellect and sight; forasmuch as intellect is to the mind what sight is to the body, and that he who governs the state is analogous to him who steers a ship. Hence a prince is analogically styled a pilot, being to the state as a pilot is to his vessel[2].

For the further clearing of this point, it is to be observed

[1] See the *Metaphysica* (tom. II. disp. xxx. § 15) of Suarez, the Spanish Thomist, who lived in the end of the sixteenth century.

[2] So in the *De Analogia* (cap. 3) of the Cardinal Cajetan.

that a twofold analogy is distinguished by the schoolmen—metaphorical and proper. Of the first kind there are frequent instances in Holy Scripture, attributing human parts and passions to God. When He is represented as having a finger, an eye, or an ear; when He is said to repent, to be angry, or grieved; every one sees that analogy is metaphorical. Because those parts and passions, taken in the proper signification, must in every degree necessarily, and from the formal nature of the thing, include imperfection. When, therefore, it is said—the finger of God appears in this or that event, men of common sense mean no more but that it is as truly ascribed to God as the works wrought by human fingers are to man: and so of the rest. But the case is different when wisdom and knowledge are attributed to God. Passions and senses, as such, imply defect; but in knowledge simply, or as such, there is no defect. Knowledge, therefore, in the proper formal meaning of the word, may be attributed to God proportionably, that is, preserving a proportion to the infinite nature of God. We may say, therefore, that as God is infinitely above man, so is the knowledge of God infinitely above the knowledge of man, and this is what Cajetan calls *analogia proprie facta*. And after this same analogy we must understand all those attributes to belong to the Deity which in themselves simply, and as such, denote perfection. We may, therefore, consistently with what hath been premised, affirm that all sorts of perfection which we can conceive in a finite spirit are in God, but without any of that allay which is found in the creatures. This doctrine, therefore, of analogical perfections in God, or our knowing God by analogy, seems very much misunderstood and misapplied by those who would infer from thence that we cannot frame any direct or proper notion, though never so inadequate, of knowledge or wisdom, as they are in the Deity; or understand any more of them than one born blind can of light and colours[1].

[1] That man can have only this *analogical* knowledge of God and the supernatural was maintained by some in the early part of last century.

22. And now, gentlemen, it may be expected I should ask your pardon for having dwelt so long on a point of metaphysics, and introduced such unpolished and unfashionable writers as the Schoolmen into good company; but, as Lysicles gave the occasion, I leave him to answer for it.

Lys. I never dreamt of this dry dissertation. But, if I have been the occasion of discussing these scholastic points, by my unluckily mentioning the Schoolmen, it was my first fault of the kind, and I promise it shall be the last. The meddling with crabbed authors of any sort is none of my taste. I grant one meets now and then with a good notion in what we call dry writers, such a one for example as this I was speaking of, which I must own struck my fancy. But then, for these we have such as Prodicus or Diagoras, who look into obsolete books, and save the rest of us that trouble.

Cri. So you pin your faith upon them?

Lys. It is only for some odd opinions, and matters of fact, and critical points. Besides, we know the men to whom we give credit: they are judicious and honest, and have no end to serve but truth. And I am confident some author or other has maintained the forementioned notion in the same sense as Diagoras related it.

Among other replies to Toland's *Christianity not Mysterious* (1696) was a *Letter* by Peter Browne, afterwards Bishop of Cork and Ross, which appeared in 1699. Browne maintains that we have no *ideas* of pure mind or spirit, and that we know our own spiritual existence only because it is implied in our knowledge of (the ideas of) external objects, Locke's 'idea' of reflection being a meaningless term, and our knowledge of the whole spiritual world being by 'analogy' from the operations of the embodied human spirit. In 1709, Archbishop King published a Sermon on the *Consistency of Predestination and Foreknowledge with the Freedom of Man's Will*, which he defended on the same foundation of analogy, and in a manner which seemed to imply that our highest conceptions of God are mere metaphors, which mean nothing real. Bishop Browne's account of the nature and limits of our religious knowledge is fully stated in his *Procedure, Extent, and Limits of Human Understanding* (1728), and *Things Divine and Supernatural conceived by Analogy with Things Natural and Human* (1733). Browne's 'analogical' knowledge of things Divine is not to be confounded with Butler's, in *his* Analogy (1736). The limits of man's knowledge of God, and the contradictions involved in any finite knowledge of the Unconditioned, are discussed in Dean Mansel's Bampton Lectures (1860).

Cri. That may be. But it never was a received notion, and never will, so long as men believe a God: the same arguments that prove a first cause proving an intelligent cause;—intelligent, I say, in the proper sense; wise and good in the true and formal acceptation of the words. Otherwise, it is evident that every syllogism brought to prove those attributes, or, which is the same thing, to prove the being of a God, will be found to consist of four terms, and consequently can conclude nothing. But for your part, Alciphron, you have been fully convinced that God is a thinking intelligent being, in the same sense with other spirits; though not in the same imperfect manner or degree.

23. *Alc.* And yet I am not without my scruples: for, with knowledge you infer wisdom, and with wisdom goodness. But how is it possible to conceive God so good and man so wicked? It may, perhaps, with some colour be alleged that a little soft shadowing of evil sets off the bright and luminous parts of the creation, and so contributes to the beauty of the whole piece; but for blots so large and so black it is impossible to account by that principle. That there should be so much vice, and so little virtue upon earth, and that the laws of God's kingdom should be so ill observed by His subjects, is what can never be reconciled with that surpassing wisdom and goodness of the supreme Monarch.

Euph. Tell me, Alciphron, would you argue that a state was ill administered, or judge of the manners of its citizens, by the disorders committed in the jail or dungeon?

Alc. I would not.

Euph. And, for aught we know, this spot, with the few sinners on it, bears no greater proportion to the universe of intelligences than a dungeon doth to a kingdom. It seems we are led not only by revelation, but by common sense, observing and inferring from the analogy of visible things, to conclude there are innumerable orders of intelligent beings more happy and more perfect than man; whose life is but a span, and whose place, this earthly globe, is but a point, in respect of the whole system of God's creation. We are

dazzled, indeed, with the glory and grandeur of things here below, because we know no better. But, I am apt to think, if we knew what it was to be an angel for one hour, we should return to this world, though it were to sit on the brightest throne in it, with vastly more loathing and reluctance than we would now descend into a loathsome dungeon or sepulchre.

24. *Cri.* To me it seems natural that such a weak, passionate, and short-sighted creature as man should be ever liable to scruples of one kind or other. But, as this same creature is apt to be over-positive in judging, and over-hasty in concluding, it falls out that these difficulties and scruples about God's conduct are made objections to His being. And so men come to argue from their own defects against the Divine perfections. And, as the views and humours of men are different and often opposite, you may sometimes see them deduce the same atheistical conclusions from contrary premises. I knew an instance of this in two minute philosophers of my acquaintance, who used to argue each from his own temper against a Providence. One of them, a man of a choleric and vindictive spirit, said he could not believe a Providence, because London was not swallowed up or consumed by fire from heaven; the streets being, as he said, full of people who shew no other belief or worship of God but perpetually praying that He would damn, rot, sink, and confound them. The other, being of an indolent easy temper, concluded there could be no such thing as Providence; for that a being of consummate wisdom must needs employ himself better than in minding the prayers and actions and little interests of mankind.

Alc. After all, if God have no passions, how can it be true that vengeance is His? Or how can He be said to be jealous of His glory?

Cri. We believe that God executes vengeance without revenge, and is jealous without weakness, just as the mind of man sees without eyes, and apprehends without hands.

25. *Alc.* To put a period to this discourse, we will grant there is a God in this dispassionate sense: but what then?

What hath this to do with Religion or Divine worship? To what purpose are all these prayers, and praises, and thanksgivings, and singing of psalms, which the foolish vulgar call serving God? What sense, or use, or end is there in all these things?

Cri. We worship God, we praise and pray to Him: not because we think that He is proud of our worship, or fond of our praise or prayers, and affected with them as mankind are; or that all our service can contribute in the least degree to His happiness or good: but because it is good for us to be so disposed towards God: because it is just and right, and suitable to the nature of things, and becoming the relation we stand in to our supreme Lord and Governor.

Alc. If it be good for us to worship God, it should seem that the Christian Religion, which pretends to teach men the knowledge and worship of God, was of some use and benefit to mankind.

Cri. Doubtless.

Alc. If this can be made appear, I shall own myself very much mistaken.

Cri. It is now near dinner-time. Wherefore, if you please, we will put an end to this conversation for the present [1].

[1] Berkeley, in the preceding Dialogue, argues that our knowledge of God is like in origin and kind to our knowledge of other active and conscious minds—a causal or rational *inference*, and not merely *suggested*, like the externality of the world of sense. He pictures the universe as a hierarchy of intercommunicating spirits, with the Divine Spirit supreme and thus infinite. In his practical tone of thought he is glad to escape from the logical paradoxes of a quantitative Infinite that leaves room for no finite being. His Infinite Being does not occupy an absolute space and time to the exclusion of every other being, for space and time have been melted into *minima sensibilia*. God is the one absolute independent Spirit, on whom all other spirits are dependent and yet morally free. But one may ask whether this conception enough recognises that ineffable mysteriousness which nourishes the sentiment of reverence, so efficacious in our spiritual life?

At the opposite extreme God is identified with the Unknowable.

The difficulty of defining an intermediate between these extremes of familiar knowledge and nescience perplexes modern thought. A comprehensible God is no God: an entirely unknown God cannot even engage faith. Berkeley seems unconscious of this difficulty, out of which has arisen the theological agnosticism of modern physical

science, with its counterpart gnosticism in the impersonal Thought of Hegel—formally constitutive of the universe.

The ultimate mysteriousness of any finite knowledge of existence is in a way touched in the Seventh Dialogue of *Alciphron*, in discussing (*a*) the office of language when its terms suggest relations rather than sensuous representations, and (*b*) moral agency and free causes in nature. *Siris* carries us further into this subject. The philosophical question involved in Berkeley's *Analyst* controversy turns also at last on the function of mystery in human science.

For an account of the circumstances in which the preceding Dialogue was written, see *Life and Letters of Berkeley*, ch. V, VI.

[In September, 1732, a few months after the preceding Dialogue was published, the following anonymous letter to its author appeared in the *Daily Post Boy*:—

Reverend Sir,

I have read over your treatise called *Alciphron*, in which the Free-thinkers of the present age, in their various shifted tenets, are pleasantly, elegantly, and solidly confuted. The style is easy, the language plain, and the arguments are nervous. But upon the Treatise annexed thereto, and upon that part where you seem to intimate that Vision is the sole Language of God, I beg leave to make these few observations, and offer them to your's and your readers' consideration[1].

1. Whatever it is without that is the cause of any idea within, I call the *object* of sense; the sensations arising from such objects, I call *ideas*. The 'objects,' therefore, that cause such sensations are without us, and the 'ideas' within.

2. Had we but one sense, we might be apt to conclude that there were no objects at all without us, but that the whole scene of ideas which passed through the mind arose from its internal operations; but since the same object is the cause of ideas by different senses, thence we infer its existence. But, though the object be one and the same, the ideas that it produces in different senses have no manner of similitude with one another. Because,

[1] The original *Essay on Vision*, published in 1709, was reprinted and appended to *Alciphron*. The preceding Dialogue is the part of the latter where Berkeley 'intimates that Vision is the sole (?) language of God.'

3. Whatever connexion there is betwixt the idea of one sense and the idea of another, produced by the same object, arises only from experience. To explain this a little familiarly, let us suppose a man to have such an exquisite sense of feeling given him that he could perceive plainly and distinctly the inequality of the surface of two objects, which, by its reflecting and refracting the rays of light, produces the ideas of colours. At first, in the dark, though he plainly perceived a difference by his touch, yet he could not possibly tell which was red and which was white, whereas a little experience would make him feel a colour in the dark, as well as see it in the light.

4. The same word in languages stands very often for the object without, and the ideas it produces within, in the several senses. When it stands for any object without, it is the representative of no manner of idea; neither can we possibly have any idea of what is solely without us. Because,

5. Ideas within have no other connexion with the objects without than from the frame and make of our bodies, which is by the arbitrary appointment of God; and, though we cannot well help imagining that the objects without are something like our ideas within, yet a new set of senses, or the alteration of the old ones, would soon convince us of our mistake; and, though our ideas would then be never so different, yet the objects might be the same.

6. However, in the present situation of affairs, there is an infallible certain connexion betwixt the idea and the object; and, therefore, when an object produces an idea in one sense, we know, but from experience only, what idea it will produce in another sense.

7. The alteration of an object may produce a different idea in one sense from what it did before, which may not be distinguished by another sense. But, where the alteration

occasions different ideas in different senses, we may, from our infallible experience, argue from the idea of one sense to that of the other; so that, if a different idea arises in two senses from the alteration of an object, either in situation or distance, or any other way, when we have the idea in one sense, we know from use what idea the object so situated will produce in the other.

8. Hence, as the operations of Nature are always regular and uniform, where the same alteration of the object occasions a smaller difference in the ideas of one sense, and a greater in the other, a curious observer may argue as well from exact observations as if the difference in the ideas was equal; since experience plainly teaches us that a just proportion is observed in the alteration of the ideas of each sense, from the alteration of the object. Within this sphere is confined all the judicious observations and knowledge of mankind.

Now, from these observations, rightly understood and considered, your *New Theory of Vision* must in a great measure fall to the ground, and the laws of Optics will be found to stand upon the old unshaken bottom. For, though our ideas of magnitude and distance in one sense are entirely different from our ideas of magnitude and distance in another, yet we may justly argue from one to the other, as they have one common cause without, of which, as without, we cannot possibly have the faintest idea. The ideas I have of distance and magnitude by feeling are widely different from the ideas I have of them by seeing; but that *something without* which is the cause of all the variety of the ideas within, in one sense, is the cause also of the variety in the other; and, as they have a *necessary* connexion with it, we may very justly demonstrate from our ideas of feeling of the same object what will be our ideas in seeing. And, though to talk of seeing by tangible angles and tangible lines be, I agree with you, direct nonsense, yet to demonstrate from angles and lines in feelings, to

the ideas in seeing that arise from the same common object, is very good sense, and so *vice versâ*.

From these observations, thus hastily laid together, and a thorough digestion thereof, a great many useful corollaries in all philosophical disputes might be collected.

I am,

your humble servant, &c.

This anonymous Letter was the occasion of the following *Vindication of the Theory of Visual Language*, by Berkeley, which appeared in March, 1733, in the form of a reply. It contains (*a*) important explanations of the original Theory that suggest lines of thought which may be run deeper, especially the distinction between the *immediate objects* of sense and their *cause* (sect. 9—18). (*b*) The eight objections of the preceding Letter to the Theory of a Divine Visual Language are answered in succession in sect. 19—34, in the light of the preceding explanations. (*c*) The remainder of the *Vindication* is a deductive exposition and application of the Theory, the analytical order of exposition adopted in the original *Essay* being reversed. At the close there is an allusion to Cheselden's since celebrated case.

The ultimate aim of this speculation about Vision, Space, Suggestion, and Visual Language is, to make faith in God more intelligible and practical, by mixing it with our faith in natural law;—shewing that even the successive phenomena of sense are the permanent expression of Rational Will; that we are so constituted that, if we reflect, we cannot help so interpreting them; and that we may, by continued reflection, make the visible, and indeed the whole sensible world a perpetual reminder of the moral world and God.]

THE

THEORY OF VISUAL LANGUAGE

VINDICATED AND EXPLAINED.

THE

THEORY OF VISUAL LANGUAGE

VINDICATED AND EXPLAINED.

* * * * *

Being persuaded that the *Theory of Vision*, annexed to *The Minute Philosopher*, affords to thinking men a new and unanswerable proof of the Existence and Immediate Operation of God, and the constant condescending care of His Providence, I think myself concerned, as well as I am able, to defend and explain it, at a time wherein Atheism hath made a greater progress than some are willing to own, or others to believe.

* * * * *

8. As these considerations convince me that I cannot employ myself more usefully than in contributing to awaken and possess men with a thorough sense of the Deity inspecting, concerning, and interesting itself in human actions and affairs: so, I hope it will not be disagreeable to you that, in order to this, I make my appeal to Reason, from your remarks upon what I have wrote concerning Vision; since men who differ in the means may yet agree in the end, and in the same candour and love of truth.

9. By a *sensible object* I understand that which is properly perceived by sense. Things properly perceived by sense are *immediately* perceived. Besides things properly and immediately *perceived* by any sense, there may be also other things *suggested* to the mind by means of those proper and immediate objects;—which things so suggested are not objects of that sense, being in truth only objects of the imagination,

and originally belonging to some other sense or faculty. Thus, sounds are the proper object of hearing, being properly and immediately perceived by that, and by no other sense. But, by the mediation of sounds or words, all other things may be suggested to the mind; and yet things so suggested are not thought the object of hearing.

10. The peculiar objects of each sense, although they are truly or strictly perceived by that sense alone, may yet be suggested to the imagination by some other sense. The objects therefore of all the senses may become objects of imagination, which faculty represents all sensible things. A colour, therefore, which is truly perceived by sight alone, may, nevertheless, upon hearing the words blue or red, be apprehended by the imagination. It is in a primary and peculiar manner the object of sight; in a secondary manner it is the object of imagination: but cannot properly be supposed the object of hearing[1].

11. The objects of sense, being things immediately perceived, are otherwise called *ideas*[2].

The *cause* of these ideas, or the power of producing them, is not the object of sense—not being itself perceived, but only inferred by reason from its effects, to wit, those objects or ideas which are perceived by sense. From our ideas of sense the inference of reason is good to Power, Cause, Agent. But we may not therefore infer that our ideas are *like* unto this Power, Cause, or Active Being. On the contrary, it seems evident that an idea can be only like another idea, and that in our ideas or immediate objects of sense, there is nothing of Power, Causality, or Agency included.

12. Hence it follows that the Power or Cause of ideas is not an object of sense, but of *reason*. Our knowledge of the

[1] In this and the preceding section he distinguishes what he considers *perception* properly so called—immediate and original, in which we are directly conscious of the object—from *suggestion*, or what is sometimes called acquired perception. Both are in the next section distinguished from *rational inferenee*.

[2] Elsewhere called also 'sensations' (in contrast with 'chimeras' of the mind), and afterwards in *Siris* 'phænomena.'

cause is measured by the effect; of the power, by our idea. To the absolute nature, therefore, of outward causes or powers, we have nothing to say: they are no objects of our sense or perception. Whenever, therefore, the appellation of *sensible object* is used in a determined intelligible sense, it is not applied to signify the absolutely existing outward cause or power, but the ideas themselves produced thereby.

13. Ideas which are observed to be connected together are vulgarly considered under the relation of cause and effect, whereas, in strict and philosophic truth, they are only related as the sign to the thing signified. For, we know our ideas, and therefore know that one idea cannot be the cause of another. We know that our ideas of sense are not the cause of themselves. We know also that *we* do not cause them. Hence we know they must have some other efficient cause, distinct from *them* and *us*.

14. In treating of Vision, it was my purpose to consider the *effects* and *appearances*—the objects perceived by my senses—the ideas of sight as connected with those of touch; to inquire how one idea comes to suggest another belonging to a different sense; how things visible suggest things tangible; how present things suggest things more remote and future—whether by likeness, by necessary connexion, by geometrical inference, or by arbitrary institution.

15. It hath indeed been a prevailing opinion and undoubted principle among mathematicians and philosophers that there were certain ideas common to both senses: whence arose the distinction of primary and secondary qualities. But, I think it hath been demonstrated that there is no such thing as *a common object*—as an idea, or kind of idea, perceived both by sight and touch.

16. In order to treat with due exactness on the nature of Vision, it is necessary in the first place accurately to consider our own ideas; to distinguish where there is a difference; to call things by their right names; to define terms, and not confound ourselves and others by their ambiguous use; the want or neglect whereof hath so often produced mistakes.

Hence it is that men talk as if one idea was the efficient cause of another; hence they mistake inferences of reason for perceptions of sense; hence they confound the power residing in *somewhat* external with the proper object of sense—which is in truth no more than our own idea.

17. When we have well understood and considered the nature of Vision, we may, by reasoning from thence, be better able to collect some knowledge of the external, unseen *cause* of our ideas;—whether it be one or many, intelligent or unintelligent, active or inert, body or spirit. But, in order to understand and comprehend this Theory, and discover the true principles thereof, we should consider the likeliest way is not to attend to unknown substances, external causes, agents, or powers; nor to reason or infer anything about or from things obscure, unperceived, and altogether unknown.

18. As in this inquiry we are concerned with what objects we perceive, or our own ideas, so, upon them our reasonings must proceed. To treat of things utterly unknown as if we knew them, and so lay our beginning in obscurity, would not surely seem the properest means for the discovering of truth. Hence it follows, that it would be wrong if one about to treat of the nature of Vision, should, instead of attending to visible ideas, define the *object* of sight to be that obscure cause, that invisible power or agent, which produced visible ideas in our minds. Certainly such cause or power does not seem to be the object either of the sense or the science of Vision, inasmuch as what we know thereby we know only of the effects[1].—Having premised thus much, I now proceed to

[1] The foregoing sections confine the question to the *objects* we are directly percipient (conscious) of in sense, namely, our 'sensations,' or real ideas, and their *suggested* relations to one another. These constitute Berkeley's 'sensible things.' (Cf. *Principles*, sect. 1.) Their *cause*, being 'external' and 'unseen,' cannot be an 'object of sense-consciousness,' in strict meaning: it is rationally inferred from the things perceived and suggested. The inference he justifies on the ground that we can distinguish what we ourselves cause from the visible and tangible phenomena which we are conscious that we do not produce, and which therefore we are in reason obliged to refer to other mind—a cause 'distinct from them and us' (sect. 13).

A *causal principle* of a sort has been often used by philosophers as

consider the principles laid down in your Letter, which I shall take in order as they lie.

19. In your *first paragraph* or *section*, you say that 'whatever it is without which is the cause of any idea within, you call the object of sense;' and you tell us soon after this, 'that we cannot possibly have an idea of any object without.'—Hence it follows that by an *object of sense* you mean something that we can have no manner of idea of. This making the objects of sense to be things utterly insensible seems to me contrary to common sense and the use of language. That there is nothing in the reason of things to justify such a definition is, I think, plain from what has been premised. And that it is contrary to received custom and opinion,

a premiss of reasoning in which they have concluded the existence of an impercipient and independent material world to account for their subjective sensations. These, they argue, must be caused: *I* am not their cause (although they are perceived by me): they must therefore be effects of an extended and solid substance; or at least (if extension and solidity can be melted down into sensation) of an 'unknown something,' called Matter. But, instead of this empty abstraction, Berkeley had asked, Must not the power of which sensations are manifestations, if it is to have any meaning, be Mind or Spirit, like our own in kind but not necessarily in degree, and therefore very different from a mere abstraction like material potentiality? (Reid and Hamilton would deny that the existence of independent matter is inferred as that of a cause from its effect. Body and mind, in their view, exist as it were face to face in perception—connected, not causally, but in the *sui generis* relation of *percipient act* and *perceived object*—each equally known to the perceiving mind as phenomenal objects, in the act; neither known as absolute and independent being.) Berkeley argues that we may infer that another mind is the cause of our 'sensations,' although we cannot infer that impercipient and unperceived matter is. And his implied reason is, that we have had experience of what power means, in the free personal acts for which we recognise ourselves responsible, while we cannot connect any meaning with the same term when applied to 'matter:' there is meaning in *spiritual potence; material potence* is unintelligible.

A *representative* perception (after a sort) of sensible things is implied in sect 10, where 'things' are conceived as clusters of actual and potential 'sensations or ideas,' each significant of potential 'sensations or ideas,' and in that way representative of *them*. Does not this, by the way, presuppose a tissue of real relations, constitutive of the complexes or clusters, which Berkeley does not fully explain? A *particular* sensation is not a 'sensible thing,' and even if we can be immediately percipient of particular and transitory sensations, this is not being immediately percipient of sensible things.

I appeal to the experience of the first man you meet, who I suppose will tell you that by an 'object of sense' he means that which is perceived by sense, and not a thing utterly unperceivable and unknown. The beings, substances, powers which exist without may indeed concern a treatise on some other science, and may there become a proper subject of inquiry. But why they should be considered as objects of the visive faculty, in a treatise of Optics, I do not comprehend.

20. The real 'objects of sight' we see; and what we see we know. And these true objects of sense and knowledge, to wit, our own ideas, are to be considered, compared, distinguished, in order to understand the true Theory of Vision. As to the *outward cause* of these ideas, whether it be one and the same, or various and manifold, whether it be thinking or unthinking, spirit or body, or whatever else we conceive or determine about it, the visible appearances do not alter their nature—our ideas are still the same. Though I may have an erroneous notion of the cause, or though I may be utterly ignorant of its nature, yet this does not hinder my making true and certain judgments about my ideas; my knowing which are the same, and which different; wherein they agree, and wherein they disagree; which are connected together, and wherein this connexion consists; whether it be founded in a likeness of nature, in a geometrical necessity, or merely in experience and custom[1].

21. In your *second section*, you say 'that if we had but one sense, we might be apt to conclude there were no objects at all without us; but that, since the same object is the cause of ideas by different senses, thence we infer its existence.'—Now, in the first place, I observe, that I am at a loss concerning the point which is here assumed, and would fain be informed how we come to know that the *same* object causeth ideas by different senses. In the next place, I must observe that, if

[1] Berkeley and his critic are at cross purposes about the word 'object.' With the former it means the transitory 'sensations or ideas' of which we are directly percipient; with the latter their (supposed) independent and unconscious cause.

I had only one sense, I should nevertheless infer and conclude there was some cause without me (which you, it seems, define to be an *object*), producing the sensations or ideas perceived by that sense. For, if I am conscious that I do not cause them, and know that they are not the cause of themselves—both which points seem very clear—it plainly follows that there must be some other third cause distinct from me and them [1].

22. In your *third section*, you acknowledge with me 'that the connexion between ideas of different senses ariseth only from experience.'—Herein we are agreed. In your *fourth section* you say 'that a word denoting an external object is the representative of no manner of idea. Neither can we possibly have an idea of what is solely without us.'—What is here said of an external unknown object hath been already considered (sect. 19).

23. In the *following section* of your Letter, you declare 'that our ideas have only an arbitrary connexion with outward objects, that they are nothing like the outward objects, and that a variation in our ideas doth not imply or infer a change in the objects, which may still remain the same.'—Now, to say nothing about the confused use of the word 'object,' which hath been more than once already observed, I shall only remark that the points asserted in this section do not seem to consist with some others that follow.

24. For, in the *sixth section*, you say 'that in the present situation of things, there is an infallible certain connexion between the idea and the object.'—But how can we perceive this connexion, since, according to you, we never perceive such object, nor can have any idea of it? or, not perceiving it, how can we know this connexion to be infallibly certain?

25. In the *seventh section*, it is said 'that we may, from our infallible experience, argue from our idea of one sense to that of another.'—But, I think it is plain that our experience of the connexion between ideas of sight and touch is not

[1] Berkeley proceeds everywhere upon a tacitly assumed *causal principle* of causality, but which he nowhere distinctly articulates.

infallible; since, if it were, there could be no *deceptio visus*, neither in painting, perspective, dioptrics, nor any otherwise.

26. In the *last section*, you affirm 'that experience plainly teaches us that a just proportion is observed in the alteration of the ideas of each sense, from the alteration of the object.'—Now, I cannot possibly reconcile this section with the fifth, or comprehend how experience should shew us that the alteration of the object produceth a proportionable alteration in the ideas of different senses; or how indeed it should shew us anything at all either from or about the alteration of an object utterly unknown, of which we neither have nor can have any manner of idea. What I do not perceive or know, how can I perceive or know to be altered? And, knowing nothing of its alterations, how can I compute anything by them, deduce anything from them, or be said to have any experience about them[1].

27. From the observations you have premised, rightly understood and considered, you say it follows 'that my *New Theory of Vision* must in great measure fall to the ground; and the laws of Optics will be found to stand upon the old unshaken bottom.'—But, though I have considered and endeavoured to understand your remarks, yet I do not in the least comprehend how this conclusion can be inferred from them. The reason you assign for such inference is, 'because, although our ideas in one sense are entirely different from our ideas in another, yet we may justly argue from one to the other, as they have one common cause without; of which, you say, we cannot possibly have even the faintest idea.'—Now, my theory nowhere supposeth that we may not justly

[1] In the preceding sections Berkeley may be said to be arguing against the possibility of a *mediate* perception of the supposed unconscious yet independent cause of sensations—the 'external object' of his critic. We can imagine and draw inferences, he implies, either about that whose *esse* is *percipi*, or about free and conscious mind; but not about that which must be meaningless, because neither an object of sense, nor something active and self-conscious.—Here and elsewhere he, in his own way, anticipates objections of Hamilton and Mansel to the possibility of any *representative* knowledge of what is absolutely foreign to our previous *presentative* experience.

argue from the ideas of one sense to those of another, by analogy and by experience; on the contrary, this very point is affirmed, proved, or supported throughout. (*Essay on Vision*, §§ 38 and 78.)

28. Indeed I do not see how the inferences which we make from visible to tangible ideas include any consideration of one common unknown external cause, or depend thereon, but only on mere custom or habit. The experience which I have had that certain ideas of one sense are attended or connected with certain ideas of a different sense is, I think, a sufficient reason why the one may suggest the other.

29. In the next place, you affirm 'that something without, which is the cause of all the variety of ideas within, in one sense, is the cause also of the variety in another: and, as they have a necessary connexion with it, we very justly demonstrate, from our ideas of feeling of the same object, what will be our ideas of seeing.'—As to which, give me leave to remark that to inquire whether that *unknown something* be the same in both cases, or different, is a point foreign to Optics; inasmuch as our perceptions by the visive faculty will be the very same, however we determine that point. Perhaps I think that the same Being which causeth our ideas of sight doth cause not only our ideas of touch likewise, but also all our ideas of all the other senses, with all the varieties thereof. But this, I say, is foreign to the purpose[1].

30. As to what you advance, that our ideas have a *necessary* connexion with such cause, it seems to me *gratis dictum*: no reason is produced for this assertion; and I cannot assent to it without a reason. The ideas or effects I grant are evidently perceived: but the cause you say is utterly unknown. How then can you tell whether such unknown cause acts arbitrarily or necessarily? I see the effects or appear-

[1] The present 'purpose' is to explain the synthesis of sensations by suggestion. Does 'perhaps,' in the preceding sentence, hint any hesitation on Berkeley's part as to the favourite thought of his philosophy —the substantiality and causality of the whole sensible world in God, in contrast to an unknowable substantiality and causality, 'out of Mind' or 'Spirit'?

ances: and I know that effects must have a cause: but I neither see nor know that their connexion with that cause is necessary. Whatever there may be, I am sure I see no such necessary connexion, nor, consequently, can demonstrate by means thereof from ideas of one sense to those of another.

31. You add that although to talk of seeing by tangible angles and lines be direct nonsense, yet, to demonstrate from angles and lines in feeling to the ideas in seeing that arise from the same common object is very good sense. If by this no more is meant than that men might argue and compute geometrically by lines and angles in Optics, it is so far from carrying in it any opposition to my Theory that I have expressly declared the same thing. (*Essay on Vision*, sect. 78.) This doctrine, as admitted by me, is indeed subject to certain limitations; there being divers cases wherein the writers of Optics thought we judged by lines and angles, or by a sort of natural geometry, with regard to which I think they were mistaken, and I have given my reasons for it. And those reasons, as they are untouched in your letter, retain their force with me.

32. I have now gone through your reflexions, which the conclusion intimates to have been written in haste, and, having considered them with all the attention I am master of, must now leave it to the thinking reader to judge whether they contain anything that should oblige me to depart from what I have advanced in my *Theory of Vision*. For my own part, if I were ever so willing, it is not on this occasion in my power to indulge myself in the honest satisfaction it would be frankly to give up a known error; a thing so much more right and reputable to denounce than to defend. On the contrary, it should seem that the Theory will stand secure;—since you agree with me that men do not see by lines and angles; since I, on the other hand, agree with you that we may nevertheless compute in Optics by lines and angles, as I have expressly shewed; since all that is said in your Letter about the 'object,' the 'same' object, the 'alteration' of the object,

is quite foreign to the theory, which considereth *our ideas* as the object of sense, and hath nothing to do with that unknown, unperceived, unintelligible thing which you signify by the word *object*. Certainly the laws of Optics will not stand on the old, unshaken bottom, if it be allowed that we do not see by geometry; if it be evident that explications of phenomena given by the received theories in Optics are insufficient and faulty; if other principles are found necessary for explaining the nature of vision; if there be no idea, nor kind of idea, common to both senses, contrary to the old received universal supposition of optic writers.

33. We not only impose on others but often on ourselves, by the unsteady or ambiguous use of terms. One would imagine that an *object* should be *perceived*. I must own, when that word is employed in a different sense, that I am at a loss for its meaning, and consequently cannot comprehend any arguments or conclusions about it. And I am not sure that, on my own part, some inaccuracy of expression, as well as the peculiar nature of the subject, not always easy either to explain or conceive, may not have rendered my Treatise concerning Vision difficult to a cursory reader. But, to one of due attention, and who makes my words an occasion of his own thinking, I conceive the whole to be very intelligible: and, when it is rightly understood, I scarce doubt but it will be assented to. One thing at least I can affirm, that, if I am mistaken, I can plead neither haste nor inattention, having taken true pains and much thought about it.

34. And had you, Sir, thought it worth while to have dwelt more particularly on the subject, to have pointed out distinct passages in my Treatise, to have answered any of my objections to the received notions, refuted any of my arguments in behalf of mine, or made a particular application of your own; I might without doubt have profited by your reflexions. But it seems to me we have been considering, either different things, or else the same things in such different views as the one can cast no light on the other. I shall, nevertheless, take this opportunity to make a review of my

Theory, in order to render it more easy and clear; and the rather because, as I had applied myself betimes to this subject, it became familiar—and in treating of things familiar to ourselves, we are too apt to think them so to others.

35[1]. It seemed proper, if not unavoidable, to begin in the accustomed style of optic writers—admitting divers things as true, which, in a rigorous sense, are not such, but only received by the vulgar and admitted as such. There hath been a long and close connexion in our minds between the ideas of sight and touch. Hence they are considered as one thing—which prejudice suiteth well enough with the purpose of life; and language is suited to this prejudice. The work of science and speculation is to unravel our prejudices and mistakes, untwisting the closest connexions, distinguishing things that are different; instead of confused or perplexed, giving us distinct views; gradually correcting our judgment, and reducing it to a philosophical exactness. And, as this work is the work of time, and done by degrees, it is extremely difficult, if at all possible, to escape the snares of popular language, and the being betrayed thereby to say things strictly speaking neither true nor consistent. This makes thought and candour more especially necessary in the reader. For, language being accommodated to the prænotions of men and use of life, it is difficult to express therein the precise truth of things, which is so distant from their use, and so contrary to our prænotions.

36. In the contrivance of Vision, as that of other things, the wisdom of Providence seemeth to have consulted the

[1] Sect. 35—47 contain a restatement of the Theory of Visual Language given less fully in the *Essay*, sect. 147, 148. The Theory is applied deductively, in sect. 48—70, to explain the acquired visual perceptions of real situation, size, and distance, in the sensible world. The reverse methods of the *Essay* and of this *Vindication* illustrate the contrast of analytical and synthetical procedure. In the *Essay* Berkeley advances analytically towards his Theory: in the following synopsis he first (hypothetically) assumes the Theory, and then proceeds to verify it, by showing how it explains our knowledge of situations, sizes, and distances.

operation rather than the theory of man; to the former things are admirably fitted, but, by that very means, the latter is often perplexed. For, as useful as these immediate suggestions and constant connexions are to direct our actions; so is our distinguishing between things confounded, and as it were blended together, no less necessary to the speculation and knowledge of truth.

37. The knowledge of these connexions, relations, and differences of things visible and tangible, their nature, force, and significancy hath not been duly considered by former writers on Optics, and seems to have been the great *desideratum* in that science, which for want thereof was confused and imperfect. A Treatise, therefore, of this philosophical kind, for the understanding of Vision, is at least as necessary as the physical consideration of the eye, nerve, coats, humours; refractions, bodily nature, and motion of light; or the geometrical application of lines and angles for *praxis* or theory, in dioptric glasses and mirrors, for computing and reducing to some rule and measure our judgments, so far as they are proportional to the objects of geometry. In these three lights Vision should be considered, in order to a complete Theory of Optics.

38. It is to be noted that, in considering the Theory of Vision, I observed a certain known method, wherein, from false and popular suppositions, men do often arrive at truth. Whereas in the synthetical method of delivering science or truth already found, we proceed in an inverted order, the conclusions in the analysis being assumed as principles in the synthesis. I shall therefore now begin with that conclusion—That *Vision is the Language of the Author of Nature;* from thence deducing theorems and solutions of phenomena, and explaining the nature of visible things and the visive faculty.

39. Ideas which are observed to be connected with other ideas come to be considered as signs, by means whereof things not actually perceived by sense are signified or suggested to the imagination; whose objects they are, and which alone perceives them. And, as sounds suggest other things, so

characters suggest other sounds; and, in general, all signs suggest the things signified, there being no idea which may not offer to the mind another idea which hath been frequently joined with it. In certain cases a sign may suggest its correlate as an image, in others as an effect, in others as a cause. But, where there is no such relation of similitude or causality, nor any necessary connexion whatsoever, two things, by their mere co-existence, or two ideas, merely by being perceived together, may suggest or signify one the other—their connexion being all the while arbitrary; for it is the connexion only, as such, that causeth this effect[1].

40. A great number of *arbitrary* signs, various and opposite, do constitute a Language. If such arbitrary connexion be instituted by men, it is an artificial Language; if by the Author of Nature, it is a Natural Language. Infinitely various are the modifications of light and sound, whence they are each capable of supplying an endless variety of signs, and, accordingly, have been each employed to form languages; the one by the arbitrary appointment of mankind, the other by that of God Himself. A connexion established by the Author of Nature, in the ordinary course of things, may surely be called natural, as that made by men will be named artificial. And yet this doth not hinder but the one may be as arbitrary as the other. And, in fact, there is no more likeness to exhibit, or necessity to infer, things tangible from the modifications of light, than there is in language to collect the meaning from the sound. (*Essay on Vision*, sect. 144, 147.) But, such as the connexion is of the various tones and articulations of voice with their several meanings, the same is it between the various modes of light and their respective correlates, or, in other words, between the ideas of sight and touch.

41. As to light, and its several modes or colours, all

[1] This might be compared with Kant's theory of science, according to which sensations, received in the necessary and therefore universal forms of space, are made intelligible by the categories of understanding.

thinking men are agreed that they are ideas peculiar only to sight; neither common to the touch, nor of the same kind with any that are perceived by that sense. But herein lies the mistake, that, beside these, there are supposed other ideas common to both senses, being equally perceived by sight and touch—such as Extension, Size, Figure, and Motion. But that there are in reality no such common ideas, and that the objects of sight, marked by these words, are entirely different and heterogeneous from whatever is the object of feeling, marked by the same names, hath been proved in the *Theory* (*Essay on Vision*, sect. 127), and seems by you admitted; though I cannot conceive how you should in reason admit this, and at the same time contend for the received theories, which are so much ruined as mine is established by this main part and pillar thereof.

42. To *perceive* is one thing: to *judge* is another. So likewise, to be *suggested* is one thing, and to be *inferred* another. Things are suggested and perceived by Sense. We make judgments and inferences by the Understanding. What we immediately and properly perceive by sight is its primary object—light and colours. What is suggested, or perceived by mediation thereof, are tangible ideas—which may be considered as secondary and improper objects of sight. We infer causes from effects, effects from causes, and properties one from another, where the connexion is *necessary*[1].

But, how comes it to pass that we apprehend by the ideas of sight certain other ideas, which neither resemble them, nor cause them, nor are caused by them, nor have any necessary connexion with them? The solution of this Problem, in its

[1] According to Berkeley, the explanation of our ability to read into what we see much more than is actually seen (especially the data of touch —the fundamental sense) implies two elements—(*a*) direct perception of 'sensations or ideas,' and (*b*) suggestion in imagination, under associative laws, of matter previously perceived. (*c*) Judgment and (*d*) Inference belong to the understanding, conversant with necessary relations, and in particular with that of causation, or the dependence of physical phenomena on active mind. What does Berkeley here and elsewhere mean by rational 'necessity' of connexion, and how does he account for it?

full extent, doth comprehend the whole Theory of Vision. This stating of the matter placeth it on a new foot, and in a different light from all preceding theories.

43. To explain how the mind or soul of man simply sees is one thing, and belongs to Philosophy. To consider particles as moving in certain lines, rays of light as refracted or reflected, or crossing, or including angles, is quite another thing, and appertaineth to Geometry. To account for the sense of vision by the mechanism of the eye is a third thing which appertaineth to Anatomy and experiments. These two latter speculations are of use in practice, to assist the defects and remedy the distempers of sight, agreeably to the natural laws contained in this mundane system. But the former Theory is that which makes us understand the true nature of Vision, considered as a faculty of the soul. Which Theory, as I have already observed, may be reduced to this simple question, to wit, How comes it to pass that a set of ideas, altogether different from tangible ideas, should nevertheless suggest them to us—there being no necessary connexion between them? To which the proper answer is—That this is done in virtue of an *arbitrary connexion*, instituted by the Author of Nature.

44. The proper, immediate object of vision is light, in all its modes and variations, various colours in kind, in degree, in quantity; some lively, others faint; more of some and less of others; various in their bounds or limits; various in their order and situation. A blind man, when first made to see, might perceive these objects, in which there is an endless variety; but he would neither perceive nor imagine any resemblance or connexion between these visible objects and those perceived by feeling. Lights, shades, and colours would suggest nothing to him about bodies, hard or soft, rough or smooth: nor would their quantities, limits, or order suggest to him geometrical figures, or extension, or situation—which they must do upon the received supposition, that these objects are common to sight and touch.

45. All the various sorts, combinations, quantities, degrees,

and dispositions of light and colours, would, upon the first perception thereof, be considered in themselves only as a new set of sensations and ideas. As they are wholly new and unknown, a man born blind would not, at first sight, give them the names of things formerly known and perceived by his touch. But, after some experience, he would perceive their connexion with tangible things, and would, therefore, consider them as signs, and give them (as is usual in other cases) the same names with the things signified.

46. More and less, greater and smaller, extent, proportion, interval are all found in Time as in Space; but it will not therefore follow that these are homogeneous quantities. No more will it follow, from the attribution of common names, that visible ideas are homogeneous with those of feeling. It is true that terms denoting tangible extension, figure, location, motion, and the like, are also applied to denote the quantity, relation, and order of the proper visible objects, or ideas of sight. But this proceeds only from experience and analogy. There is a *higher* and *lower* in the notes of music; men speak in a high or a low key. And this, it is plain, is no more than metaphor or analogy. So likewise, to express the order of visible ideas, the words *situation*, *high* and *low*, *up* and *down*, are made use of; and their sense, when so applied, is analogical.

47. But, in the case of Vision we do not rest in a supposed analogy between different and heterogeneous natures. We suppose an identity of nature, or one and the same object common to both senses. And this mistake we are led into; forasmuch as the various motions of the head, upward and downward, to the right and to the left, being attended with a diversity in the visible ideas, it cometh to pass that those motions and situations of the head, which in truth are tangible, do confer their own attributes and appellations on visible ideas wherewith they are connected, and which by that means come to be termed *high* and *low*, *right* and *left*, and to be marked by other names betokening the modes of position; which, antecedently to such experienced connexion, would

not have been attributed to them, at least not in the primary and literal sense.

48[1]. From hence we may see how the mind is enabled to discern by sight the Situation of distant objects. Those immediate objects whose mutual respect and order come to be expressed by terms relative to tangible place, being connected with the real objects of touch, what we say and judge of the one, we say and judge of the other—transferring our thought or apprehension from the signs to the things signified; as it is usual, in hearing or reading a discourse, to overlook the sounds or letters, and instantly pass on to the meaning.

49. But there is a great difficulty relating to the situation of objects, as perceived by sight. For, since the pencils of rays issuing from any luminous object do, after their passage through the pupil, and their refraction by the crystalline, delineate inverted pictures in the *retina*—which pictures are supposed the immediate proper objects of sight, how comes it to pass that the objects whereof the pictures are thus inverted do yet seem erect and in their natural situation? For, the objects not being perceived otherwise than by their pictures, it should follow that, as these are inverted, those should seem so too. But this difficulty, which is inexplicable on all the received principles and theories, admits of a most natural solution, if it be considered that the *retina*, crystalline, pupil, rays, crossing refracted, and reunited in distinct images, correspondent and similar to the outward objects, are things altogether of a *tangible* nature.

50. The pictures, so called, being formed by the radious pencils, after their above-mentioned crossing and refraction, are not so truly pictures as images, or figures, or projections —tangible figures projected by tangible rays on a tangible *retina*, which are so far from being the proper objects of sight

[1] Sect. 48—53 treat of the visual suggestion, or acquired perception, of the Situations of sensible things, and may be compared with sect. 88—119 in the *Essay on Vision*.

that they are not at all perceived thereby, being by nature altogether of the tangible kind, and apprehended by the Imagination alone, when we suppose them actually taken in by the eye. These tangible images on the *retina* have some resemblance unto the tangible objects from which the rays go forth; and in respect of those objects I grant they are inverted. But then I deny that they are, or can be, the proper immediate objects of sight. This, indeed, is vulgarly supposed by the writers of Optics: but it is a vulgar error; which being removed, the forementioned difficulty is removed with it, and admits a just and full solution, being shown to arise from a mistake.

51. Pictures, therefore, may be understood in a twofold sense, or as two kinds quite dissimilar and heterogeneous—the one consisting of light, shade, and colours; the other not properly pictures, but images projected on the *retina*. Accordingly, for distinction, I shall call those *pictures*, and these *images*. The former are visible, and the peculiar objects of sight. The latter are so far otherwise, that a man blind from his birth may perfectly imagine, understand, and comprehend them. And here it may not be amiss to observe that figures and motions which cannot be actually felt by us, but only imagined, may nevertheless be esteemed tangible ideas; forasmuch as they are of the same kind with the objects of touch, and as the imagination drew them from that sense[1].

52. Throughout this whole affair the mind is wonderfully apt to be deluded by the sudden suggestions of Fancy, which it confounds with the Perceptions of Sense, and is prone to mistake a close and habitual connexion between the most distinct and different things for an identity of nature. The

[1] This and the preceding section teach that the 'images on the retina' (cf. *Essay*, sect. 2) are, relatively to the percipient, tangible and not visible. They are (for the person who sees) invisible states of his visual organ; his retina, Berkeley assumes, is not itself seen by him, its 'pictures' being only (arbitrarily appointed) organic conditions of seeing. Is that sufficient reason for assuming that it is not the picture cast on the retina, but the distant and tangible landscape that is seen?

solution of this knot about inverted images seems the principal point in the whole Optic Theory; the most difficult perhaps to comprehend, but the most deserving of our attention, and, when rightly understood, the surest way to lead the mind into a thorough knowledge of the true nature of Vision.

53. It is to be noted of these inverted images on the *retina* that, although they are in kind altogether different from the proper objects of sight or pictures, they may nevertheless be proportional to them; as indeed the most different and heterogeneous things in nature may, for all that, have analogy, and be proportional each to other. And although those images, when the distance is given, should be simply as the radiating surfaces; and although it be consequently allowed that the pictures are in that case proportional to those radiating surfaces or the tangible real magnitude of things; yet it will not thence follow that in common sight we perceive or judge of those tangible real magnitudes simply by the visible magnitudes of the pictures; for, therein the distance is not given, tangible objects being placed at various distances; and the diameters of the images, to which images the pictures are proportional, are inversely as those distances, which distances are not immediately perceived by sight. (*Essay on Vision*, sect. 2.) And, admitting they were, it is nevertheless certain that the mind, in apprehending the magnitudes of tangible objects of sight, doth not compute them by means of the inverse proportion of the distances, and the direct proportion of the pictures. That no such inference or reasoning attends the common act of seeing, every one's experience may inform him.

54[1]. To know how we perceive or apprehend by sight the real Magnitude of tangible objects, we must consider the immediate visible objects, and their properties or accidents.

[1] Sect. 54—61 treat of the suggestion, or acquired perception, of Magnitude, and may be compared with sect. 52—87 in the *Essay on Vision*.

These immediate objects are the pictures. These pictures are some more lively, others more faint. Some are higher, others are lower in their own order or peculiar location; which, though in truth quite distinct, and altogether different from that of tangible objects, hath nevertheless a relation and connexion with it, and thence comes to be signified by the same terms, *high*, *low*, and so forth. Now, by the greatness of the pictures, their faintness and their situation, we perceive the magnitude of tangible objects — the greater, the fainter, and the upper pictures suggesting the greater tangible magnitude.

55. For the better explication of this point, we may suppose a diaphanous plain erected near the eye, perpendicular to the horizon, and divided into small equal squares. A straight line from the eye to the utmost limit of the horizon, passing through this diaphanous plain, will mark a certain point or height to which the horizontal plain, as projected or represented in the perpendicular plain, would rise. The eye sees all the parts and objects in the horizontal plain, through certain corresponding squares of the perpendicular diaphanous plain. Those that occupy most squares have a greater visible extension, which is proportional to the squares. But the tangible magnitudes of objects are not judged proportional thereto. For, those that are seen through the upper squares shall appear vastly bigger than those seen through the lower squares, though occupying the same, or a much greater number of those equal squares in the diaphanous plain.

56. Rays issuing from every point of each part or object in the horizontal plain, through the diaphanous plain to the eye, do to the imagination exhibit an image of the horizontal plain and all its parts, delineated in the diaphanous plain, and occupying the squares thereof to a certain height marked out by a right line reaching from the eye to the farthest limit of the horizon. A line drawn through the foremost height or mark, upon the diaphanous plain, and parallel to the horizon, I call the horizontal line. Every

square contains an image of some corresponding part of the horizontal plain. And this entire image we may call the horizontal image, and the picture answering to it the horizontal picture. In which representation, the upper images suggest much greater magnitudes than the lower. And these images suggesting the greater magnitudes are also fainter as well as upper. Whence it follows that faintness and situation concur with visible magnitude to suggest tangible magnitude. For the truth of all which I appeal to the experience and attention of the reader who shall add his own reflexion to what I have written.

57. It is true this diaphanous plain, and the images supposed to be projected thereon, are altogether of a tangible nature. (*Essay on Vision*, sect. 158.) But then there are pictures relative to those images, and those pictures have an order among themselves, answering to the situation of the images, in respect of which order they are said to be higher and lower. These pictures also are more or less faint; they, and not the images, being in truth the visible objects. Therefore, what hath been said of the images must in strictness be understood of the corresponding pictures, whose faintness, situation, and magnitude, being immediately perceived by sight, do all three concur in suggesting the magnitude of tangible objects, and this only by an experienced connexion.

58. The magnitude of the picture will perhaps be thought by some to have a *necessary* connexion with that of the tangible object, or (if not confounded with it) to be at least the sole means of suggesting it. But so far is this from being true, that of two visible pictures, equally large, the one, being fainter and upper, shall suggest an hundred times greater tangible magnitude than the other; which is an evident proof that we do not judge of the tangible magnitude merely by the visible, but that our judgment or apprehension is to be rated rather by other things, which yet, not being conceived to have so much resemblance with tangible magnitude, may therefore be overlooked.

59. It is farther to be observed that, beside this magni-

tude, situation, and faintness of the pictures, our prænotions concerning the kind, size, shape, and nature of things do concur in suggesting to us their tangible magnitudes. Thus, for instance, a picture equally great, equally faint, and in the very same situation, shall in the shape of a man suggest a lesser magnitude than it would in the shape of a tower.

60. Where the kind, faintness, and situation of the horizontal pictures are given, the suggested tangible magnitude will be as the visible. The distances and magnitudes that we have been accustomed to measure by experience of touch, lying in the horizontal plain, it thence comes to pass that situations of the horizontal pictures suggest the tangible magnitudes, which are not in like manner suggested by vertical pictures. And it is to be noted that, as an object gradually ascends from the horizon towards the zenith, our judgment concerning its tangible magnitudes comes by degrees to depend more entirely on its visible magnitude. For the faintness is lessened as the quantity of intercepted air and vapours is diminished. And as the object riseth the eye of the spectator is also raised above the horizon: so that the two concurring circumstances, of faintness and horizontal situation, ceasing to influence the suggestion of tangible magnitudes, this same suggestion or judgment doth, in proportion thereto, become the sole effect of the visible magnitude and the prænotions. But, it is evident that if several things (for instance, the faintness, situation, and visible magnitude) concur to enlarge an idea, upon the gradual omission of some of those things, the idea will be gradually lessened. This is the case of the moon, when she ascends above the horizon, and gradually diminisheth her apparent dimension, as her altitude increaseth.

61. It is natural for mathematicians to regard the visual angle and the apparent magnitude as the sole or principal means of our apprehending the tangible magnitude of objects. But, it is plain from what hath been premised, that our apprehension is much influenced by other things, which have no similitude or necessary connexion therewith.

62[1]. And these same means, which suggest the magnitude of tangible things, do also suggest their Distance; and in the same manner, that is to say, by experience alone, and not by any necessary connexion or geometrical inference. The faintness, therefore, and vividness, the upper and lower situations, together with the visible size of the pictures, and our prænotions concerning the shape and kind of tangible objects, are the true medium by which we apprehend the various degrees of tangible distance. Which follows from what hath been premised, and will indeed be evident to whoever considers that those visual angles, with their arches or subtenses, are neither perceived by sight, nor by experience of any other sense. Whereas it is certain that the pictures, with their magnitudes, situations, and degrees of faintness, are alone the proper objects of sight; so that whatever is perceived by sight must be perceived by means thereof. To which perception the prænotions also, gained by experience of touch, or of sight and touch conjointly, do contribute.

63. And indeed we need only reflect on what we see to be assured that the less the pictures are, the fainter they are, and the higher (provided still they are beneath the horizontal line or its picture), by so much the greater will the distance seem to be. And this upper situation of the picture is in strictness what must be understood when, after a popular manner of speech, the eye is said to *perceive* fields, lakes, and the like, interjacent between it and the distant object—the pictures corresponding to them being only perceived to be lower than that of the object. Now, it is evident that none of these things have in their own nature any *necessary* connexion with the various degrees of distance. It will also appear,

[1] Sect. 62—69, which treat of the suggestion, or acquired perception, of Distance (outwards), may be compared with sect. 2—51 of the *Essay on Vision*. It seems to be assumed that things appear like or unlike in our visual perception according as their 'images on the retina' are like or unlike; that superficial or lateral distance, presented sideways, is imaged as a line; and that distance outwards or longitudinal extension, presented endways, is imaged as a single mathematical point, while an interval between two points is of the essence of visible distance.

upon a little reflexion, that sundry circumstances of shape, colour, and kind, do influence our judgments or apprehensions of distance; all which follows from our prænotions, which are merely the effect of experience.

64. As it is natural for mathematicians to reduce things to the rule and measure of geometry, they are prone to suppose that the apparent magnitude hath a greater share than we really find, in forming our judgment concerning the distance of things from the eye. And, no doubt, it would be an easy and ready rule to determine the apparent place of an object, if we could say that its distance was inversely as the diameter of its apparent magnitude, and so judge by this alone, exclusive of every other circumstance. But that this would be no true rule is evident, there being certain cases in vision, by refracted or reflected light, wherein the diminution of the apparent magnitude is attended with an apparent diminution of distance.

65. But further to satisfy us that our judgments or apprehensions, either of the greatness or distance of an object, do not depend absolutely on the apparent magnitude, we need only ask the first painter we meet, who, considering Nature rather than Geometry, well knows that several other circumstances contribute thereto: and, since art can only deceive us as it imitates nature, we need but observe pieces of perspective and landscapes to be able to judge of this point.

66. When the object is so near that the interval between the pupils beareth some sensible proportion to it, the sensation which attends the turning or straining of the eyes, in order to unite the two optic axes therein, is to be considered as one means of our perceiving distance. It must be owned, this sensation belongeth properly to the sense of feeling; but, as it waits upon and hath a regular connexion with distinct vision of near distance (the nearer this, the greater that), so it is natural that it should become a sign thereof, and suggest it to the mind. And that it is so in fact follows from that known experiment of hanging up a ring edge-wise to the eyes, and then endeavouring, with one eye shut, by a lateral

motion, to insert into it the end of a stick; which is found more difficult to perform than with both eyes open, from the want of this means of judging by the sensation attending the nearer meeting or crossing of the two optic axes.

67. True it is that the mind of man is pleased to observe in nature rules or methods, simple, uniform, general, and reducible to mathematics, as a means of rendering its knowledge at once easy and extensive. But we must not, for the sake of uniformities or analogies, depart from truth and fact, nor imagine that in all cases the apparent place or distance of an object must be suggested by the same means. And, indeed, it answers the end of vision to suppose that the mind should have certain additional means or helps, for judging more accurately of the distance of those objects which are the nearest, and consequently most concern us.

68. It is also to be observed that when the distance is so small that the breadth of the pupil bears a considerable proportion to it, the object appears confused. And this confusion being constantly observed in poring on such near objects, and increasing as the distance lessens, becomes thereby a means of suggesting the place of an object. For, one idea is qualified to suggest another, merely by being often perceived with it. And, if the one increaseth either directly or inversely as the other, various degrees of the former will suggest various degrees of the latter, by virtue of such habitual connexion, and proportional increase or diminution. And thus the gradual changing confusedness of an object may concur to form our apprehension of near distance, when we look only with one eye. And this alone may explain Dr. Barrow's difficulty, the case as proposed by him regarding only one visible point. (*Essay on Vision*, sect. 29.) And when several points are considered, or the image supposed an extended surface, its increasing confusedness will, in that case, concur with the increasing magnitude to diminish its distance, which will be inversely as both.

69. Our experience in Vision is got by the naked eye. We apprehend or judge from this same experience, when we look

through glasses. We may not, nevertheless, in all cases, conclude from the one to the other; because that certain circumstances, either excluded or added, by the help of glasses, may sometimes alter our judgments, particularly as they depend upon prænotions[1].

70. What I have here written may serve as a commentary on my *Essay towards a New Theory of Vision;* and, I believe, will make it plain to thinking men. In an age wherein we hear so much of thinking and reasoning, it may seem needless to observe how useful and necessary it is to think, in order to obtain just and accurate notions, to distinguish things that are different, to speak consistently, to know even our own meaning. And yet, for want of this, we may see many, even in these days, run into perpetual blunders and paralogisms. No friend, therefore, to truth and knowledge would lay any restraint or discouragement on thinking. There are, it must be owned, certain general maxims, the result of ages, and the collected sense of thinking persons, which serve instead of thinking, for a guide or rule to the multitude, who, not caring to think for themselves, it is fit they should be conducted by the thoughts of others. But those who set up for themselves, those who depart from the public rule, or those who would reduce them to it, if they do not think, what will men think of them? As I pretend not to make any discoveries which another might not as well

[1] Various objections to the conclusion that we have not originally a visual perception of Distance were offered in Mr. Bailey's *Review of Berkeley's Theory of Vision* (1842). This work was the subject of two interesting critical essays—one by Mr. J. S. Mill, in the *Westminster Review*, republished in his *Discussions;* and another by Prof. Ferrier, in *Blackwood's Magazine*, republished in his *Remains*. These led to some further controversy at the time. Other objections have since been proposed by Mr. Abbott, of Trinity College, Dublin. His *Sight and Touch* (1864) is a professed attempt to disprove the thesis that distance cannot be seen. Mr. Abbott may have improved our knowledge of the suggesting signs, in his attempt to shew that certain visual sensations connected with convergence and adjustment in the eye suggest distance, rather than those enlarged upon by Berkeley. This, however, is only substituting one set of signs for another, not disproving the theory of a visual language.

have made, who should have thought it worth his pains: so I must needs say that without pains and thought no man will ever understand the true nature of Vision, or comprehend what I have wrote concerning it.

71. Before I conclude, it may not be amiss to add the following extract from the *Philosophical Transactions* (No. 402), relating to a person blind from his infancy, and long after made to see:—'When he first saw, he was so far from making any judgment about distances that he thought all objects whatever touched his eyes (as he expressed it) as what he felt did his skin, and thought no objects so agreeable as those which were smooth and regular, though he could form no judgment of their shape, or guess what it was in any object that was pleasing to him. He knew not the shape of anything, nor any one thing from another, however different in shape or magnitude: but upon being told what things were, whose form he before knew from Feeling, he would carefully observe them that he might know them again; but having too many objects to learn at once, he forgot many of them; and (as he said) at first he learned to know, and again forgot, a thousand things in a day. Several weeks after he was couched, being deceived by pictures, he asked which was the lying sense—Feeling or Seeing? He was never able to imagine any lines beyond the bounds he saw. The room he was in, he said, he knew to be part of the house, yet he could not conceive that the whole house could look bigger. He said every new object was a new delight, and the pleasure was so great that he wanted ways to express it[1].'—Thus, by

[1] Berkeley here introduces the famous experiment of Cheselden, recorded in the *Philosophical Transactions* for 1728. It is here referred to as evidence that our power of interpreting visual signs is not due to (*a*) an original instinct or (*b*) an inference of reason, but is (*c*) a suggestion of imagination, induced by custom or 'experience.' This is among the first of several examples of persons born blind who have been made to see, and whose mental experience immediately consequent upon the change has been recorded. (See *Berkeley's Works*, vol. I. Appendix C, pp. 444—448, where other cases are mentioned. See also Dr. Franz's case in *Philos. Trans.* for 1841, pt. I.) Berkeley's comparative in-

fact and experiment, those points of the theory which seem the most remote from common apprehension were not a little confirmed, many years after I had been led into the discovery of them by reasoning. '

difference to experiments of this sort is not difficult to understand. The appeal to consciousness on behalf of the general fact, that we cannot touch what is visible nor see what is tangible, along with the proof that our tendency to unite in thought visible and tangible phenomena as 'qualities' of the same 'substance' may be explained by the constant association of the latter with the former, seemed to make other evidence unnecessary. The results hitherto of such experiments, moreover, illustrate the remark of Diderot, that an adequate cross-examination of persons born-blind would be employment for the combined powers of Newton, Descartes, Locke, and Leibnitz.

EXTRACTS

FROM

SIRIS:

A CHAIN OF PHILOSOPHICAL REFLEXIONS.

Mens agitat molem.—*Virgil.*

Τὸ αὐτὸ νοεῖν τε καὶ εἶναι.—*Parmenides.*

PREFATORY NOTE.

Siris (σειρὰ, a chain) appeared when Berkeley was about sixty, and contains the metaphysics of his later life. Here psychology almost disappears in pure metaphysics, in contrast to the works on Vision in which this relation was reversed. The '*esse* is *percipi*' of the *Principles*, and *esse* is *suggeri* of visual language, seem to rise into *esse* is *intelligi* in *Siris*, where we learn to think of the universe as enchained by the relations of intellect and real knowledge. Beginning with certain supposed medicinal virtues of tar-water, we are invited to follow the ascending links of a chain which connects these and all other qualities of sensible things in and through Intelligence. We are also brought into connexion with the metaphysics of antiquity: on this historical basis Berkeley here revels in his favourite thought of the whole world of transitory phenomena or sensations sustaining its intelligently ordered existence in necessary dependence on active Mind.

English metaphysical literature in the eighteenth century contains no work more curiously abundant in seeds of thought than *Siris*. Its immediate practical and benevolent purpose was to confirm the conjecture that tar yields a 'water of health' for the relief of disease, from which the whole animal creation might draw fresh supplies of the vital essence. *Siris* is a series of aphorisms, connected by quaint and subtle associations, the thoughts of ancient and medieval philosophers being interwoven, and the whole forming a study in the physical sciences and in perennial metaphysical philosophy. The work breathes the spirit of Plato and the Neoplatonists,

in the least Platonic generation in England since the rise of modern philosophy, and it draws this Platonic spirit with the unexpectedness of genius from a thing of sense so commonplace as tar.

More than half of the 368 sections which compose *Siris* are occupied with medical and other physical facts and conjectures. The others are adapted to deepen our thought of the metaphysical, or substantial and causal, dependence of the universe upon Intelligence. The following extracts are all taken from these: they may be studied apart from Berkeley's physical hypothesis about tar water, and read simply as meditations upon the sensible world viewed in the constitutive relations of Intelligence. The conception of the passive physical universe, pervaded by spiritual power, is expressed in them in many ways, and then defended and further unfolded by the help of the ancient sages.

Thus in *Siris* physics pass into metaphysics. Our doubt regarding the hypothesis of the medicinal virtues of tar-water need not disturb our enjoyment of its metaphysical speculations about the rational concatenation of things. The merely scientific aphorisms may misinterpret the meaning that is latent in tar, but this need not hinder us from seeing in the essentially impotent material world the constant manifestation of intelligent power. The philosophical aphorisms may be still used as aids to reflexion upon the interpretability of nature—space and time—free will and necessity —matter and form—the soul or essence of things—the personality and ineffable mystery of God.

When we compare *Siris* with the *Principles* we find important differences between Berkeley's philosophy when he was sixty and when he was twenty-five. The universals or necessary Ideas of intelligence here overshadow the perishable 'ideas' of sense and imagination. Sensible things are in *Siris* looked at only as adumbrations of a reality, sought for in the universal reason, in which philosophy enables us to share more fully. The transitory objects of perception are here called *phenomena*, instead of 'ideas' or 'sensations';

while ideas (not in Locke's meaning, and in Berkeley's early meaning, but in Plato's) are recognised in the explanation of things.

Increase of intellectual tolerance and eclecticism also appear in *Siris*, with less disposition to insist upon the one principle of the dependence of the sensible world on sentient mind as a final settlement of all difficulties. That *esse* is *percipi* is felt more to be the beginning than the end and completion of metaphysical philosophy. Experience of life, with a wider study of the speculative thoughts of the past, have given Berkeley a deeper and more mystical conception of the universe in which we find ourselves, and an apprehension that it is neither so easily nor so perfectly intelligible under the old formula as it seemed in his ardent and less considerate youth. His sense of its mysteriousness is increased, and his readiness to allow different ages and countries to recognise the constant presence of Mind, each in its own way. He now welcomes Theism in any form of faith that acknowledges the absolute supremacy of scientific and moral reason in the universe. This his last work in philosophy more than any of his former ones breathes and helps to educate the philosophic spirit. Some of its concluding sentences express, with exquisite literary grace, his own spiritual growth in later life. We find him intellectually broader, more modest, and more liberal; aware that in this mortal state, under the present limitations of sense, we must be satisfied to make the best of any openings which occur; yet not without hope—there being 'no subject so obscure but we may discern some glimpse of truth by long poring on it,' if we cultivate love for 'truth, the cry of all,' while it is really 'the game of a few.'

A. C. F.

SIRIS:

A CHAIN OF PHILOSOPHICAL REFLEXIONS.

For Introduction to the following piece, I assure the reader that nothing could, in my present situation, have induced me to be at the pains of writing it, but a firm belief that it would prove a valuable present to the public. What entertainment soever the reasoning or notional part may afford the Mind, I will venture to say, the other part seemeth so surely calculated to do good to the Body that both must be gainers. For, if the lute be not well tuned, the musician fails of his harmony. And, in our present state, the operations of the mind so far depend on the right tone or good condition of its instrument, that anything which greatly contributes to preserve or recover the health of the Body is well worth the attention of the Mind. These considerations have moved me to communicate to the public the salutary virtues of Tar-water; to which I thought myself indispensably obliged by the duty every man owes to mankind. And, as effects are linked with their causes, my thoughts on this low but useful theme led to farther inquiries, and those on to others, remote perhaps and speculative, but I hope not altogether useless or unentertaining.

* * * *

[*What relates to Tar-water and its supposed medicinal effects is omitted, and may be found in Siris by those fond of experiments as to the physical causes and restoratives of animal life, and the connexion of our organism with our intellectual health.*

The following sections express Berkeley's view of the Power

that is at work in the universe, and of the insufficiency of the corpuscularian or atomic hypotheses of modern physical science and of Democritus for any real explanation of Nature.]

154. The order and course of things, and the experiments we daily make, shew there is a Mind that governs and actuates this mundane system, as the proper real agent and cause. * * * We have no proof, either from experiment or reason, of any *other* agent or efficient cause than Mind or Spirit. When, therefore, we speak of corporeal agents or corporeal causes, this is to be understood in a different, subordinate, and improper sense.

155. The *principles* whereof a thing is compounded, the *instrument* used in its production, and the *end* for which it was intended, are all in vulgar use termed 'causes,'—though none of them be, strictly speaking, agent or efficient. There is not any proof that an extended corporeal or mechanical cause doth really and properly *act*—even motion itself being in truth a passion. * * * They are, nevertheless, sometimes termed 'agents' and 'causes,' although they are by no means active in a strict and proper signification. When therefore force, power, virtue, or action is mentioned as subsisting in an extended and corporeal or mechanical being, this is not to be taken in a true, genuine, and real, but only in a gross and popular sense, which sticks in appearances, and doth not analyse things to their first principles. In compliance with established language and the use of the world, we must employ the popular current phrase. But then in regard to truth we ought to distinguish its meaning.

160. The mind of man acts by an instrument *necessarily*. The τὸ ἡγεμονικὸν, or Mind presiding in the world, acts by an instrument *freely*. Without instrumental and second causes, there could be no regular course of nature. And without a regular course, nature could never be understood; mankind must always be at a loss, not knowing what to expect, or how to govern themselves, or direct their actions for the

obtaining of any end. Therefore in the government of the world physical agents—improperly so called—or mechanical or second causes, or natural causes or instruments, are necessary to assist, not the governor, but the governed [1].

* * * *

231. The laws of attraction and repulsion are to be regarded as laws of motion; and these only as rules or methods observed in the productions of natural effects,—the efficient and final *causes* whereof are not of mechanical consideration. Certainly, if the 'explaining' a phænomenon be to assign its proper efficient and final cause, it should seem the Mechanical Philosophers never explained any thing; their province being only to discover the laws of nature, that is, the general rules and methods of motion, and to account for particular phænomena by reducing them under, or shewing their conformity to, such general rules.

232. Some corpuscularian philosophers of the last age have indeed attempted to explain the formation of this world and its phænomena by a few simple laws of mechanism. But, if we consider the various productions of nature, in the mineral, vegetable, and animal parts of the creation, I believe we shall see cause to affirm, that not any one of them has hitherto been, or can be, accounted for on principles merely mechanical; and that nothing could be more vain and imaginary than to suppose with Descartes, that merely from a circular motion's being impressed by the supreme Agent on the particles of extended substance, the whole world, with all its several parts, appurtenances, and phænomena, might be produced, by a *necessary* consequence, from the laws of motion [2].

233. Others suppose that God did more at the beginning, having then made the seeds of all vegetables and animals,

[1] Cf. *Principles*, sect. 60—66, in which Berkeley reconciles the value of physical science with his theory of the absolute dependence of all objects upon a percipient.

[2] He alludes to the vortices of Descartes, which, however, that philosopher held conjoined with a theory of occasional and immediate Divine causation.

containing their solid organical parts in miniature, the gradual filling and evolution of which, by the influx of proper juices, doth constitute the generation and growth of a living body. So that the artificial structure of plants and animals daily generated requires no *present* exercise of art to produce it, having been already framed at the origin of the world, which with all its parts hath ever since subsisted;—going like a clock or machine by itself, according to the laws of nature, without the immediate hand of the artist. But how can this hypothesis explain the blended features of different species in mules and other mongrels? or the parts added or changed, and sometimes whole limbs lost, by marking in the womb? or how can it account for the resurrection of a tree from its stump, or the vegetative power in its cuttings? in which cases we must necessarily conceive something more than the mere evolution of a seed[1].

234. Mechanical laws of nature or motion direct us how to act, and teach us what to expect. Where Intellect presides there will be method and order, and therefore rules, which if not stated and constant, would cease to be rules. There is therefore a constancy in things, which is styled the Course of Nature. All the phænomena in nature are produced by motion. There appears an uniform working in things great and small, by attracting and repelling forces. But the particular laws of attraction and repulsion are various. Nor are we concerned at all about the forces, neither can we know or measure them otherwise than by their effects, that is to say, the motions; which motions only, and not the forces, are indeed in the bodies. Bodies are moved to or from each other, and this is performed according to different laws. The natural or mechanic philosopher endeavours to discover those laws by experiment and reasoning. But what is said of *forces residing in bodies*, whether attracting or repelling,

[1] This section suggests the theory of Leibnitz (1646—1716), according to which the force or energy originally given (by God) to the universe remains the same, only passing through phenomenal transformations, agreeably to the laws of nature and the pre-established order.

is to be regarded only as a mathematical hypothesis, and not as any thing really existing in nature[1].

235. We are not therefore seriously to suppose, with certain mechanic philosophers, that the minute particles of bodies have real forces or powers, by which they act on each other, to produce the various phænomena in nature. The minute corpuscles are impelled and directed, that is to say, moved to and from each other, according to various rules or laws of motion. The laws of gravity, magnetism, and electricity are divers. And it is not known what other different rules or laws of motion might be established by the Author of Nature. * * * * When salt of tartar flows *per deliquium*, it is visible that the particles of water floating in the air are moved towards the particles of salt, and joined with them. And when we behold vulgar salt not to flow *per deliquium*, may we not conclude that the same law of nature and motion doth not obtain between its particles and those of the floating vapours? A drop of water assumes a round figure, because its parts are moved towards each other. But the particles of oil and vinegar have no such disposition to unite. And when flies walk in water, without wetting their feet, it is attributed to a repelling force or faculty in the flies' feet. But this is obscure, though the phænomenon be plain.

237. These and numberless other effects seem inexplicable on mechanical principles; or otherwise than by recourse to a Mind or Spiritual Agent. Nor will it suffice from present phænomena and effects, through a chain of natural causes and subordinate blind agents, to trace a Divine Intellect as the remote original cause, that first created the world, and then set it a going. We cannot make even one single step in accounting for the phænomena, without admitting the immediate presence and immediate action of an incorporeal Agent, who connects, moves, and disposes all things,

[1] That is to say, although all natural phenomena were resolved under laws of motion, 'motions' would be themselves only phenomenal effects, not efficient causes, and convertible with sensations.

according to such rules, and for such purposes, as seem good to Him[1].

240. The words attraction and repulsion may, in compliance with custom, be used where, accurately speaking, motion alone is meant. And in that sense it may be said that peculiar attractions or repulsions in the parts are attended with specific properties in the whole. The particles of light are vehemently moved to or from, retained, or rejected by, objects: which is the same thing as to say, with Sir Isaac Newton, that the particles of acids are endued with great attractive force, wherein their activity consists; whence fermentation and dissolution; and that the most repellent are, upon contact, the most attracting particles.

241. Gravity and fermentation are received for two most extensive principles. From fermentation are derived the motion and warmth of the heart and blood in animals, subterraneous heat, fires, and earthquakes, meteors, and changes in the atmosphere. And that attracting and repelling forces operate in the nutrition and dissolution of animal and vegetable bodies is the doctrine both of Hippocrates and Sir Isaac Newton. The former of these celebrated authors, in his Treatise concerning Diet or Regimen, observes that in the nourishment of man, one part repels and another attracts. And again in the same Treatise, two carpenters, saith he, saw a piece of timber: one draws, the other pushes: these two actions tend to one and the same end, though in a contrary direction, one up, the other down: this imitates the nature of man: πνεῦμα τὸ μὲν ἕλκει τὸ δὲ ὠθέει.

242. It is the general maxim of Hippocrates, that the manner wherein *nature* acts consisteth in attracting what is meet and good, and in repelling what is disagreeable or hurtful. He makes the whole of the animal economy to be administered by the faculties or powers of nature. Nature

[1] In short, there are not even *secondary* causes in the material world, if by that be meant secondary *agents*. There is only the constant agency of Mind: finite moral agents are the only really efficient secondary causes. How, we may still ask, are *they* produced, and what is their ultimate relation to the Supreme Mind?

alone, saith he, sufficeth for all things to animals. She knows of herself what is necessary for them. Whence it is plain he means a conscious intelligent nature. And though he declares all things are accomplished on man by necessity, yet it is not a blind fate or chain of mere corporeal causes, but a Divine Necessity, as he himself expressly calls it. And what is this but an overruling *intelligent* power that disposeth of all things[1]?

243. Attraction cannot produce, and in that sense account for, the phænomena—being itself one of the phænomena produced and to be accounted for. Attraction is performed by different laws, and cannot therefore in all cases be the effect of the elasticity of one uniform medium. The phænomena of electrical bodies, the laws and variations of magnetism, and, not to mention other kinds, even gravity, are not *explained* by elasticity, a phænomenon not less obscure than itself. But then, although it shew not the *agent*, yet it sheweth a *rule* and *analogy* in nature, to say, that the solid parts of animals are endued with attractive powers whereby from contiguous fluids they draw like to like; and that glands have peculiar powers attractive of peculiar juices. Nature seems better known and explained by attractions and repulsions, than by those other mechanical principles of size, figure, and the like; that is, by Sir Isaac Newton, than Descartes. And natural philosophers excel, as they are more or less acquainted with the laws and methods observed by the Author of Nature.

247. Though it be supposed the chief business of a natural philosopher to trace out causes from the effects, yet this is to be understood not of agents, but of principles;—that is, of component parts, in one sense, or of laws or rules, in another. In strict truth, all *agents* are incorporeal, and as such are not

[1] This notion of a Divine Necessity (*ἀνάγκη θεία*), distinguished from blind materialistic fate, was common among the Greeks. The contemplative spirit found repose in a necessity which included God and man, but in which man was not the sport of a cruel and purposeless fate, according to which the universe might at any time be converted into physical and moral chaos, our lives nevertheless being prolonged indefinitely.

properly of physical consideration. The astronomer, therefore, the mechanic, or the chemist, not as such, but by accident only, treat of real causes, agents, or efficients. Neither doth it seem, as is supposed by the greatest of mechanical philosophers, that the true way of proceeding in their science is, from known motions in nature to investigate the moving forces. Forasmuch as *force* is neither corporeal, nor belongs to any corporeal thing; nor yet to be discovered by experiments or mathematical reasonings, which reach no farther than discernible effects, and motions in things passive and moved.

248. *Vis* or force is to the soul what extension is to the body, saith St. Augustin, in his tract concerning the Quantity of the Soul; and without force there is nothing done or made, and consequently there can be no agent. Authority is not to decide in this case. Let any one consult his own notions and reason, as well as experience, concerning the origin of motion, and the respective natures, properties, and differences of soul and body, and he will, if I mistake not, evidently perceive, that there is nothing active in the latter. Nor are they natural agents or corporeal forces which make the particles of bodies to cohere. Nor is it the business of experimental philosophers to find them out.

249. The mechanical philosopher, as hath been already observed, inquires properly concerning the rules and modes of operation alone, and not concerning the cause; forasmuch as nothing mechanical is or really can be a *cause*. And although a mechanical or mathematical philosopher may speak of absolute space, absolute motion, and of force, as existing in bodies, causing such motion and proportional thereto; yet *what* these 'forces' are, which are supposed to be lodged in bodies, to be impressed on bodies, to be multiplied, divided, and communicated from one body to another, and which seem to animate bodies like abstract spirits, or souls, hath been found very difficult, not to say impossible, for thinking men to conceive and explain.

250. Nor, if we consider the proclivity of mankind to realise their notions, will it seem strange that mechanic

philosophers and geometricians should, like other men, be misled by prejudice, and take mathematical hypotheses for real beings existing in bodies, so far as even to make it the very aim and end of their science to compute or measure those phantoms; whereas it is very certain that nothing in truth can be measured or computed, besides the very effects or motions themselves. Sir Isaac Newton asks, Have not the minute particles of bodies certain forces or powers by which *they* act on one another, as well as on the particles of light, for producing most of the phænomena in nature? But, in reality, those minute particles are only agitated according to certain laws of nature, *by some other agent*, wherein the force exists and not in them, which have only the motion; which motion in the body moved, the Peripatetics rightly judge to be a mere passion, but in the mover to be ἐνέργεια or act[1].

251. It passeth with many, I know not how, that mechanical principles give a clear solution of the phænomena. The Democritic hypothesis, saith Dr. Cudworth, doth much more handsomely and intelligibly solve the phænomena, than that of Aristotle and Plato[2]. But, things rightly considered, perhaps it will be found not to solve any phænomenon at all: for all *phænomena* are, to speak truly, *appearances in the soul or mind*[3]; and it hath never been explained, nor can it

[1] The relation of *motion* (a phenomenon or idea of sense) to *power* or *force* (a 'notion' to which 'no idea' or 'phenomenon' corresponds) is treated in Berkeley's Latin tract *De Motu* (*Works*, vol. III. pp. 75–100).

[2] The passage in Cudworth (1616—1688) is as follows:—'The whole Aristotelical system of philosophy is infinitely to be preferred before the whole Democritical; though the former hath been so much disparaged, and the other cried up of late amongst us. Because, though it cannot be denied but that the Democritic hypothesis doth much more handsomely and intelligibly solve the *corporeal* phænomena, yet *in all other things which are of far the greater moment*, it is rather a madness than a Philosophy.'—*Intellectual System*, b. I. ch. I. sect. 45. The philosophies of Plato (B.C. 427—347) and Aristotle (B.C. 384—322), in contrast to the atomism of Democritus (B.C. 460—370), occupy many of the sections which follow.

[3] 'Phenomena,' as already mentioned, correspond to 'sensations or ideas of sense' in Berkeley's earlier works. Their existence depends upon their being perceived. They are objects of which *a* mind must be

be explained, how external bodies, figures, and motions, should produce an appearance in the mind. These principles, therefore, do not solve—if by solving is meant assigning the real—either efficient or final—cause of appearances, but only reduce them to general rules.

[*The following sections place in some new lights Berkeley's conception of the interpretable and prophetic Language that is latent in phenomena, and is the constant expression of Supernatural Intelligence and Will.*]

252. There is a certain *analogy, constancy,* and *uniformity* in the phænomena or appearances of nature, which are a foundation for general rules: and these are a Grammar for the understanding of Nature, or that series of effects in the Visible World whereby we are enabled to *foresee* what will come to pass in the natural course of things. Plotinus observes, in his third Ennead, that the art of presaging is in some sort the reading of natural letters denoting order, and that so far forth as analogy obtains in the universe, there may be vaticination. And in reality, he that foretels the motions of the planets, or the effects of medicines, or the results of chemical or mechanical experiments, may be said to do it by natural vaticination[1].

253. We know a thing when we understand it; and we understand it when we can interpret or tell what it signifies. Strictly, the Sense knows nothing. We perceive indeed sounds by hearing, and characters by sight. But we are not therefore said to understand them. After the same manner, the phænomena of nature are alike visible to all: but all have not alike learned the connexion of natural things, or under-

percipient, but they do not depend on any individual mind. *Phenomenon,* with this connotation, is thus a prominent term in *Siris.*

[1] This remarkable passage in Plotinus (A.D. 204—270) in a manner anticipates the modern conception of a scientific *prevision.* Plotinus sometimes refers to perceptions in sense as our obscure thoughts of a supersensible world of perfect Thought in which the obscurity disappears. In other passages however he seems rather to divorce them, as altogether illusory and phantasmic, from reason and knowledge.

stand what they signify, or know how to vaticinate by them. There is no question, saith Socrates in Theætetо, concerning that which is agreeable to each person; but concerning what will in time to come be agreeable, of which all men are not equally judges. He who *foreknoweth what will be* in every kind is the wisest. According to Socrates, you and the cook may judge of a dish on the table equally well; but while the dish is making, the cook can better foretel what will ensue from this or that manner of composing it. Nor is this manner of reasoning confined only to morals or politics; but extends also to natural science.

254. As the natural connexion of *signs* with the *things signified* is regular and constant, it forms a sort of Rational Discourse, and is therefore the immediate effect of an *intelligent* Cause. This is agreeable to the philosophy of Plato, and other ancients. Plotinus indeed saith, that which acts naturally is not intellection, but a certain power of moving matter, which doth not know but only do.—And it must be owned that, as faculties are multiplied by philosophers according to their operations, the *will* may be distinguished from the *intellect*. But it will not therefore follow that the Will which operates in the course of nature is not conducted and applied by intellect, although it be granted that neither will understands, nor intellect wills. Therefore, the phænomena of nature, which strike on the senses and are understood by the mind, do form not only a magnificent spectacle, but also a most coherent, entertaining, and instructive Discourse; and to effect this, they are conducted, adjusted, and ranged by the greatest wisdom. This Language or Discourse is studied with different attention, and interpreted with different degrees of skill. But so far as men have studied and remarked its rules, and can interpret right, so far they may be said to be knowing in nature. A beast is like a man who hears a strange tongue but understands nothing[1].

[1] This section applies the theory of a Visual Language to the whole of nature and physical science. Bacon's favourite conception of the *interpretability* of Nature so far agrees with this.

255. Nature, saith the learned Doctor Cudworth, is not master of art or wisdom: nature is *ratio mersa et confusa*—reason immersed and plunged into matter, and as it were fuddled in it and confounded with it. But the formation of plants and animals, the motions of natural bodies, their various properties, appearances, and vicissitudes, in a word, the whole series of things in this visible world, which we call the Course of Nature, is so wisely managed and carried on that the most improved human reason cannot *thoroughly* comprehend even the least particle thereof;—so far is it from seeming to be produced by fuddled or confounded reason[1].

256. Natural productions, it is true, are not all equally perfect. But neither doth it suit with the order of things, the structure of the universe, or the ends of Providence, that they should be so. General rules are necessary to make the world intelligible: and from the constant observations of such rules, natural evils will sometimes unavoidably ensue: things will be produced in a slow length of time, and arrive at different degrees of perfection.

257. It must be owned, we are not conscious of the systole and diastole of the heart, or the motion of the diaphragm. It may not nevertheless be thence inferred, that *unknowing nature* can act regularly, as well as ourselves. The true inference is—that the self-thinking individual, or human person, is not the real author of those natural motions. And, in fact, no man blames himself if they are wrong, or values himself if they are right[2].—The same may be said of the fingers of a musician, which some object to be moved by habit which understands not; it being evident that what is

[1] In the passage referred to, Cudworth is treating of 'plastic nature,' and apparently with expressions of Plotinus in his view. Divine knowledge he calls 'unbodied Reason.'

If we cannot know any one thing 'thoroughly' without knowing all its relations, knowledge proper is Omniscience.

[2] What each agent is acknowledged to be personally responsible for is thus, with Berkeley, the test of the real agency of that person, and reveals the only sort of power in the universe that is not empty abstraction.

done by rule must proceed from something that understands the rule; therefore, if not from the musician himself, from some other active Intelligence, the same perhaps which governs bees and spiders, and moves the limbs of those who walk in their sleep[1].

258. *Instruments, occasions,* and *signs* (sect. 160) occur in, or rather make up, the whole visible Course of Nature. These, being no agents themselves, are under the direction of One Agent concerting all for one end, the supreme good. All those motions, whether in animal bodies, or in other parts of the system of nature, which are not effects of particular wills, seem to spring from the same general cause with the vegetation of plants—an æthereal spirit actuated by a Mind[2].

259. The first poets and theologers of Greece and the East considered the generation of things as ascribed rather to a Divine cause, but the *physici* to natural causes, subordinate to, and directed still by a Divine; except some corporealists and mechanics, who vainly pretended to make a world without a God. The hidden force that unites, adjusts, and causeth all things to hang together, and move in harmony—which Orpheus and Empedocles styled Love—this principle of union is no blind principle, but acts with intellect. This Divine Love and Intellect are not themselves obvious to our view, or otherwise discerned than in their effects. Intellect enlightens, Love connects, and the Sovereign Good attracts all things.

260. All things are made for the Supreme Good, all things tend to that end: and we may be said to *account* for a thing, when we show that it is so best. In the Phædon, Socrates declares it to be his opinion that he who supposed all things to have been disposed and ordered by a Mind should not

[1] So Cudworth (*Intellectual System*, b. I. chap. 3. sect. 12—14). A vein of speculation somewhat similar appears in Aristotle's *Physics;* also in modern hypotheses of 'unconscious mental agency' and 'automatic activity.'

[2] In short, acts for which finite agents are responsible are the *only* effects in the universe which are *not* to be referred to Supreme Mind.

pretend to assign any other cause of them. He blames physiologers for attempting to account for phænomena, particularly for gravity and cohesion, by vortexes and æther; overlooking the τὸ ἀγαθὸν and τὸ δέον, the strongest bond and cement which holds together all the parts of the universe, and not discerning the Cause itself from those things which only attend it[1].

261. As in the microcosm, the constant regular tenor of the motions of the viscera and contained juices doth not hinder particular voluntary motions to be impressed by the mind on the animal spirit; even so, in the mundane system, the steady observance of certain laws of nature, in the grosser masses and more conspicuous motions, doth not hinder but a Voluntary Agent may sometimes communicate particular impressions to the fine æthereal medium, which in the world answers the animal spirit in man. Which two (if they are two), although invisible and inconceivably small, yet seem the real latent springs whereby all the parts of this visible world are moved—albeit they are not to be regarded as a true cause, but only an instrument of motion; and the instrument not as a help to the Creator, but only as a sign to the creature[2].

262. Plotinus supposeth that the soul of the universe is not the original cause or author of the species, but receives them from Intellect—the true principle of order and distinction, the source and giver of *forms*[3]. Others consider the vegetative soul only as some lower faculty of a higher soul which animates the fiery æthereal spirit (sect. 178). As for the blots and defects which appear in the course of this world—

[1] The merely physical inquirer, in short, has to do only with *powerless* phenomena, and the laws of their metamorphoses. Phenomena are the sensible effects in which Divine thought and will are objectified and expressed to finite minds—physical causation the divinely sustained and constant, although arbitrary, relations of sensible signs to their meanings.

[2] Cf. *Principles*, sect. 60—66.

[3] The 'soul,' as here distinguished from 'intellect,' is that by which the universe is immediately informed and animated. The 'forms' are the formal causes or essential natures of things, expressed in their definitions.

which some have thought to proceed from a fatality or necessity in nature, and others from an evil principle—that same philosopher observes, that it may be the governing Reason produceth and ordaineth all those things; and, not intending that all parts should be equally good, maketh some worse than others by design; as all parts in an animal are not eyes; and in a city, comedy, or picture, all ranks, characters, and colours are not equal or alike; even so excesses, defects, and contrary qualities conspire to the beauty and harmony of the world.

263. It cannot be denied that, with respect to the universe of things, we in this mortal state are like men educated in Plato's cave, looking on shadows with our backs turned to the light. But though our light be dim, and our situation bad, yet if the best use be made of both, perhaps something may be seen. Proclus, in his Commentary on the Theology of Plato, observes there are two sorts of philosophers. The one placed Body first in the order of beings, and made the faculty of thinking depend thereupon, supposing that the principles of all things are corporeal: that Body most really or principally exists, and all other things in a secondary sense, and by virtue of that. Others, making all corporeal things to be dependent upon Soul or Mind, think this to exist in the first place and primary sense, and the being of Bodies to be altogether derived from and presuppose that of the Mind[1].

264. Sense and Experience acquaint us with the course and analogy of appearances or *natural effects*. Thought, Reason, Intellect introduce us into the knowledge of their *causes*. Sensible appearances, though of a flowing, unstable, and uncertain nature, yet having first occupied the mind, they do by an early prevention render the aftertask of thought more difficult; and, as they amuse the eyes and ears, and are more suited to vulgar uses and the mechanic arts of life, they easily

[1] Proclus, the Neoplatonist, lived in the fifth century after Christ. Human thought still oscillates between mere Materialism and Spiritual Philosophy, according to the depth of experience.

obtain a preference, in the opinion of most men, to those superior principles, which are the later growth of the human mind arrived to maturity and perfection, but, not affecting the corporeal sense, are thought to be so far deficient in point of solidity and reality—*sensible* and *real*, to common apprehensions, being the same thing. Although it be certain that the *principles of science* are neither objects of Sense nor Imagination; and that Intellect and Reason are alone the sure guides to truth[1].

[*The two following sections are preparatory to those in which the student is more formally introduced to Ancient Spiritual Philosophy.*]

265. The successful curiosity of the present age, in arts, and experiments, and new systems, is apt to elate men, and make them overlook the Ancients. But, notwithstanding that the encouragement and purse of princes, and the united endeavours of great societies in these later ages, have extended experimental and mechanical knowledge very far, yet it must be owned that the Ancients too were not ignorant of many things, as well in Physics as Metaphysics, which perhaps are more generally, though not first, known in these modern times.

266. The *Pythagoreans* and *Platonists* had a notion of the true System of the World. They allowed of mechanical principles, but actuated by soul or mind: they distinguished the primary qualities in bodies from the secondary, making the former to be physical causes, and they understood physical causes in a right sense: they saw that a mind infinite in power, unextended, invisible, immortal, governed, connected, and contained all things: they saw there was no such thing

[1] *Siris*, animated by the Platonic spirit, represents the essence of reality as consisting in 'principles of science'—universal relations of Intellect or Reason; which are apprehended in perception and suggestion, at the best, only in a dim and confused way. In the *Principles* (sect. 28—33, 36, 89), and in his other early works, Berkeley speaks as if scepticism consisted in doubting the reality of sensible things. Can these views be reconciled?

as real absolute space: that mind, soul, or spirit truly and really exists: that bodies exist only in a secondary and dependent sense: that the soul is the place of forms: that the sensible qualities are to be regarded as acts only in the cause, and as passions in us: they accurately considered the differences of intellect, rational soul, and sensitive soul, with their distinct acts of intellection, reasoning, and sensation; points wherein the Cartesians and their followers, who consider sensation as a mode of thinking, seem to have failed. They knew there was a subtle æther pervading the whole mass of corporeal beings, and which was itself actually moved and directed by a mind: and that physical causes were only instruments, or rather marks and signs.

[*The dogmas of absolute Space and blind Fate or Necessity are contrasted in the following sections with the Ancient spiritual conception of Anima Mundi, and then of all regulating Mind, especially* (*sect.* 304—329) *as in Plato and Aristotle.*]

270. The doctrine of real, absolute, external Space induced some modern philosophers[1] to conclude it was a part or attribute of God, or that God himself was space; inasmuch as incommunicable attributes of the Deity appeared to agree thereto, such as infinity, immutability, indivisibility, incorporeity, being uncreated, impassive, without beginning or ending—not considering that all these negative properties may belong to nothing. For, nothing hath no limits, cannot be moved, or changed, or divided, is neither created nor destroyed.—A different way of thinking appears in the Hermaic as well as other writings of the ancients. With regard to absolute space, it is observed in the Asclepian Dialogue, that the word *space* or *place* hath by itself no meaning; and again, that it is impossible to understand what space alone or pure space is. And Plotinus acknowledgeth no place but soul or mind, expressly affirming that the soul is not in the

[1] See *Life and Letters of Berkeley*, p. 177.

world, but the world in the soul. And farther, the place of the soul, saith he, is not body, but soul is in mind, and body in the soul.

271. Concerning *absolute space*, that phantom of the mechanic and geometrical philosophers, it may suffice to observe that it is neither perceived by any sense, nor proved by any reason, and was accordingly treated by the greatest of the ancients as a thing merely visionary[1].

From the notion of absolute space springs that of *absolute motion*; and in these are ultimately founded the notions of *external existence*, *independence*, *necessity*, and *fate*.

Which *fate*, the idol of many moderns, was by old philosophers differently understood, and in such a sense as not to destroy the *αὐτεξούσιον* of God or man. Parmenides, who thought all things to be made by necessity or fate, understood justice and Providence to be the same with fate; which, how fixed and cogent soever with respect to man, may yet be voluntary with respect to God. Empedocles declared fate to be a cause using principles and elements. Heraclitus taught that fate was the general reason that runs through the whole nature of the universe; which nature he supposed to be an æthereal body, the seed of the generation of all things. Plato held fate to be the eternal reason or law of nature. Chrysippus supposed that fate was a spiritual power which disposed the world in order; that it was the reason and law of those things which are administered by Providence.

272. All the foregoing notions of fate, as represented by

[1] With Berkeley independent Space is an empty negation. Suggested sensible extension is the only actual space he recognises. Abstract Space, like Matter, is for him meaningless abstraction—'a thing merely visionary.' The space against which Berkeley here argues is that of some ancient and many modern mechanical philosophers and mathematicians—a huge, infinitely extended, self-subsistent Vacuum, supposed to be somehow an object of knowledge, which contained within it everything in the universe, so that spiritual or unextended beings were impossible. This illimitable phantom Berkeley rejects, because neither an *idea* perceived or suggested in sense, nor a *notion*. Berkeley's space is created, not infinitely divisible—the object of an acquired perception, founded upon established associations between what we see and what we touch.

Plutarch, do plainly shew that those ancient philosophers did not mean by fate, a blind, headlong, unintelligent principle, but an orderly settled course of things, conducted by a wise and provident Mind. And as for the Egyptian doctrine, it is indeed asserted in the Pimander, that all things are produced by fate. But Jamblichus, who drew his notions from Egypt, affirms that the whole of things is not bound up in fate; but that there is a principle of the soul higher than nature, whereby we may be raised to a union with the gods, and exempt ourselves from fate. And in the Asclepian Dialogue it is expressly said that fate follows the decrees of God. And indeed, as all the motions in nature are evidently the product of reason (sect. 154), it should seem there is no room for necessity—in any other sense than that of a steady regular course[1].

273. *Blind fate* and *blind chance* are at bottom much the same thing, and one no more intelligible than the other. Such is the mutual relation, connexion, motion, and sympathy of the parts of this world, that they seem as it were animated and held together by one soul: and such is their harmony, order, and regular course, as sheweth the soul to be governed and directed by a Mind.

It was an opinion of remote antiquity that the World was an *animal*. If we may trust the Hermaic writings, the Egyptians thought all things did partake of life. This opinion was also so general and current among the Greeks that Plutarch asserts all others held the world to be an animal, and governed by Providence, except Leucippus, Democritus, and Epicurus. And although an animal containing all bodies within itself could not be touched or sensibly affected from without, yet it is plain they attributed to it an inward sense and feeling, as well as appetites and aversions; and that from all the various tones, actions, and passions of the

[1] The works here referred to are (*a*) *Pœmander*, the most memorable of the Hermic works, probably Neo-platonic, and of the fourth century after Christ, though long ascribed to the Egyptian Hermes; (*b*) the *De Fato* of Jamblichus, the Neoplatonist (A.D. 278—333); and (*c*) the dialogue *De Natura Deorum* of Asclepius, a reputed disciple of Hermes.

universe, they suppose one symphony, one animal act and life to result.

274. Jamblichus declares the world to be one animal, in which the parts, however distant each from other, are nevertheless related and connected by one common nature. And he teacheth, what is also a received notion of the Pythagoreans and Platonics, that there is no chasm in nature, but a Chain or Scale of beings rising by gentle uninterrupted gradations from the lowest to the highest, each nature being informed and perfected by the participation of a higher[1]. As air becomes igneous, so the purest fire becomes animal, and the animal soul becomes intellectual: which is to be understood not of the change of one nature into another, but of the connexion of different natures; each lower nature being, according to those philosophers, as it were a receptacle or subject for the next above it to reside and act in.

275. It is also the doctrine of Platonic philosophers, that *intellect* is the very life of living things, the first principle and exemplar of all, from whence by different degrees are derived the inferior classes of life: first the rational, then the sensitive, after that the vegetal; but so as in the rational animal there is still somewhat intellectual, again in the sensitive there is somewhat rational, and in the vegetal somewhat sensitive, and lastly, in mixed bodies, as metals and minerals, somewhat of vegetation. By which means the whole is thought to be more perfectly connected. Which doctrine implies that all the faculties, instincts, and motions of inferior beings, in their several respective subordinations, are derived from, and depend upon Mind and Intellect.

276. Both Stoics and Platonics held the world to be alive; though sometimes it be mentioned as a sentient animal, sometimes as a plant or vegetable. But in this, notwithstanding what hath been surmised by some learned men, there seems

[1] This notion of a Chain (σειρά) in nature, connecting the phenomena of the universe with one another, and with Supreme Mind, in a Cosmos or Order in which each phenomenon is rationally linked with every other, pervaded the ancient world. This and the next section may be compared with Milton, *Par. Lost*, V. 469—490.

to be no Atheism. For, so long as the world is supposed to be quickened by elementary fire or spirit, which is itself animated by soul, and directed by understanding, it follows that all parts thereof originally depend upon, and may be reduced unto the same indivisible stem or principle, to wit, a Supreme Mind—which is the concurrent doctrine of Pythagoreans, Platonics, and Stoics.

277. There is, according to those philosophers, a *life* infused throughout all things: the πῦρ νοερὸν, πῦρ τεχνικὸν, an intellectual and artificial fire—an inward principle, animal spirit, or natural life, producing and forming within as art doth without; regulating, moderating, and reconciling the various motions, qualities, and parts of this Mundane System. By virtue of this life the great masses are held together in their orderly courses, as well as the minutest particles governed in their natural motions, according to the several laws of attraction, gravity, electricity, magnetism, and the rest. It is this gives instincts, teaches the spider her web, and the bee her honey. This it is that directs the roots of plants to draw forth juices from the earth, and the leaves and corticle vessels to separate and attract such particles of air, and elementary fire, as suit their respective natures.

278. Nature seems to be not otherwise distinguished from the *anima mundi* than as life is from soul, and, upon the principles of the oldest philosophers, may not improperly or incongruously be styled the life of the world. Some Platonics, indeed, regard life as the act of nature, in like manner as intellection is of the mind or intellect. As the First Intellect acts by understanding, so nature according to them acts or generates by living. But life is the act of the soul, and seems to be very nature itself, which is not the principle, but the result of another and higher principle, being a life resulting from soul, as cogitation from intellect[1].

[1] 'Soul,' *i.e.* animating cause, as distinguished from its effects or manifestations, which constitute nature—all nature being, by the supposition, animated organism. Soul (ψυχὴ) was distinguished from body (σάρξ), on the one hand, and from reason (νοῦς), on the other—mediating

279. If nature be the life of the world, animated by one soul, compacted into one frame, and directed or governed in all parts by one mind: this system cannot be accused of Atheism; though perhaps it may of mistake or impropriety. And yet, as one presiding mind gives unity to the infinite aggregate of things, by a mutual communion of actions and passions, and an adjustment of parts, causing all to concur in one view to one and the same end—the ultimate and supreme good of the whole, it should seem reasonable to say, with Ocellus Lucanus the Pythagorean, that as life holds together the bodies of animals, the cause whereof is the soul; and as a city is held together by concord, the cause whereof is law, even so the world is held together by harmony, the cause whereof is God. And in this sense the world or universe may be considered either as one *animal* or one *city*[1].

284. * * Thus much the schools of Plato and Pythagoras seem agreed in, to wit, that the Soul of the World, whether having a distinct mind of its own, or directed by a superior mind, doth embrace all its parts, connect them by an invisible and indissoluble Chain, and preserve them ever well adjusted and in good order.

285. Naturalists, whose proper province it is to consider phænomena, experiments, mechanical organs and motions, principally regard the visible frame of things or corporeal world—supposing soul to be contained in body. And this hypothesis may be tolerated in physics, as it is not necessary in the arts of dialling or navigation to mention the true system or earth's motion. But those who, not content with sensible appearances, would penetrate into the real and true causes (the object of Theology, Metaphysics, or the *Philosophia*

between them. The ancient notion of the animation of the universe may be found, in one form or another, among physical philosophers of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. It is often difficult to distinguish from Hylozoism, or the hypothesis that the universe is eternal material substance of which conscious life is under certain conditions an attribute.

[1] The *De Legibus* of Ocellus Lucanus is here referred to, now, along with other fragments, rejected as spurious.

Prima[1]), will rectify this error, and speak of the world as contained by the soul, and not the soul by the world.

286. Aristotle hath observed there were indeed some who thought so grossly as to suppose the universe to be one only corporeal and extended nature: but in the first book of his Metaphysics he justly remarks they were guilty of a great mistake; forasmuch as they took into their account the elements of corporeal beings alone, whereas there are incorporeal beings also in the universe; and while they attempted to assign the causes of generation and corruption, and account for the nature of all things, they did at the same time destroy the very cause of motion.

287. It is a doctrine among other speculations contained in the Hermaic writings—that all things are One. And it is not improbable that Orpheus, Parmenides, and others among the Greeks, might have derived their notion of Τὸ Ἕν, THE ONE, from Egypt. Though that subtle metaphysician Parmenides, in his doctrine of ἓν ἕστως, seems to have added something of his own. If we suppose that *one and the same* Mind is the Universal Principle of order and harmony throughout the world, containing and connecting all its parts, and giving unity to the system, there seems to be nothing atheistical or impious in this supposition.

288. Number is no object of sense: it is an act of the mind. The same thing in a different conception is one or many. Comprehending God and the creatures in one general notion, we may say that all things together make one Universe, or τὸ πᾶν. But if we should say that all things make one God;—this would, indeed, be an erroneous notion of God, but would not amount to Atheism, so long as mind or intellect was admitted to be the τὸ ἡγεμονικὸν, the governing part[2]. It is, nevertheless, more respectful, and consequently the truer

[1] With Aristotle these are one. See *Metaph.* lib. VI. c. 1, and lib. XI. c. 7.

[2] This would be a Theism difficult to reconcile with finite moral agency, and therefore with a moral government, unless we exclude moral agents from the 'things.'

notion of God, to suppose him neither made up of parts, nor to be himself a part of any whole whatsoever.

289. All those who conceived the universe to be an animal must, in consequence of that notion, suppose all things to be one. But to conceive God to be the sentient soul of an animal is altogether unworthy and absurd. There is no sense nor sensory, nor any thing like a sense or sensory, in God. Sense implies an impression from some other being, and denotes a dependence in the soul which hath it. Sense is a passion: and passions imply imperfection. God knoweth all things, as pure mind or intellect; but nothing by sense, nor in nor through a sensory. Therefore to suppose a sensory of any kind—whether space or any other—in God, would be very wrong, and lead us into false conceptions of His nature. The presuming there was such a thing as real, absolute, uncreated space seems to have occasioned that modern mistake. But this presumption was without grounds [1].

290. *Body* is opposite to *spirit* or *mind*. We have a notion of spirit from thought and action. We have a notion of body from resistance. So far forth as there is real power, there is spirit. So far forth as there is resistance, there is inability or want of power: that is, there is a negation of spirit. We are embodied, that is, we are clogged by weight, and hindered by resistance. But in respect of a perfect spirit, there is nothing hard or impenetrable: there is no resistance to the Deity: nor hath he any body: nor is the supreme Being united to the world as the soul of an animal is to its body; which necessarily implieth defect, both as an instrument, and as a constant weight and impediment [2].

[1] Berkeley here rejects the supposition that sensible things ever exist *as sensations*, or *ideas of sense* in the Divine Mind, and implies that they exist intellectually, virtually elevating his '*esse* is *percipi*' into '*esse* is *intelligi*.'

[2] He assigns *resistance* as the essential characteristic of body. So too in his early philosophical works. Are tactual sensations more the tests of sensible reality than visual sensations; and why are they the fundamental experience, into which that of vision and the other senses has to be translated?

291. Nor is this doctrine less philosophical than pious. We see all nature alive or in motion. We see water turned into air, and air rarefied and made elastic by the attraction of another medium, more pure indeed, more subtle, and more volatile, than air. But still, as this is a moveable, extended, and consequently a corporeal being, it cannot be itself the principle of motion, but leads us naturally and necessarily to an incorporeal Spirit or Agent. We are conscious that a Spirit can begin, alter, or determine motion; but nothing of this appears in body. Nay, the contrary is evident, both to experiment and reflection.

292. Natural phænomena are only natural appearances. They are, therefore, such as we see and perceive them. Their real and objective[1] natures are, therefore, the same; passive without anything active, fluent and changing without anything permanent in them. However, as these make the first impressions, and the mind takes her first flight and spring, as it were, by resting her foot on these objects, they are not only first considered by all men, but most considered by most men. They and the phantoms that result from those appearances, the children of imagination grafted upon sense—such for example as pure space—are thought by many the very first in existence and stability, and to embrace and comprehend all other beings.

293. Now, although such phantoms as corporeal forces, absolute motions, and real spaces do pass in physics for causes and principles, yet are they in truth but hypotheses; nor can they be the objects of real science. They pass nevertheless in physics, conversant about things of sense, and confined to experiments and mechanics. But when we enter the province of the *philosophia prima*, we discover another order of beings —*mind and its acts, permanent being*, not dependent on corporeal things, nor resulting, nor connected, nor contained;

[1] 'Objective'—here equivalent to phenomenal, in contrast to its current application either to something extended and independent of perishing sensations and imaginations, or to connexions among phenomena that are universal and necessary.

but containing, connecting, enlivening the whole frame; and imparting those motions, forms, qualities, and that order and symmetry, to all those transient phænomena, which we term the Course of Nature.

294. It is with our faculties as with our affections: what first seizes holds fast. It is a vulgar theme, that man is a compound of contrarieties, which breed a restless struggle in his nature, between flesh and spirit, the beast and the angel, earth and heaven, ever weighed down and ever bearing up. During which conflict the character fluctuates: when either side prevails, it is then fixed for vice or virtue. And life from different principles takes a different issue.—It is the same in regard to our faculties. Sense at first besets and overbears the mind. The sensible appearances are all in all: our reasonings are employed about them: our desires terminate in them: we look no farther for realities or causes; till intellect begins to dawn, and cast a ray on this shadowy scene. We then perceive the true principle of unity, identity, and existence. Those things that before seemed to constitute the whole of Being, upon taking an intellectual view of things, prove to be but fleeting phantoms.

295. From the outward form of gross masses which occupy the vulgar, a curious inquirer proceeds to examine the inward structure and minute parts, and, from observing the motions in nature, to discover the laws of those motions. By the way, he frames his hypothesis and suits his language to this natural philosophy. And these fit the occasion and answer the end of a maker of experiments or mechanic, who means only to apply the powers of nature, and reduce the phænomena to rules. But if, proceeding still in his analysis and inquiry, he ascends from the sensible into the intellectual world, and beholds things in a new light and a new order, he will then change his system, and perceive that what he took for substances and causes are but fleeting shadows: that the mind contains all, and acts all, and is to all created beings the source of unity and identity, harmony and order, existence and stability.

296. It is neither acid, nor salt, nor sulphur, nor air, nor æther, nor visible corporeal fire—much less the phantom *fate* or *necessity*—that is the real agent, but, by a certain analysis, a regular connexion and climax, we ascend through all those mediums to a glimpse of the First Mover, invisible, incorporeal, unextended, intellectual source of life and being. There is, it must be owned, a mixture of obscurity and prejudice in human speech and reasonings. This is unavoidable, since the veils of prejudice and error are slowly and singly taken off one by one. But, if there are many links in the Chain which connects the two extremes of what is grossly sensible and purely intelligible, and it seem a tedious work, by the slow helps of memory, imagination, and reason[1]—oppressed and overwhelmed, as we are, by the senses, through erroneous principles, and long ambages of words and notions—to struggle upwards into the light of truth, yet, as this gradually dawns, farther discoveries still correct the style and clear up the notions.

297. The Mind, her acts and faculties, furnish a new and distinct class of objects, from the contemplation whereof arise certain other notions, principles, and verities, so remote from, and even so repugnant to, the first prejudices which surprise the sense of mankind that they may well be excluded from vulgar speech and books, as abstract from sensible matters, and more fit for the speculation of truth, the labour and aim of a few, than for the practice of the world, or the subjects of experimental or mechanical inquiry. * * *

298. There are traces of profound thought as well as primeval tradition in the Platonic, Pythagorean, Egyptian, and Chaldaic philosophy. Men in those early days were not overlaid with languages and literature. Their minds seem to have been more exercised, and less burdened, than in later ages; and, as so much nearer the beginning of the world, to have had the advantage of patriarchal lights handed down through a few hands. * * *

[1] 'reason' = reasoning, as in Locke and others.

300. Plato and Aristotle considered God as abstracted or distinct from the natural world[1]. But the Egyptians considered God and Nature as making one whole, or all things together as making one Universe. In doing which they did not exclude the intelligent mind, but considered it as containing all things. Therefore, whatever was wrong in their way of thinking, it doth not, nevertheless, imply or lead to Atheism[2].

301. The human mind is so much clogged and borne downward, by the strong and early impressions of sense, that it is wonderful how the ancients should have made even such a progress, and seen so far into intellectual matters, without some glimmering of a divine tradition. Whoever considers a parcel of rude savages left to themselves, how they are sunk and swallowed up in sense and prejudice, and how unqualified by their natural force to emerge from this state, will be apt to think that the first spark of philosophy was derived from heaven.

302. The lapsed state of human kind is a thing to which the ancient philosophers were not strangers. The λύσις, the φυγή, the παλιγγενεσία, shew that the Egyptians and Pythagoreans, the Platonists and Stoics, had all some notion of this doctrine, the outlines of which seem to have been sketched out in those tenets. Theology and philosophy gently unbind the ligaments that chain the soul down to the earth, and assist her flight towards the sovereign Good. There is an instinct or tendency of the mind upwards, which sheweth a natural endeavour to recover and raise ourselves from our

[1] This is confirmed by passages in Plato. As regards Aristotle the case is not so clear. He seems to distinguish Deity (*Actus Purus*) conscious person: nature is eternal—an endless succession of changes, from nature, but hardly to regard God as personal—at least as self-developed according to their several forms or essences. Berkeley reverts to what is meant by Divine personality or unity in sect. 345—346.

[2] As in the *Principles* Berkeley expressly raised the question of what is really meant when we use the word *Matter*, so here and elsewhere in *Siris* he by implication raises the deeper question of what is really meant when we use the word *God*, and what Atheism essentially consists in.

present sensual and low condition, into a state of light, order, and purity[1].

303. The Perceptions of Sense are gross: but even in the senses there is a difference. Though harmony and proportion are not objects of sense, yet the eye and the ear are organs which offer to the mind such materials by means whereof she may apprehend both the one and the other. By experiments of sense we become acquainted with the lower faculties of the soul; and from them, whether by a gradual evolution or ascent, we arrive at the highest. Sense supplies images to memory. These become subjects for Fancy to work upon. Reason considers and judges of the imaginations. And these acts of reason become new objects to the Understanding. In this scale, each lower faculty is a step that leads to one above it. And the uppermost naturally leads to the Deity; which is rather the object of intellectual knowledge than even of the discursive faculty, not to mention the sensitive[2].—There runs a Chain throughout the whole system of beings. In this Chain one link drags another. The meanest things are connected with the highest. The calamity therefore is neither strange nor much to be complained of, if a low sensual reader shall, from mere love of the animal life, find himself drawn on, surprised and betrayed, into some curiosity concerning the intellectual.

304. There is, according to Plato, properly no *knowledge*, but only *opinion* concerning things sensible and perishing; not because they are naturally abstruse and involved in dark-

[1] Evil, as Plato represents, is due to apostacy from an original good to which philosophy struggles to return.

[2] This interdependent gradation, in which external existence becomes more and more intelligible, corresponds to (*a*) perception of present sensations, (*b*) suggestion of absent sensations, (*c*) discursive or inferential treatment of suggestions, (*d*) intellectual notion of Mind and Spirit as formal, efficient, and final cause or unity. Logic (deductive and inductive) legislates for the third: the last is the field of metaphysics.

ness, but because their nature and existence are uncertain, ever fleeting and changing. Or rather, because they do not in strict truth exist at all, being always generating or *in fieri*, that is, in a perpetual flux, without any thing stable or permanent in them to constitute an object of real science. The Pythagoreans and Platonics distinguish between τὸ γιγνόμενον and τὸ ὄν, that which ever generated and that which exists. Sensible things and corporeal forms are perpetually producing and perishing, appearing and disappearing, never resting in one state, but always in motion and change; and therefore, in effect, not one being but a succession of beings: while τὸ ὄν is understood to be somewhat of an abstract or spiritual nature, and the proper object of intellectual knowledge. Therefore, as there can be no knowledge of things flowing and unstable, the opinion of Protagoras and Theætetus, that sense was science, is absurd[1]. And indeed nothing is more evident than that the *apparent* sizes and shapes, for instance, of things are in a constant flux, ever differing as they are viewed at different distances, or with glasses more or less accurate. As for those *absolute* magnitudes and figures, which certain Cartesians and other moderns suppose to be in things; that must seem a vain supposition, to whoever considers it is supported by no argument of reason, and no experiment of sense.

305. As understanding perceiveth not, that is, doth not hear, or see, or feel, so sense knoweth not: and although the mind may use both sense and fancy, as means whereby to arrive at knowledge, yet sense or soul, so far forth as sensitive, knoweth nothing. For, as it is rightly observed in the *Theætetus* of Plato, *science* consists not in the passive

[1] The reference is to the *homo mensura* of Protagoras, argued against in the *Theætetus* by Plato—with whom God, not man, least of all any individual man, is the measure of the universe.

If there can be no 'knowledge' of what is 'flowing and unstable,' how do transitory sensations become objects of knowledge in perception, as appears in the *Principles*? Also, can 'sequences' of transitory phenomena become known as 'unconditionally' invariable, in physical science?

perceptions, but in the reasoning upon them—τῷ περὶ ἐκείνων συλλογισμῷ[1].

306. In the ancient philosophy of Plato and Pythagoras, we find distinguished three sorts of objects:—In the first place, a *form* or *species* that is neither generated nor destroyed, unchangeable, invisible, and altogether imperceptible to sense, being only understood by the Intellect. A second sort there is, ever fluent and changing (sect. 292, 293), generating and perishing, appearing and vanishing: this is comprehended by Sense and Opinion. The third kind is *matter*, which, as Plato teacheth, being neither an object of understanding nor of sense, is hardly to be made out by a certain spurious way of reasoning—λογισμῷ τινι νόθῳ μόγις πιστόν[2]. The same doctrine is contained in the Pythagoric treatise *De Anima Mundi*, which, distinguishing ideas, sensible things, and matter, maketh the first to be apprehended by Intellect, the second by Sense, and the last, to wit, Matter, λογισμῷ νόθῳ. Whereof Themistius the Peripatetic assigns the reason. For, saith he, that act is to be esteemed spurious, whose object hath nothing positive, being only a mere privation, as silence or darkness. And such he accounteth Matter.

307. Aristotle maketh a threefold distinction of objects, according to the three speculative sciences. Physics he supposeth to be conversant about such things as have a principle of motion in themselves; Mathematics about things permanent but not abstracted; and Theology about Being abstracted and immoveable. Which distinction may be seen in the ninth book of his *Metaphysics*, where by abstracted, χωριστὸν, he understands separable from corporeal beings and sensible qualities.

[1] Does this imply that sensations, apart from their relations or 'notions,' are unintelligible, and cannot, strictly speaking, be even perceived—unless indeed by 'perception' is meant mere sensuous feeling, without any self-conscious intellectual action?

[2] As in the *Timæus*, where he distinguishes indeterminate *materia prima* from self-existent eternal Forms or Ideas, and also from the Cosmos of determinate sensible things.

308. That philosopher held that the mind of man was a *tabula rasa*, and that there were no innate ideas. Plato, on the contrary, held original ideas in the mind; that is, notions which never were or can be in the sense, such as being, beauty, goodness, likeness, parity. Some, perhaps, may think the truth to be this:—that there are properly no *ideas*, or passive objects, in the mind but what were derived from sense: but that there are also besides these her own acts or operations; such are *notions*[1].

309. It is a maxim of the Platonic philosophy, that the soul of man was originally furnished with native inbred notions, and stands in need of sensible occasions, not absolutely for producing them, but only for awakening, rousing, or exciting into act what was already pre-existent, dormant, and latent in the soul; as things are said to be laid up in the memory, though not actually perceived until they happen to be called forth and brought into view by other objects. This notion seemeth somewhat different from that of innate ideas, as understood by those moderns who have attempted to explode them[2]. To understand and to be are, according to Parmenides, the same thing. And Plato in his seventh Letter makes no difference between νοῦς and ἐπιστήμη, mind and knowledge. Whence it follows that mind, knowledge, and notions, either in habit or in act, always go together.

310. And albeit Aristotle considered the soul in its original state as a blank paper, yet he held it to be the proper place of *forms*—τὴν ψυχὴν εἶναι τόπον εἰδῶν—which doctrine, first maintained by others, he admits, under this restriction, that it is not to be understood of the whole soul, but only of the νοητικὴ; as is to be seen in his third book *De Anima*[3].

[1] In this important passage we have the correlation of Sense and Intellect in real knowledge. Berkeley's 'ideas (sensations) or passive objects' represent the former; his 'notions' the latter. The *tabula rasa* of Aristotle is not inconsistent with the *potential* existence of his forms. Cf. sect. 310.

[2] See Locke's *Essay*, b. I.

[3] 'Let us suppose the mind to be, as we say, white paper, void of all character, without any ideas—how comes it to be furnished?' (Locke's

Whence, according to Themistius in his commentary on that treatise, it may be inferred that all beings are in the soul. For, saith he, the forms are the beings. By the form every thing is what it is. And he adds, it is the soul that imparteth forms to matter; *τὴν ὕλην μορφῶσα ποικίλαις μορφαῖς.* Therefore they are first in the soul. He farther adds that the mind is all things, taking the forms of all things it becomes all things by intellect and sense. Alexander Aphrodisæus saith as much, affirming the mind to be all things, *κατά τε τὸ νοεῖν καὶ τὸ αἰσθάνεσθαι.* And this in fact is Aristotle's own doctrine, in his third book *De Anima*, where he also asserts, with Plato, that actual knowledge and the thing known are all one. *Τὸ δ' αὐτό ἐστιν ἡ κατ' ἐνέργειαν ἐπιστήμη τῷ πράγματι.* Whence it follows, that the things are where the knowledge is, that is to say, in the mind. Or, as it is otherwise expressed, that the soul is all things. More might be said to explain Aristotle's notion, but it would lead too far.

311[1]. As to an *absolute actual* existence of Sensible or Corporeal Things (sect. 264, 292, 294), it doth not seem to have been admitted either by Plato or Aristotle. In the *Theætetus* we are told that if any one saith a thing is, or is made, he must withal say, for what, or of what, or in respect of what, it is, or is made; for, that any thing should exist in itself or absolutely is absurd. Agreeably to which doctrine it is also farther affirmed by Plato, that it is impossible

Essay, b. II. ch. i. § 2.) But Locke does not say how this might be affected by the Aristotelian distinction of potential and actual. In the passage referred to, Aristotle identifies the *αἰσθητικὸν* with the *αἰσθητὸν*, and the *ἐπιστημονικὸν* with the *ἐπιστητὸν*, through their forms (*εἴδη*) —the potential intellect being with him, as with Plato, the place of forms—*τόπος εἰδῶν*.

[1] In sect. 311—319, Berkeley, in here contemplating the transitoriness of sensations or phenomena, and the implied 'notion' of mind on which they depend, once more returns to the favourite speculation of his youth—the meaning of *existence* when asserted of *sensible things* and of *space*. He summons Plato and Aristotle as witnesses, that their *actual* (if not *potential*) existence is dependent upon a percipient; that unperceived and unsuggestible Matter and Space are mere negations. 'Sensible things' are of course not to be confounded with the *ἄπειρον* of Plato, or the *ὕλη* of Aristotle.

a thing should be sweet and sweet to nobody. It must, nevertheless, be owned with regard to Aristotle, that even in his *Metaphysics* there are some expressions which seem to favour the absolute existence of corporeal things. For instance, in the eleventh book, speaking of corporeal sensible things, what wonder, saith he, if they never appear to us the same, no more than to sick men, since we are always changing and never remain the same ourselves? And again, he saith, sensible things, although they receive no change in themselves, do nevertheless in sick persons produce different sensations and not the same. These passages would seem to imply a distinct and absolute existence of the objects of sense[1].

312. But it must be observed, that Aristotle distinguisheth a twofold existence—*potential* and *actual*. It will not therefore follow that, according to Aristotle, because a thing is, it must actually exist. This is evident from the eighth book of his *Metaphysics*, where he animadverts on the Megaric philosophers, as not admitting a possible existence distinct from the actual: from whence, saith he, it must follow, that there is nothing cold, or hot, or sweet, or any sensible thing at all, where there is no perception. He adds that, in consequence of that Megaric doctrine, we can have no sense but while we actually exert it: we are blind when we do not see, and therefore both blind and deaf several times in a day[2].

[1] See b. X. (XI.) ch. 6, where Aristotle argues against Protagoras, and in behalf of *permanence* in sensible things.

[2] This distinction of potential and actual—latent and developed—already referred to, is among the most fruitful in Aristotle, and one might reconsider Berkeley's theory of matter and the external world in the light of it. In this passage, potential (*ἐν δυνάμει*) is contrasted with actual existence (*ἐν ἐνεργείᾳ*, or *ἐν ἐντελεχείᾳ*); and the Megaric theory, limiting 'existence' to the latter, is identified with the sceptical subjectivity of Protagoras. With Berkeley, when sensible things exist *ἐν δυνάμει*, they exist in the Supreme Intelligence and Will. But what is to be understood by this, *for us*, 'potential' existence? What is God? Is an 'object' of divine knowledge analogous to an 'object' of a conscious human mind, with its successive states? Is *something unintelligent* a necessary datum of Mind, or is it voluntarily created by God—either constantly or at intervals? Berkeley hardly recognises these difficulties, though he rejects the supposition that sensible things have a *sentient* existence in God.

313. The ἐντελέχειαι πρῶται of the Peripatetics, that is, the sciences, arts, and habits, were by them distinguished from the acts or ἐντελέχειαι δεύτεραι, and supposed to exist in the mind, though not exerted or put into act[1]. This seems to illustrate the manner in which Socrates, Plato, and their followers, conceive innate notions to be in the soul of man (sect. 309). It was the Platonic doctrine, that human souls or minds descended from above, and were sowed in generation; that they were stunned, stupified, and intoxicated by this descent and immersion into animal nature; and that the soul, in this ὀνείρωξις or slumber, forgets her original notions, which are smothered and oppressed by many false tenets and prejudices of sense. Insomuch that Proclus compares the soul, in her descent invested with growing prejudices, to Glaucus diving to the bottom of the sea, and there contracting divers coats of seaweed, coral, and shells, which stick close to him, and conceal his true shape[2].

314. Hence, according to this philosophy, the mind of man is so restless to shake off that slumber, to disengage and emancipate herself from those prejudices and false opinions that so straitly beset and cling to her, to rub off those covers that disguise her original form, and to regain her primeval state and first notions: hence that perpetual struggle to recover the lost region of light, that ardent thirst and endeavour after truth and intellectual ideas, which she would neither seek to attain, nor rejoice in, nor know when attained, except she had some prenotion or anticipation of them, and they had lain innate and dormant, like habits and sciences in the mind, or things laid up, which are called out and roused by recollection or reminiscence. So that learning seemeth in effect reminiscence[3].

[1] The *acquisition* of a habit implies previous potentiality, as well as the *exertion* of the habit. Hence the first and second energies of the Peripatetics.

[2] *Commentaria* of the Neoplatonist Proclus (A.D. 412—485).

[3] There is blind and passive suggestion, by association, of contingencies of past sense-experience: we are actively *reminiscent* of Ideas or necessary truths of reason, evolved in rational self-consciousness

315. The Peripatetics themselves distinguish between reminiscence and mere memory. Themistius observes that the best memories commonly go with the worst parts; but that reminiscence is most perfect in the most ingenious minds. And, notwithstanding the *tabula rasa* of Aristotle, yet some of his followers have undertaken to make him speak Plato's sense. Thus Plutarch the Peripatetic teacheth, as agreeable to his master's doctrine, that learning is reminiscence, and that the νοῦς καθ' ἕξιν is in children. Simplicius also, in his commentary on the third book of Aristotle, περὶ ψυχῆς, speaketh of a certain interior reason in the soul, acting of itself, and originally full of its own proper notions, πλήρης ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν οἰκείων γνωσίων [1].

316. And as the Platonic philosophy supposed intellectual notions to be originally inexistent, or innate in the soul, so likewise it supposed sensible qualities to exist (though not originally) in the soul, and there only [2]. Socrates saith to Theætetus, You must not think the white colour that you see is in any thing without your eyes, or in your eyes, or in any place at all. And in the *Timæus*, Plato teacheth that the figure and motion of the particles of fire dividing the parts of our bodies produce that painful sensation we call heat. And Plotinus, in the sixth book of his second Ennead, observes that heat and other qualities are not qualities in the things themselves, but acts: that heat is not a quality, but act in the fire: that fire is not really what we perceive in the

by dialectic, in which we discern the universally and necessarily true.

[1] Themistius, the first-named of these Peripatetics, lived in the fourth century. To Simplicius, a Neoplatonist of the sixth century, we owe valuable expositions of Aristotle, especially the *De Anima*. He attempted to reconcile Aristotle with Plato. 'Plutarch the Peripatetic' seems to be Plutarch son of Nestorius, the Neoplatonist, who is said to have written a commentary, now lost, on the *De Anima*. With Aristotle, reminiscence (ἀνάμνησις) implies perhaps rational volition, but not all that Plato meant by pre-existence.

[2] The 'there' does not imply locality—*spacial* relation. The relations which are essential to the very constitution of knowledge (whatever these may be) are, however, involved in all sensation that is knowable.

qualities, light, heat, and colour. From all which it is plain that whatever real things they suppose to exist independent of the soul, those were neither sensible things nor clothed with sensible qualities.

317. Neither Plato nor Aristotle by Matter, ὕλη, understood *corporeal substance*, whatever the moderns may understand by that word. To them certainly it signified no positive actual being. Aristotle describes it as made up of negatives, having neither quantity, nor quality, nor essence[1]. And not only the Platonists and Pythagoreans, but also the Peripatetics themselves declare it to be known, neither by sense, nor by any direct and just reasoning, but only by some spurious or adulterine method, as hath been observed before. Simon Portius, a famous Peripatetic of the sixteenth century, denies it to be any substance at all, for, saith he, *Nequit per se subsistere, quia sequeretur, id quod non est in actu esse in actu*[2]. If Jamblichus may be credited, the Egyptians supposed Matter so far from including aught of substance or essence, that, according to them, God produced it by a separation from all substance, essence, or being, ἀπὸ οὐσιότητος ἀποχισθείσης ὑλότητος. That Matter is actually nothing, but potentially all things, is the doctrine of Aristotle, Theophrastus, and all the ancient Peripatetics.

318. According to those philosophers, Matter is only a *pura potentia*, a mere possibility. But Anaximander, successor to Thales, is represented as having thought the supreme Deity to be infinite Matter. Nevertheless, though Plutarch calleth it Matter, yet it was simply τὸ ἄπειρον, which means no more than infinite or indefinite.—And although the moderns teach that Space is real and infinitely extended, yet, if we consider that it is no *intellectual notion*, nor yet *perceived by any of our senses*, we shall perhaps be inclined to think with

[1] The ἄπειρον, or ἕτερον of Plato—according to Hegel, a necessitated 'otherness.' 'Matter,' as given in sense, must not be confounded with the formless potential Matter of Aristotle—that dark, undefinable condition of the existence of sensible things, for which Berkeley substitutes God and the constant creative or 'arbitrary' order.

[2] Simon Porta or Portius—a Neapolitan Professor of Philosophy at Pisa, and the most famous of the pupils of Pomponatius.

Plato in his *Timæus*, that this also is the result of λογισμὸς νόθος, or spurious reasoning, and a kind of waking dream. Plato observes that we dream, as it were, when we think of place, and believe it necessary that whatever exists should exist in some place. Which place or space, he also observes, is μετ' ἀναισθησίας ἁπτὸν, that is, to be felt as darkness is seen, or silence heard, being a mere privation [1].

319. If any one should think to infer the reality or actual being of Matter from the modern tenet—that gravity is always proportionable to the quantity of matter, let him but narrowly scan the modern demonstration of that tenet, and he will find it to be a vain circle, concluding in truth no more than this—that gravity is proportionable to weight, that is, to itself. Since Matter is conceived only as defect and mere possibility; and since God is absolute perfection and act; it follows there is the greatest distance and opposition imaginable between God and Matter. Insomuch that a material God would be altogether inconsistent.

320. The *force* that produces, the *intellect* that orders, the *goodness* that perfects all things is the Supreme Being. Evil, defect, negation, is not the object of God's creative power. From motion the Peripatetics trace out a first immoveable Mover. The Platonics make God author of all good, author of no evil, and unchangeable. According to Anaxagoras, there was a confused mass of all things in one chaos; but mind supervening, ἐπελθὼν, distinguished and divided them. Anaxagoras, it seems, ascribed the motive faculty to mind, νοῦς; which mind some subsequent philosophers have accurately discriminated from soul and life, ascribing to it the sole faculty of intellection.

[1] Absolute Space is thus not a 'notion,' nor an 'idea of sense'—perceived or suggested. Berkeley finds in *sensations* and *notions* the elements of knowledge and existence. In his early philosophy he concerned himself chiefly with the former; in *Siris* rather with the latter. In his later as in his earlier philosophy he teaches that unsuggestible space, like an unsuggestible external world, is illusion, and finds the germ of suggestible space in the sensation of an unresisted movement of our bodies.

Sect. 320—329, in accumulating authorities favourable to the reference of all changes ultimately to Mind, approach the question of what God is.

321. But still God was supposed the first Agent, the source and original of all things; which he produceth, not occasionally or instrumentally, but with actual and real efficacy.

326. Now, whether the νοῦς be abstracted from the sensible world, and considered by itself, as distinct from, and presiding over, the created system; or whether the whole Universe, including mind together with the mundane body, is conceived to be God, and the creatures to be partial manifestations of the Divine essence—there is no Atheism in either case, whatever misconceptions there may be; so long as Mind or Intellect is understood to preside over, govern, and conduct, the whole frame of things. And this was the general prevailing opinion among the philosophers.

327. Nor if any one, with Aristotle in his *Metaphysics*, should deny that God knows anything without himself—seeing that God comprehends all things—could this be justly pronounced an atheistical opinion. Nor even was the following notion of the same author to be accounted Atheism, to wit that there are some things beneath the knowledge of God, as too mean, base, and vile; however wrong this notion may be, and unworthy of the Divine perfection.

328. Might we not conceive that God may be said to be All in divers senses;—as he is the cause and origin of all beings; as the νοῦς is the νοητὰ, a doctrine both of Platonics and Peripatetics; as the νοῦς is the place of all forms; and as it is the same which comprehends and orders and sustains the whole mundane system. Aristotle declares that the Divine force or influence permeates the entire universe, and that what the pilot is in a ship, the driver in a chariot, the precentor in a choir, the law in a city, the general in an army, the same God is in the world. This he amply sets forth in his book *De Mundo;* a treatise which, having been anciently ascribed to him, ought not to be set aside from the difference of style; which (as Patricius rightly observes), being in a letter to a king, might well be supposed to differ from the other dry and crabbed parts of his writings[1].

[1] The *De Mundo* is not now accepted as genuine.

329. And although there are some expressions to be met with in the philosophers, even of the Platonic and Aristotelic sects, which speak of God as mixing with, or pervading all nature and all the elements; yet this must be explained by *force* and not by *extension*, which was never attributed to the mind, either by Aristotle or Plato. This they always affirmed to be incorporeal: and, as Plotinus remarks, incorporeal things are distant each from other not by place, but (to use his expression) by *alterity*.

[*The eloquent protest on behalf of Plato and Philosophy, as against Materialism, in the sections which immediately follow, is in Siris the prelude to abstruse speculation as to the Personality and Trinity of God, much of which is here omitted.*]

330. These disquisitions will probably seem dry and useless to such readers as are accustomed to consider only sensible objects. The employment of the mind on things purely intellectual is to most men irksome; whereas the sensitive powers, by constant use, acquire strength. Hence, the objects of sense more forcibly affect us, and are too often counted the chief good. For these things men fight, cheat, and scramble. Therefore, in order to tame mankind, and introduce a sense of virtue, the best human means is to exercise their understanding, to give them a glimpse of another world, superior to the sensible, and, while they take pains to cherish and maintain the animal life, to teach them not to neglect the intellectual.

331. Prevailing studies are of no small consequence to a state, the religion, manners, and civil government of a country ever taking some bias from its philosophy, which affects not only the minds of its professors and students, but also the opinions of all the better sort, and the practice of the whole people, remotely and consequentially indeed, though not inconsiderably. Have not the polemic and scholastic

philosophy been observed to produce controversies in law and religion? And have not Fatalism and Sadducism gained ground, during the general passion for the corpuscularian and mechanical philosophy, which hath prevailed for about a century? This, indeed, might usefully enough have employed some share of the leisure and curiosity of inquisitive persons. But when it entered the seminaries of learning as a necessary accomplishment, and most important part of education, by engrossing men's thoughts, and fixing their minds so much on corporeal objects, and the laws of motion, it hath, however undesignedly, indirectly, and by accident, yet not a little indisposed them for spiritual, moral, and intellectual matters. Certainly had the philosophy of Socrates and Pythagoras prevailed in this age, among those who think themselves too wise to receive the dictates of the Gospel, we should not have seen interest take so general and fast hold on the minds of men, nor public spirit reputed to be γενναῖαν εὐήθειαν, a generous folly, among those who are reckoned to be the most knowing as well as the most getting part of mankind.

332. It might very well be thought serious trifling to tell my readers that the greatest men had ever a high esteem for Plato; whose writings are the touchstone of a hasty and shallow mind; whose philosophy has been the admiration of ages; which supplied patriots, magistrates, and lawgivers to the most flourishing states, as well as fathers to the Church, and doctors to the schools. Albeit in these days the depths of that old learning are rarely fathomed; and yet it were happy for these lands if our young nobility and gentry, instead of modern maxims, would imbibe the notions of the great men of antiquity. But, in these freethinking times, many an empty head is shook at Aristotle and Plato, as well as at the Holy Scriptures. And the writings of those celebrated ancients are by most men treated on a foot with the dry and barbarous lucubrations of the schoolmen. It may be modestly presumed there are not many among us, even of those who are called the better sort, who have more

sense, virtue, and love of their country than Cicero, who in a Letter to Atticus could not forbear exclaiming, *O Socrates et Socratici viri! nunquam vobis gratiam referam.* Would to God many of our countrymen had the same obligations to those Socratic writers! Certainly, where the people are well educated, the art of piloting a state is best learned from the writings of Plato. But among bad men, void of discipline and education, Plato, Pythagoras, and Aristotle themselves, were they living, could do but little good.

334. Socrates in the First Alcibiades teacheth that the contemplation of God is the proper means to know or understand our own soul. As the eye, saith he, looking steadfastly at the visive part or pupil of another eye, beholds itself, even so the soul beholds and understands herself, while she contemplates the Deity, which is wisdom and virtue, or like thereunto. In the Phædon, Socrates speaks of God as being τ' ἀγαθὸν and τὸ δέον; Plotinus represents God as order; Aristotle as law.

335. It may seem, perhaps, to those who have been taught to discourse about substratums, more reasonable and pious, to attribute to the Deity a more substantial being than the notional entities of wisdom, order, law, virtue, or goodness, which being only complex ideas, framed and put together by the understanding, are its own creatures, and have nothing substantial, real, or independent in them. But it must be considered that, in the Platonic system, order, virtue, law, goodness, and wisdom are not creatures of the soul of man, but innate and originally existent therein, not as an accident in a substance, but as light to enlighten, and as a guide to govern. In Plato's style, the term *Idea* doth not merely signify an inert inactive object of the understanding, but is used as synonymous with αἴτιον and ἀρχή, cause and principle. According to that philosopher, goodness, beauty, virtue, and such like are not figments of the mind, nor mere mixed modes, nor yet abstract ideas in the modern sense, but the most real beings, intellectual and unchangeable: and therefore more real than the fleeting, transient objects of sense, which,

wanting stability, cannot be subjects of science, much less of intellectual knowledge[1].

336. By Parmenides, Timæus, and Plato a distinction was made, as hath been observed already, between *genitum* and *ens*. The former sort is always generating or *in fieri*, but never exists; because it never continues the same, being in a constant change, ever perishing and producing. By *entia* they understand things remote from sense, invisible and intellectual, which never changing are still the same, and may therefore be said truly to exist: *οὐσία*, which is generally translated substance, but more properly essence, was not thought to belong to things sensible and corporeal, which have no stability; but rather to intellectual Ideas, though discerned with more difficulty, and making less impression on a mind stupefied and immersed in animal life, than gross objects that continually beset and solicit our senses.

337. The most refined human intellect, exerted to its utmost reach, can only seize some imperfect glimpses of the Divine Ideas, abstracted from all things corporeal, sensible, and imaginable. Therefore Pythagoras and Plato treated them in a mysterious manner, concealing rather than exposing them to vulgar eyes; so far were they from thinking that those abstract things, although the most real, were the fittest to influence common minds, or become principles of knowledge, not to say duty and virtue, to the generality of mankind.

338. Aristotle and his followers have made a monstrous representation of the Platonic ideas; and some of Plato's own school have said very odd things concerning them. But if that philosopher himself was not read only, but studied also with care, and made his own interpreter, I believe the prejudice that now lies against him would soon wear off, or be

[1] Mark the contrast between the 'ideas of sense,' and 'abstract ideas in the modern sense' of Berkeley's early writings, and what he here appreciates in the Ideas of Plato. Without Ideas, according to Plato, the material universe could not exist actually; by participation in them the relations of sensible things are constituted; in them, as principles, speculative inquiry seeks for satisfaction. And are not principles *powers* in the universe?

even converted into a high esteem for those exalted notions and fine hints that sparkle and shine throughout his writings; which seem to contain not only the most valuable learning of Athens and Greece, but also a treasure of the most remote traditions and early science of the East.

339. In the *Timæus* of Plato mention is made of ancient persons, authors of traditions, and the offspring of the gods. It is very remarkable that, in the account of the creation contained in the same piece, it is said that God was pleased with his work, and that the night is placed before the day. The more we think, the more difficult shall we find it to conceive, how mere man, grown up in the vulgar habits of life, and weighed down by sensuality, should ever be able to arrive at science, without some tradition or teaching, which might either sow the seeds of knowledge, or call forth and excite those latent seeds that were originally sown in the soul.

340. Human souls in this low situation, bordering on mere animal life, bear the weight and see through the dusk of a gross atmosphere, gathered from wrong judgments daily passed, false opinions daily learned, and early habits of an older date than either judgment or opinion. Through such a medium the sharpest eye cannot see clearly. And if by some extraordinary effort the mind should surmount this dusky region, and snatch a glimpse of pure light, she is soon drawn backwards, and depressed by the heaviness of the animal nature to which she is chained. And if again she chanceth, amidst the agitation of wild fancies and strong affections, to spring upwards, a second relapse speedily succeeds into this region of darkness and dreams.

341. Nevertheless, as the mind gathers strength by repeated acts, we should not despond, but continue to exert the prime and flower of our faculties, still recovering, and reaching on, and struggling, into the upper region, whereby our natural weakness and blindness may be in some degree remedied, and a taste attained of truth and intellectual life.

Beside the constant prevailing opinion of the greatest men

of antiquity, that there is both an Universal Spirit, author of life and motion, and an Universal Mind, enlightening and ordering all things, it was a received tenet among them, that there is also τὸ ἓν or τ' ἀγαθὸν, which they looked on as the *Fons Deitatis*, the first hypostasis in the Divinity[1].

342. THE ONE, or τὸ ἓν, being immutable and indivisible, always the same and entire, was therefore thought to exist truly and originally, and other things only so far as they are one and the same, by participation of τὸ ἓν. This gives unity, stability, and reality to things. Plato describes God, as Moses, from his being. According to both, God is He who truly is, ὁ ὄντως ὤν. Change and division were esteemed defects or bad. Evil scatters, divides, destroys. Good, on the contrary, produceth concord and union, assembles, combines, perfects, and preserves entire. The several beings which compose the universe are parts of the same system; they combine to carry on one end, and perfect one whole. And this aptness and concurrence thereunto furnishes the partial particular idea of Good in the distinct creatures. Hence it might have come to pass that τ' ἀγαθὸν and τὸ ἓν were regarded as one and the same.

343. Light and sight (saith Plato in the sixth book of his Republic) are not the sun: even so truth and knowledge are not the good itself, although they approach thereunto. And again, what the sun is in a visible place with respect to sight and things seen, that same is τ' ἀγαθὸν or Good in an intelligible place, with respect to understanding and things understood. Therefore the Good or One is not the light that enlightens, but the source of that light.

344. Every moment produceth some change in the parts of this visible creation. Something is added, or diminished,

[1] In the difficult speculation which follows some sections that refer to the *personality* of the Universal Mind and Spirit (here distinguished) are retained. These may be compared with the 'notion' of mind, spirit, self, or *ego* (not an 'idea' or 'phenomenon'), with which Berkeley starts in the *Principles* (sect. 2), and on which his philosophy ultimately turns. But what of finite minds, or *egos*, supposed to be born with their organisms? Are they phenomena?

or altered, in essence, quantity, quality, or habitude. Wherefore all generated beings were said by the ancients to be in a perpetual flux. And that which, on a confused and general view, seems one single constant being, shall upon a nearer inspection appear a continued series of different beings. But God remains for ever one and the same. Therefore God alone exists. This was the doctrine of Heraclitus, Plato, and other ancients.

345. It is the opinion of Plato and his followers that in the soul of man, prior and superior to intellect, there is somewhat of a higher nature, by virtue of which we are one; and that by means of our *one* or *unit*, we are most closely joined to the Deity. And, as by our intellect we touch the Divine Intellect, even so by our τὸ ἓν or unit, the very flower of our essence, as Proclus expresseth it, we touch the first One.

346. According to the Platonic philosophy, *ens* and *unum* are the same. And consequently our minds participate so far of existence as they do of unity. But it should seem that *personality* is the indivisible centre of the soul or mind, which is a monad so far forth as she is a person. Therefore *person* is really that which exists, inasmuch as it participates the Divine unity. In man the monad or indivisible is the αὐτὸ τὸ αὐτὸ, the self-same self, or very self; a thing in the opinion of Socrates, much and narrowly to be inquired into and discussed, to the end that, knowing ourselves, we may know what belongs to ourselves and to our happiness.

347. Upon mature reflection, the person or mind of all created beings seemeth alone indivisible, and to partake most of unity. But sensible things are rather considered as one than truly so, they being in a perpetual flux or succession, ever differing and various. Nevertheless, all things together may be considered as one Universe [1]—one by the connexion,

[1] Note an ambiguity of 'universe'—*universum*—τὸ πᾶν, as this either connotes or does not connote *what is presupposed by the phenomenal Cosmos*, as well as the Cosmos itself—the Infinite as well as the finite-

relation, and order of its parts, which is the work of mind, whose unit is, by Platonics, supposed a participation of the first τὸ ἓν.

348. Socrates, in the *Theætetus* of Plato, speaketh of two parties of philosophers—the ῥέοντες, and οἱ τοῦ ὅλου στασιῶται—the flowing philosophers who held all things to be in a perpetual flux, always generating and never existing; and those others who maintained the universe to be fixed and immovable. The difference seems to have been this, that Heraclitus, Protagoras, Empedocles, and in general those of the former sect, considered things sensible and natural; whereas Parmenides and his party considered τὸ πᾶν, not as the sensible but as the intelligible world abstracted from all sensible things.

349. In effect, if we mean by *things* the sensible objects, these, it is evident, are always flowing; but if we mean things purely intelligible, then we may say on the other hand, with equal truth, that they are immovable and unchangeable. So that those who thought the Whole, or τὸ πᾶν, to be ἓν ἑστὼς, a fixed or permanent One, seem to have understood the Whole of real beings; which in their sense was only the intellectual world, not allowing reality of being to things not permanent[1].

350. The displeasure of some readers may perhaps be

Being, in short. Is τὸ πᾶν necessitated, or does it involve creative Intelligence? According to Berkeley there are, and can be, no unintelligent physical causes in the universe: physical force is an absurdity, and so is unknowable force: there is only moral (or immoral) intelligent force, and physical order. And he presupposes the moral perfection of the Divine Power: God is moral order: external nature the phenomenal evolution of Divine Intelligence in a universe crowded with moral (and immoral) agents.

[1] Berkeley's explanation of the meaning of the term *same* (=*uniform* or *precisely similar*) in its application to the things of sense, and what he says about 'the abstracted notion of identity,' in his *Third Dialogue* (*Works*, vol. I. pp. 343—345), may be compared with what is said here about the 'perpetual flux' in which sensible things exist. Is all inference *identification*, and all physical inference an intuition of identity in similarity or uniformity? This carries us into the philosophy of induction—the possibility of a science of fleeting phenomena. What principles constitute the scientific synthesis?

incurred, by surprising them into certain reflections and inquiries for which they have no curiosity. But perhaps some others may be pleased to find a dry subject varied by digressions, traced through remote inferences, and carried into ancient times, whose hoary maxims, scattered in this Essay, are not proposed as principles, but barely as hints to awaken and exercise the inquisitive reader, on points not beneath the attention of the ablest men. Those great men, Pythagoras, Plato, and Aristotle, the most consummate in politics, who founded states, or instructed princes, or wrote most accurately on public government, were at the same time most acute at all abstracted and sublime speculations; the clearest light being ever necessary to guide the most important actions. And, whatever the world thinks, he who hath not much meditated upon God, the human mind, and the *summum bonum*, may possibly make a thriving earthworm, but will most indubitably make a sorry patriot and a sorry statesman.

* * * * *

367. As for the perfect intuition of divine things, *that* Plato supposeth to be the lot of pure souls, beholding by a pure light, initiated, happy, free and unstained from those bodies, wherein we are now imprisoned like oysters. But, in this mortal state, we must be satisfied to make the best of those glimpses within our reach. It is Plato's remark, in his *Theætetus*, that while we sit still we are never the wiser, but going into the river, and moving up and down, is the way to discover its depths and shallows. If we exercise and bestir ourselves, we may even here discover something.

368. The eye by long use comes to see even in the darkest cavern: and there is no subject so obscure but we may discern some glimpse of truth by long poring on it. Truth is the cry of all, but the game of a few. Certainly, where it is the chief passion, it doth not give way to vulgar cares and views; nor is it contented with a little ardour in the early

time of life; active, perhaps, to pursue, but not so fit to weigh and revise. He that would make a real progress in knowledge must dedicate his age as well as youth, the later growth as well as first fruits, at the altar of Truth [1].

[1] *Siris* concludes with sentences which suggest that faith in God, and in the intelligible concatenation of this transitory physical world, with which we are mysteriously connected, cannot be converted by man into perfect knowledge; that we know enough to know that a universe of successive or finite experience, as it must exist in the highest attainable human science, cannot be identical with the universe as it must exist in Omniscience. Moreover, the solution, even the discussion, of the ultimate questions of physical and religious thought, although by 'exercise,' if we 'bestir ourselves,' we may 'discover something,' is happily not indispensable to our living wisely and religiously. 'Agony of thought' is not the only way for separating the gold from the dross in this transitory life.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

SUPPLEMENTARY NOTE.

MODERN European philosophy, roused into tentative doubt, with its implied intellectual freedom, by Descartes; conducted by him and by Locke to a problematical or hypothetical duality of mind and matter—conscious intelligence and its negation; tempted by victorious physical science to deify the latter and its supposed powers; recalled from this by Berkeley's analysis and synthesis of the universe, as consisting of phenomena necessarily dependent for their existence on being known, and for their changes on the moral power presupposed in moral experience, and the only properly originating power of which we have any experience —was next required to reconsider all that it had previously taken for granted, by the destructive analysis of DAVID HUME (1711–1776). As the issue of this analysis, real knowledge, moral along with physical, seems to dissolve into blind faith in those associations among phenomena which have been customary, and self-conscious intellectual insight disappears.

The turning-point of the modern or Cartesian movement of metaphysical speculation is found in Hume. His announcement of the impossibility of real knowledge immediately followed Berkeley's argument that the existence of phenomena in independence of conscious and active mind is an absurdity. A universe essentially material, and therefore *per se* incapable of being known and morally trusted, seemed, in Berkeley's reasonings, to disappear, and to be

replaced by a mind-constituted universe, in which all solid and extended things, including our living bodies, exist only as groups of dependent and powerless phenomena, perceived and affected by active Mind. But this mind-constituted universe suggests other questions, which oblige philosophers to dig deeper. What is mind, and what is meant by its substantial existence and identity? What are the relations necessary to constitute self-conscious experience? Is any actual existence, or any actual connexion in existence, *necessary?* Is the dependence of phenomena on active Intelligence not as arbitrary as the connexion of phenomena with phenomena in the 'language of nature'?

Berkeley, although he recognised the 'notion' of self or *ego*, and of 'relations,' did not, the student may have found, go far to satisfy these questions, and may have left his reader sometimes disposed to conclude that, for all the weighty moral questions about life, we have only exchanged one unintelligible word for another, in exchanging spirit for matter —a mind-constituted for a purely material universe. Hume, at least, finds nothing *fixed* in *experienced* mind, any more than in the merely phenomenal and fluctuating sensible world of Berkeley, and can see no *Siris* or chain of necessary intellectual relations. The universe, including indifferently what we call conscious spirits and what we call bodies, seemed to him to dissolve into isolated phenomena,—call them feelings, perceptions, impressions, ideas, or atoms,—without any rationally coherent constitution: the phenomena perhaps seeming to unite more permanently in clusters, when the clustering elements happened to have been much in one another's company: out of this inexplicable associative tendency, 'bodies' and 'minds' might arise, and 'knowledge' emerge, but in a manner which cannot be even stated without inconsistently presupposing what has been professedly eliminated.

The Panphenomenalism and custom or association philosophy of Hume was first offered, without qualification, in 1738, in his *Treatise on Human Nature*, and afterwards, in

a milder and more popular form, in 1748, in the *Enquiry concerning Human Understanding*, republished in the second volume of his *Essays*[1].

Hume's scepticism about the possibility of understanding what this conscious life of ours means, whether in its origin, its objects, or its issue; or of reaching fixed metaphysical principles for the interpretation of a universe of which our conscious lives form a part, thus abruptly followed Berkeley's announcement of a conception under which the universe and our lives in it seemed at least relatively and practically intelligible. Hume even speaks as if he considered Berkeley his master in the work of disintegrating real knowledge by sceptical analysis; for he calls his writings 'the best lessons in scepticism that are to be found either among ancient or modern authors—Bayle not excepted,' adding, as evidence of his arguments being really sceptical (though otherwise intended), '*that they admit of no answer and produce no conviction*, their only effect being to produce that momentary amazement, irresolution, and confusion, which is the result of scepticism[2].'

The student, who has now been brought by the reasonings and meditations of Berkeley at least to the threshold of philosophy, should be moved by Hume to a thoughtful re-consideration of some of Berkeley's assumptions, and then—through his own reflection, helped by ancient and recent thought—may find his way to a deeper and truer philosophy of Mind, both in its constitutive relations and its human limitations, than Berkeley provides. The extracts which follow are examples of passages in Hume which invite further consideration to important premises and conclusions in Berkeley. They present problems which a philosopher must either seek to

[1] See the elaborate edition of these works, now in course of publication (London, 1874), with the profound preliminary dissertation by Mr. Green.

[2] *Essays*, vol. ii. Note N. Is it true that when rightly understood, they 'produce no conviction'? They become disintegrative if their fundamental fact and principle—the necessity of self-conscious mind, and its rational implicates—is eliminated.

solve, or else seek for evidence that they are insoluble in human speculation, and yet not obstructions to the moral faith which alone makes life worth living.

SELF-CONSCIOUS MIND. Hume disposes in the following manner of the 'notion' of Mind, presupposed by Berkeley as the basis of all intelligible phenomenal existence.

(*a*) 'There are some philosophers who imagine we are every moment intimately conscious of what we call our SELF; that we feel its existence and its continuance in existence; and are certain, beyond the evidence of a demonstration, both of its perfect identity and simplicity. . . . Unluckily all these positive assertions are contrary to that very experience, which is pleaded for them. . . . For my part, when I enter most intimately into what I call *myself*, I always stumble on some particular perception or other—of heat or cold, light or shade, love or hatred, pain or pleasure. I never can catch *myself* at any time without a perception, and never can observe anything but the perception. When my perceptions are removed for any time, as by sound sleep, so long am I insensible of *myself*, and may truly be said not to exist. And were all my perceptions removed by death, and I could neither think, nor feel, nor see, nor love, nor hate, after the dissolution of my body, I should be entirely annihilated; nor do I conceive what is farther requisite to make me a perfect nonentity.'—*Treatise on Human Nature*, b. I. pt. iv. sect. 6. (In the preceding section he had concluded that 'the question concerning the *substance* of the soul is absolutely unintelligible.')

It is thus that Hume treats Berkeley's 'intellectual notion' of self-conscious mind or spirit. Spiritual substance, he virtually argues, is as unintelligible, and as much transcends what we can verify by experience, as material substance: if the latter must be rejected for unintelligibility, or for incapability of ultimate verification, so also must the former.

It is interesting to compare with this what might almost

be read as Berkeley's reply to it, in the third of the *Three Dialogues*:—

'It seems to me,' objects Hylas, 'that according to your own way of thinking, and in consequence of your own principles, it should follow that *you* are only a system of floating ideas, without any substance to support them. Words are not to be used without a meaning; and as there is no more meaning in *spiritual substance* than in *material substance*, the one ought to be exploded as well as the other.'

'How often,' replies Philonous (personating Berkeley), 'must I repeat that I *know* or *am conscious of* my own being[1]; and that *I myself* am not my ideas, but somewhat else, a thinking active principle that perceives, knows, wills, and operates about ideas. I know that I—one and the same self—perceive both colours and sounds: that a colour cannot perceive a sound, nor a sound a colour: that I am therefore one individual principle, distinct from colour and sound; and, for the same reason, from all other sensible things and inert ideas. But I am not in like manner conscious either of the existence or essence of [unperceived and unsuggested] matter.'—See the whole passage in Berkeley's *Works*, vol. i. pp. 327—334; and compare what is said on the unity and personality of mind in *Siris*, sects. 345—346. This suggests the more recent distinction between an 'empirical' and the 'absolute' *Ego*—the former born with and now dependent on the animal organism.

The Universal Agent. The conclusion reached in the preceding extract from Hume would destroy Berkeley's one constructive fact or principle,—that active Intelligence is the

[1] Elsewhere Berkeley says that we have a 'knowledge or notion' of 'our own minds,' of 'spirits and active beings,' and that we comprehend our own existence by 'inward feeling or reflection.'—Cp. *Principles*, sect. 27, 89. Our knowledge of 'other spirits' he attributes to 'reason' or inference, in sect. 89.

only substance and power in the universe. The following and similar passages would paralyse his application of it, to explain the Power external to each individual person (or empirical *ego*) that is constantly at work in the 'sensations' of which each is percipient, and in the external world of each one's 'suggestions:'—

(*b*) 'It seems to me that this theory of the universal energy and operation of the Supreme Being is too bold ever to carry conviction with it to a man sufficiently apprised of the weakness of human reason, and the narrow limits to which it is confined in all its operations. . . . Our line is too short to fathom such immense abysses. And, however we may flatter ourselves that we are guided in every step we take by a kind of verisimilitude and experience, we may be assured that this fancied experience has no authority, when we thus apply it to subjects that lie entirely out of the reach of experience. . . . We are ignorant, it is true, of the manner in which *bodies* operate on each other: *their* "force" or "energy" is entirely incomprehensible. But are we not equally ignorant of the manner or force in which a *mind*—even the Supreme Mind—operates either in itself or on body? Whence, I beseech you, do we acquire any idea of it? We have no sentiment or consciousness of this power in ourselves [?]. We have no idea of the Supreme Being but what we learn by reflection upon our own faculties. Were our ignorance therefore a good reason for rejecting anything, we should be led into that principle of denying all energy to the Supreme Being as much as to the grossest matter. We surely comprehend as little the operations of the one as of the other. Is it more difficult to conceive that motion may arise from *impulse* than that it may arise from *volition*? All we know is our profound ignorance in both cases.'—*Enquiry concerning Human Understanding*, chap. vii.

If it is in or through the *moral* experience in which we attribute to *ourselves* the origin of volitions for which we recognise responsibility that we get our 'notion' of agency or causality in the universe, our 'ignorance' of physical

force or energy is not analogous to the case of mind[1]. Cause is in that case *active intelligence*—not the sorts of phenomena which are assumed to be the unconditional antecedents or concomitants of other phenomena, which vary as they vary: phenomenal conditions, otherwise called natural laws, are not causes at all, and the necessity or contingency of their connexion with the events which they condition is irrelevant to the problem of power or agency in the universe. Power, in short, is thus essentially creative and spiritual—not phenomenal: in Berkeley's language we have not an 'idea' but a 'notion' of it; and a 'notion,' it might be added, which is developed through our moral experience. But if this 'notion,' and that of self, are ignored, and with them the whole spiritual side of existence, the question of causality becomes one of relation among phenomena :—a *contingent* relation, as with Hume, in the passages which follow; a *necessary* relation, or category of thought presupposed in all phenomenal experience, as with Kant. As regards the universal or constant creative agency of God, it might still be asked whether our creation and regulation of the volitions and actions of which we acknowledge ourselves to be the responsible authors is sufficiently analogous to the creation and regulation of sensations and sensible things, in sentient spirits, by the supreme creative power? But let us pass on to Hume's account of his 'causal' relation or physical order among phenomena, and our alleged judgment of the *necessity* for causal relation.

Necessary Connexion in the Universe. Is physical order (*a*) unintentional and inexplicable, (*b*) constantly created, or (*c*) absolutely necessitated? 'Our ignorance,' which is Hume's reason for 'exploding' the 'notion' of self-conscious substance and power, as the only real substance and power in the universe, is also his reason for converting Berkeley's favourite doctrine of a *created arbitrariness* in the co-

[1] Cf. *Siris*, sect. 257.

existences and successions of 'phenomena' into an *unintentional* and *inexplicable* arbitrariness, in which anything may *a priori* be the 'cause' or conditional antecedent of anything. The conception of rational unity in nature then disappears, and with it Berkeley's implied contrast between (*a*) the *arbitrary* or created relation of signs and their suggested or expected meanings, and (*b*) the *necessary* or metaphysical dependence of the physical universe in all its phenomena, with all their co-existences and successions, on active Intellect, as the formal, efficient, and final cause. There is no absolute or *a priori* necessity in Being, in this negative philosophy. Take the following extract as an example :—

(*c*) 'Whatever *is* may *not be*. No negation of a fact can involve a contradiction. The non-existence of any being, without exception [the non-existence of τὸ πᾶν ?], is as clear and distinct an idea as its existence. The proposition which affirms it not to be, however false, is no less conceivable and intelligible than that which affirms it to be. The case is different with the sciences properly so called[1]. Every proposition which is not true is there confused and unintelligible. That the cube of sixty-four is equal to the half of ten is a false proposition, and can never be distinctly conceived. But that Cæsar, or the angel Gabriel, or any being [Divine or finite] never existed may be a false proposition, but still is perfectly conceivable, and implies no contradiction. The existence therefore of any *being* [Divine or finite] can only be proved by arguments from its cause or effect[2]; and these arguments are based entirely on experience[3]. If we reason *a priori* anything may appear able to produce anything. The falling of a pebble may, for all we know, extinguish

[1] The *abstract* or mathematical sciences, that is to say, which deal with abstract quantity and number. These according to Hume are concerned with what Kant afterwards called 'analytical judgments,' and not with matters of fact or real existence—with the logical relations of the meanings of words in short.—See *Enquiry*, sect. iv.

[2] *i. e.* from its connexion with *certain other phenomena* which we know to exist.

[3] *i. e.* on our experience of *their* connexion with it, as its 'causal' or phenomenal conditions.

the sun; or the wish of a man control the planets in their orbits. It is only experience that teaches us the nature and bounds of cause and effect, and that enables us to infer the existence of one object [phenomenon, either 'material' or 'mental'] from that of another.' — *Enquiry concerning Human Understanding*, chap. xii. pt. 3.

The student might still ask Hume whether we are not obliged to presuppose rational or necessary connexion in the universe—to assume that Mind must be the formal, efficient, and final cause of all that happens; and whether a dim apprehension of this obligation may not constitute the rationality of faith in the expectations, or probable judgments, occasioned by 'suggestion.'

See, however, how Hume treats the assumption of a *necessary* dependence of events upon *other events*—of phenomena upon *other phenomena*:—

(*d*) 'All reasonings concerning matters of fact seem to be founded on the relation of *cause and effect*. By means of that relation alone, we can go beyond the evidence of our memory and senses. If you were to ask a man *why* he believes any matter of fact which is absent, for instance, that his friend is in the country or in France, he would give you a *reason*; and that reason would be *some other fact*,—as, a letter received from him, or the knowledge of his former resolutions and promises. A man finding a watch or any other machine, in a desert island, would conclude that there had once been men in that island. All our reasonings concerning fact are of the same nature; and it is constantly supposed that there is a connexion between the present fact and that which is inferred from it.'—*Enquiry concerning Human Understanding*, chap. iv. pt. 1.

The following is his explanation of our faith in 'necessity' of connexion among facts or phenomena, and in a search for physical 'causes' being a search for the *ultimate objective conceptions* according to which physical phenomena are enchained:—

(*e*) 'Suppose a person, though endowed with the strongest faculties of reason and reflection, to be brought on a sudden into this world, he would immediately observe a succession of objects, and one event following another; but he would not be able to discover anything further. . . . *Their conjunction may be arbitrary and casual.* There may be no *reason* to infer the appearance of the one from the appearance of the other. . . . Suppose, again, that he has acquired more experience, and has lived so long in the world as to have observed similar objects or events to be constantly [?] conjoined together, what is the consequence of this experience? He immediately infers (?) the existence of the one object from the appearance of the other. Yet he has not, by all his experience, acquired any idea or knowledge of the secret power by which the one object produces [is *necessarily* connected with] the other; nor is it by any process of reasoning he is engaged to draw the inference; but still he finds himself [somehow] determined to draw it. . . . There is some other principle which determines him to form such a conclusion. This principle [?] is CUSTOM or HABIT. For, whereas the repetition of any particular act or operation *produces a propensity* to renew the same act or operation, without being impelled by any reasoning or process of the understanding, we always say that this *propensity* is the *effect* of Custom. By employing that word, we pretend not to have given the ultimate *reason* of such propensity. We only point out a principle of human nature, which is universally acknowledged, and which is well known by its effects. *Perhaps we can push our enquiries no farther.* . . . All inferences from experience, therefore, are effects of Custom, not of reasoning. Custom, then, is the great guide of human life.'—*Enquiry concerning Human Understanding*, chap. v. pt. 1.

Hume's account of the only causality or necessary connexion in Being recognised by him may be thus summed up: (*a*) All our evidence for any reality that lies beyond the direct evidence of the senses, and the inexplicable evidence of memory, is derived from trust in the relation of (pheno-

menal) cause and effect. (*b*) We have no other *idea* of causal relation than that of two (or more) objects or phenomena having been often found in conjunction. (*c*) There is no argument in reason to convince us that phenomena which have been *often* found in conjunction must be *constantly* connected by an absolute or metaphysical necessity of Being. (*d*) The apparently rational or necessary inference, that they must be so connected, is the result of custom, or a certain instinct of our nature, which it is difficult to resist, but which, like other instincts, may be deceitful.

Hume's mode of explaining away the supposed necessity of inter-phenomenal connexion is historically important, for it was the immediate occasion of the famous antagonistic critical analysis, by Immanuel Kant (1724–1804), of the conditions presupposed in the intellectual coherence, and therefore possibility, of experience, or a real knowledge of phenomena—an analysis which has so much changed subsequent European thought about the universe. With Kant, necessary causal relation among phenomena, and their fixed succession in time, is of the essence of any knowledge of them: without this they dissolve in perishable feelings. And Kant conducts to Hegel (1770–1831), or dialectical evolution of thought into speculative completeness by contradiction, and recognition of the causal and other categories of thought as the essence of Being.

Nor is Hume related only by antagonism to later philosophy. His resolution of faith in the fundamental principle of all physical connexion into Custom or Habit brings him into historical relation with physical and cosmological Psychology, in its analysis of belief into association; its reference of the associative and other sensitive tendencies to their organic conditions in the individual; and of these to inherited conditions, which connect the individual with the phenomena of organic life, and with the whole previous history of the physical universe—as in Mr. Herbert Spencer.

Intermediate between the extremes of metaphysical ra-

tionalism in nature, and hypotheses of a merely physical evolution of self-conscious life, is the inquiry suggested by the fact that we make scientific inductions from what is only transitory—the *rationale* of the transformation, in self-conscious intelligence, of the blind propensity of merely sensible association into a rational search for *ultimate objective conceptions* or *universals*, which the search for physical 'causes' or 'laws' seems at last to become.

The ambiguity of the word *cause*—the most important in the vocabulary of philosophy, has been a prolific source of confusion in all periods of its history.

MATTER AND PERCEPTION. Hume's neglect of Berkeley's 'notions' deprived him of the principle of active Intellect, by which Berkeley sought to explain *externality*, and with which he identified *law* in nature. The seeds of scepticism latent in the problematical externalism of Descartes and Locke, which Berkeley supposed he had removed by a new ultimate conception of the universe, were thus revived by Hume. Take the following remarkable passage, which might be a text for the discussion of the whole perception philosophy of Reid and Hamilton, and for comparing it with the immediate perception, and the suggested expectation or acquired perception, of Berkeley :—

(*f*) 'It seems evident that men are carried by a natural instinct or prepossession to repose faith in their senses; and that, without any reasoning, or even almost before the use of reason, we always *suppose* an external universe, which depends not on our own perception, but would exist though we and every sensible creature were absent and annihilated. . . . . It seems also evident that, when men follow this blind and powerful instinct of nature, they always suppose the very images presented by the senses to *be* the external objects[1], and never entertain any suspicion that the

[1] That they are so is what was afterwards taught by Reid (1710–1796), who says that there is hardly anything that he can claim as a discoverer

one are nothing but *representations* of the other. This very table, which we see white, and which we feel hard, is believed to exist independent of our perception, and to be something external to our mind which perceives it. Our presence bestows not being on it, our absence does not annihilate it. It preserves its existence uniform and entire, independent of the situation of intelligent beings who perceive or contemplate it. But this universal and primary opinion of all men is soon destroyed by the slightest philosophy, which teaches us that nothing can ever be present to the mind but *an image or perception*, and that the senses are only the inlets through which these images are conveyed, without being able to produce any immediate intercourse between the mind and the object. The table which we see seems to diminish as we remove further from it. *But the real table which exists independent of us suffers no alteration.* It was, therefore, nothing but its image which was present to the mind. These are the obvious dictates of reason. . . . . So far then we are necessitated by reasoning to contradict and depart from the primary instincts of nature. . . . . But here philosophy finds herself extremely embarrassed when she would obviate the cavils and objections of the sceptics. She can no longer plead the infallible and irresistible instincts of nature; for that led us to a quite different system, which is acknowledged fallible, and even erroneous. And to justify this pretended philosophical system [in its conclusion that external things exist] by a chain of clear and convincing argument, or even any appearance of argument, exceeds the power of all human capacity. For, by what argument can it be proved that the *perceptions* [representative ideas] of the mind must be *caused*

in philosophy which does not 'follow with ease' from his 'detection of the prejudice' of philosophers,—that nothing can be present in perception but an *idea* of the extended and external reality—which means, when 'idea' is used as equivalent to 'act' or 'state' of mind, that there can be nothing in perception other than the perception itself. The elaboration of this by Hamilton (1788–1856), in its relations to metaphysical scepticism, on the one hand, and to the finitude of human knowledge and the mystery which in consequence surrounds it, on the other, is a profound addition to the store of British thought since Hume.

by [*a*] external objects entirely different from them, though resembling them[1] (if that be possible), and could not arise either [*b*] from the energy of the mind itself[2], or [*c*] from the suggestion of some invisible and unknown spirit[3], or [*d*] from some other cause still more unknown to us[4]? It is acknowledged that, in fact, many of these *perceptions* arise not from anything external, as in dreams, madness, and other diseases. And nothing can be more inexplicable than the manner in which body should so operate upon the mind as ever to convey an image of itself to a substance supposed of so different and even contrary a nature[5].'

'It is a question of fact—whether the perceptions of the senses be produced by *external objects resembling them*. And how shall this question be determined? By experience [custom?] surely. . . . But here experience is and must be entirely silent. The mind [*ex hypothesi*] has never anything present to it but the perceptions, and cannot possibly reach any *experience* of their connexion with [the supposed external] object. . . . To have recourse to the veracity of the Supreme Being, in order to prove the veracity of the senses, is surely making a very unexpected circuit. If His veracity were at all concerned in this matter, our senses would be entirely infallible, because it is not possible that He can ever deceive. Not to mention that, if the external world be once called in

[1] As hypothetical or problematical externalists maintain.

[2] As Fichte (1762—1814) seems afterwards to have thought.

[3] As in Berkeley's 'suggested' expectation of *virtually* existing sensations. He, however, regards our knowledge of the existence of 'other spirits' as an inference of 'reason'—not a blind sensible suggestion, or association.

[4] As when matter is called *pura potentia*—an unknown inexplicable something—a notion of which Hume says in the sequel, that it is 'so imperfect that no sceptic will think it worth while to contend against it.'

Hume had already dismissed, as 'destroyed by the slightest philosophy,' the supposition that what we perceive, or are conscious of in sensation, may be an objectively extended thing, existing in (or under the conditions of) space, and not a representative idea produced by an extended 'cause.'

[5] Here he falls back on the old assumption of an absolute duality of substance, from which Berkeley would escape through the inference that active Mind is the only real substance and power in the universe.

question, we shall be at a loss to find arguments by which we may prove the existence of that Being, or any of His attributes[1].'

'This is a topic, therefore, in which the profounder and more philosophical sceptics will always triumph, when they endeavour to introduce an universal doubt into all subjects of human knowledge and inquiry. [*a*] Do you follow the instincts and propensities of nature, may they say, in assenting to the veracity of sense? But these lead you to believe that the very perception or sensible image *is* the external object. [*b*] Do you disclaim this principle, in order to embrace a more rational opinion—that the perceptions are only *representations* of something external? You here depart from your natural propensities and more obvious sentiments; and yet are not able to satisfy your reason, which can never find any convincing argument from experience to prove that the perceptions are connected with *any* external objects[2].'—*Enquiry concerning Human Understanding*, chap. xii. pt. 1.

THE ULTIMATE CRITERION. This professed inability of Hume to find rational or necessary connexion in the universe impels him to accept individual Feelings or Inclinations—transitory phenomena, in short—as the ultimate verification[3]. Take the following:—

(*g*) 'By what criterion shall I distinguish TRUTH, even if fortune should at last guide me on her footsteps. After the

[1] Active Intellect is with Berkeley what constitutes externality in sense, and the existence of this is supposed to be implied in the transitoriness and yet established order of our sensations.

[2] Scepticism may be either (as here) about external nature, or about the supernatural—a dissolution of faith in what is beyond *self*, or in what is beyond the *physical cosmos* with which we are now connected. Each of these is related to the other.

[3] 'Individual' too as distinguished from the feelings or faith common to mankind—latent or developed. Transitory sensations or phenomena, *per se*, cannot verify universal principles—only themselves and while they last: supposed scientific verification by means of sense-perception itself presupposes faith, and besides is not the only sort of verification.

most accurate and exact of my reasonings, I can give no *reason* why I should assent to it; and feel nothing but *a strong propensity to consider objects strongly in that view under which they appear to me.* Experience is a principle which instructs me in the several conjunctions of objects in the past. Habit is another principle which determines me to expect the same for the future;—and both of them conspiring to operate upon the imagination *make me* form certain ideas in a more intense and lively manner than others which are not attended with the same advantages. Without this quality, by which the mind *enlivens* some ideas beyond others ..... we could never assent to any argument, nor carry our view beyond those few objects which are present to our senses. Nay, even to these objects we could never attribute any *existence* but what was dependent on the senses, and must comprehend them entirely in that succession of perceptions which *constitutes* our self or person. Nay, further, even with relation to that succession, we could only admit of *these perceptions which are immediately present to our consciousness*, nor could those *lively images* with which the memory presents us be ever received as true pictures of past perceptions. The memory, senses, and understanding are therefore all of them founded on the Imagination, or the *vivacity* of our ideas.' Hume even philosophises only in obedience to perishable feeling.—'If I must be a fool, as all those who reason, or believe anything certainly are, my follies shall at least be natural and agreeable.' He is uneasy to live, and feel, and act, without *knowing* on what principles he proceeds, and this uneasy *feeling* impels him into hopeless speculations. See *Treatise of Human Nature*, book I. pt. iv. sect. 7.

The resolution of all into individual feelings or phenomena is, when strictly interpreted, the dissolution of real knowledge and philosophy. But is not human knowledge, or rather intellectual belief, intermediate between this Nescience and Omniscience? Though Agnoiology, or the theory of ignorance, debars finite experience from an omniscient Ontology, does

not metaphysical Psychology vindicate for man knowledge that is objective and rational, as far as it goes? Hume occasions questions like these. If his destructive analysis invites the student to re-consider some of Berkeley's assumptions, it may also incite him to consider the later efforts and real resources of reflective common sense and faith, as well as of speculative thought, for resisting sceptical analysis.

INDEX.

Terms comprehending a noun and one or more qualifying words are, as a rule, entered under the noun only. Qualifying words in Italics are to be continued to each successive entry until the next similarly marked words occur.

A.

Abbott, Mr., referred to, p. 269 *n.*

Abstraction, ordinary but unintelligible uses of word, 15, 87; various sorts of ideas said to be framed by, 12; a source of confusion, 86; only possible kind of, 14, 33; that implied in science, 17 *n.*; Locke on, 15; Schoolmen on, 21; Stewart on, 24 *n.*—Abstractions, children of imagination grafted on sense, 302.

Accidents, matter said to support, 39, 73; no material subject distinct from, 59.

Advantages of considering ideas apart from names, 26.

Agent, the Universal.—Agents, no ideas are, 45; spirits the only, 89; always incorporeal, 285; responsibility determines how far persons are, 289.

Agnoiology, theory of ignorance, 344.

Agnosticism, modern, 235 *n.*

Alciphron, account of, 199 *n.*

Alexander of Aphrodisias, 310.

Algebra, names like letters in, 24.

Alterity, what, 317.

Analogy, defined, 230; the Schoolmen on, *ib.*; doctrine that we know God only by, criticized, *ib.*—defended by Abp. King and Bp. Browne, 231 *n.*; in science, 90.

Analyst, on infinite divisibility, 106 *n.*; on language, 236 *n.*

Anaxagoras, the *νοῦς* of, 225; *νοῦς ἐπελθών*, 315.

Anaximander, on matter, 314.

Anima mundi, 298.

Animals, machines with Cartesians, 15; the world an animal, 297.

Annihilation of things every moment, alleged to follow from Berkeley's principles, 55.

A priori and *a posteriori*, reasoning, distinguished, 42 *n.*

Aquinas, Thomas, notion of God, 229.

Arabian method of notation, 100.

Arbitrariness, in sense symbolism, xxvi; of visual signs, 135, 152; in physical order, 335.

Archetypes of sensible qualities, none independent of mind, 36, 83; exist only in some other mind, 87.

Aristotle, his *materia prima* and abstract matter, 37; on causality, 46 *n.*; on Nature, 118 *n.*; colour the immediate object of sight, 141 *n.*; unconscious mental agency, 290; on incorporeal beings, 300; on the personality of God, 304; threefold distinction of objects, 308; the mind of man a *tabula rasa*, yet the place of forms, 309; knowledge and the thing known one, 310; on potentiality, 311; on matter, 314; certain of his doctrines not atheistical, 316; God is law, 319; on Plato's Ideas, 320.

Arithmetic, its reputed object, ab-

stract ideas of number, 99; its real object, signs in relation to things, 101; its origin, 100.
Asclepius, referred to, 296.
Assent of mankind, the universal, as an argument for the existence of abstract matter, 61.
Association of ideas, the subjective tendency, recognized by Berkeley, 138 *n.*, who partly explains causality in nature by, 46 *n.*, but does not decide whether it accounts for knowledge, 114 *n.*; he also recognizes the objective association of real ideas, 65 *n.*; Hume's synthetic tendency, 337.
Atheism, founded on the doctrine of abstract matter, 84; disproof of, 114; what it means, 305.
Atomic philosophy, 280–293.
Atoms, Berkeley's sensations, xxii.
Attraction, a great mechanical principle, 89, 283; is not an efficient cause, merely a rule in nature, 90, 284; is not essential to bodies, 91; Hippocrates and Newton on, 283.
Attributes, the ordinary doctrine about unintelligible, 59; of God said to agree with those of pure space, 98.

B.

Bacon, advised tentative doubt, xiv; on the interpretability of nature, 288 *n.*
Bailey, Mr. S., on Vision, 269 *n.*
Bain, Professor, on the relation of colour and extension, 193 *n.*
Barrow, Dr., his problem omitted, 139.
Being, the same as thing, 82; of sensible things, to be perceived, 33; the Universe, 323 *n.*; the Perfect, Descartes, xii; essence of, with Hegel, 339; *in general*, idea of, incomprehensible, 40; spirit not an idea of, 47.
Berkeley, why a good introduction to modern philosophy, vii; relation to modern philosophy, viii, xvii; Sir J. Mackintosh and J. S. Mill on, viii; chief works, viii; central doctrine, ix; his question, xviii, 31 *n.*; his postulate, xx; the three cardinal parts of his philosophy, perception, suggestion, notion, *ib.*; and Malebranche, on matter, xxiii; his idealism, contrasted with Plato's and Hegel's, *ib.*; his Nominalism, xxiv; aim of his speculations, 9 *n.*; his doctrines of ideas and notions not harmonized, 20 *n.*; his ideas and Locke's, 30 *n.*; mind with him not a mere complexus of necessary relations, *ib.*; does his use of idea beg the question? 32 *n.*; his meaning of substance, 34 *n.*; his material world and law in nature, 42 *n.*, 50 *n.*, 67 *n.*; causality, 46 *n.*; his space a succession of sensations, 55 *n.*, 98 *n.*; his philosophy a spiritual positivism, 89 *n.*; on origin of finite spirits, unsatisfactory, 111 *n.*, 322 *n.*; on geometrical necessity, 133; his signs of vision not exhaustive, 139 *n.*; on unextended colour, 193 *n.*; his conception of God sufficient? 235 *n.*; and objective relations, 247 *n.*; assumes a principle of causality, 249 *n.*; change of opinion in *Siris*, 276, 320 *n.*; sensations apart from notions, unintelligible? 308 *n.*; his potential existence, 311; Hume and, 329.
Blind, men born, have no idea of distance, 139, 214, 270; do not at first connect ideas of sight and touch, 154, 179; cases of restoration of sight to, 270.
Body, what, ix, 85; resistance gives us a notion of, 97, 301.
Brown, Thomas, on causality, 46 *n.*; on colour and extension, 194 *n.*
Browne, Bishop, held that we know God only by analogy, 232 *n.*
Brutes cannot attain to abstraction, 16.

C.

Cajetan, Cardinal, *De Analogia*, 230.
Caprice often confounded with the Divine Will, 64 *n.*
Cartesian theory that animals are machines, 15.

Category, with Kant cause is a, 46 *n.*
Causality, Berkeley contrasted with Aristotle, Locke, Hume, Kant, &c. on, 46 *n.*, and natural order, 50 *n.*, 67 *n.*; and the external world, 247 *n.*; Hume on, 335.
Causes, *efficient*, spirits the only, 46 *n.*, 89, 92, 279,—or will, 91; ideas are not, 45; natural philosophers do not reach a knowledge of, 90.—Causes, *physical* or *corporeal*, no real, 46, 61, 279, 323 *n.*; are signs merely in the language of God, 69, 75; the belief in, arises from the uniformity of the Divine working, 49; denied by some who upheld abstract matter, 61; search for what, 337.—Causes, *final*, philosophers ought to search for, 92.—Causes, *occasional*, doctrine of, referred to, 70.
Chain, in all things, 297, 306.
Change, every, presupposes spirit, Berkeley's principle of causality, 46 *n.*; 333–335.
Cheselden's case, 270.
Chimeras, difference between real things and, 51.
Christianity, does not teach the doctrine of abstract matter, 77; that doctrine has caused difficulties in, 85.
Cicero, quoted, 319.
Cogitation, necessary to the soul, 87.
Colour, idea of, abstracted from extension, 12, 87; abstract general idea of, 13.—Colours, secondary qualities with some, 35; and light, the proper objects of sight, 213.
Common Sense, aim of Berkeley to reconcile philosophy and, 9 *n.*; argument from, considered, 61; philosophy of, 344.
Communication, abstract ideas not necessary for, 19; of ideas, not the only end of language, 24.
Confusedness, a sign of distance, 137.
Connexion, *among ideas*, no necessary, 48; implies the relation of sign and thing signified, 69; *necessary*, what, 257, 334—337.
Consciousness, human, with Locke, xvi.
Consequences of principles of human knowledge, 79—122.
Conservation, divine, scholastic doctrine of, 56; of force, and Berkeley's principles, 60 *n.*
Content, logical, cannot be intuitively exhibited, 17.
Contradictions in philosophy, cause of the, 10.
Contrivances in nature and art reconciled with the doctrine of the immediate agency of God, 65.
Corpuscules cannot cause sensations, 45.
Cosmos, what, 323 *n.*; includes the human spirit? 111 *n.*
Counters, earliest method of computation, 100.
Course of nature, what, 112, 281.
Creation, continual, and Berkeley's principles, 55; the Schoolmen on, 56; and miracles, 68 *n.*
Criterion, Hume's ultimate, 343.
Cudworth, on Democritus, 286; nature *ratio mersa*, 289; unconscious mental agency, 290 *n.*
Custom, explains faith in causal connexion, according to Hume, 46 *n.*, 336; alone makes it ridiculous to call things ideas, 52.

D.

Death, Berkeley on, 112 *n.*
Deception of words, 26.
Definition of a general term does not imply an abstract idea, 23.
Deity, prejudices concerning, 199; existence of, inferred from signs, 206.
Democritus, Cudworth on, 286.
Demonstration, the universality involved in, 20.
De Motu, referred to, 95 *n.*
Descartes, his Doubt, x; *cogito ergo sum*, *ib.*; ideas and sensations with, xi, 143; the Perfect Being, xii; the external world and its relation to self-conscious spirit,

ib.; Vortices of, 280; referred to, 329.
Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous, referred to,—Second, 73 *n.*, 75 *n.*; Third, 58 *n.*, 63 *n.*, 82 *n.*, 88 *n.*, 110 *n.*
Diderot, remark of, on vision, 271 *n.*
Dionysius the Areopagite, the writing ascribed to, on the Divine attributes, 226.
Distance, or outness: acknowledged by all that it is not perceived by sight, 131; also that remote distance is inferred from experience of arbitrary signs, 132; but near distance from signs that are necessarily connected with it, *ib.*; this last opinion denied, 133; how distance is suggested, 135; no necessary connexion between the signs and distance, 136, 137, 139; distance perceived immediately by touch, according to the *Essay*, 142, 145, 170, &c.—but not according to the *Principles*, 55; what really, *ib.*; man born blind has no idea of distance, 139.
Distinctness, of ideas of sense, a mark of their 'reality,' 48.
Distrust of senses by philosophers, 81.
Divisibility, the infinite of matter, disproves the abstract existence of sensible things, 56; the infinite of finite extension, disproved, 101.
Doubt, Cartesian, x.
Dreaming and reality, 53.
Dualism of Berkeley, ideas or sensations and spirits, 30 *n.*

E.

Earth, motion of, how in harmony with Berkeley's principles, 64.
Effects, among sensible ideas, really things signified, 69.
Ego, finite, in relation to the Cosmos, 111 *n.*, 322 *n.*; empirical and absolute, 333.
Egoism, 46 *n.*
Egyptian philosophers, considered God and nature as making one universe, 304.
Eleatics, on the senses, 142 *n.*
Empedocles, his principle, 290.
End, in Aristotle, 46 *n.*
Enlargement of knowledge, abstract ideas not necessary for, 19.
Ἐντελέχειαι πρῶται, 312.
Entity, abstract idea of, 77.
Epicureans, and unthinking matter, 85; and being of God, 223.
Esse is *percipi*, in unthinking things, xxi, 31; is *suggeri*, xxi; is *intelligi*, *ib.*
Essence, what with some, 89; no necessary, in things, merely the Divine Will acting, 91.
Evolution, and psychology, vii *n.*; physical, 339.
Evil, objection from moral, to existence of God, 233.
Exactness, in reducing phenomena to laws, beneath dignity of human mind, 93.
Existence, abstract idea of, unintelligible, 77; Descartes on, xi; Locke on, xiv;—*of sensible things*, cannot be abstracted from being perceived, ix, 31, 44, &c.; and imaginations, 44 *n.*, 47, 55; potential, what, 58 *n.*, 75 *n.*;—*of spirit* dependent on thought, 86, but not on sense ideas, 112 *n.*; our own, comprehended by reflection, 82; of other spirits, known by inference, 82, 114, 204; of God, objection from moral evil, 233.
Expectation, suggested, xxv.
Experience, what, 65 *n.*; teaches us the laws of nature, 48,—and the signs of distance, 136, 259; locomotive, included in touch, 55 *n.*; Kantian conditions of the possibility of, 46 *n.*, 339.
Explanation, of phenomena, what, 60, 67.
Extension, *abstract*, idea of, unintelligible, 12, 175; a primary quality, 35; the alleged object of geometry, 101, 176; infinite divisibility of, 103.—Extension, *sensible*, cannot exist without the mind, 39; exists in mind not by way of attribute but by way of idea, 58;

visible and tangible, quite distinct, 178,—and no necessary connexion between, 143, 151; infinite divisibility of, 103, 147; and colour, 12, 87, 193 *n.*; tangible, why called real, 150.
Externality, *i. e.* independence of mind, denied of visible objects in the *Essay*, 140, 145,—and of all sensible objects in the *Principles*, 54; real meanings of, xxiv, 83.

F.

Faculties, human, not designed to comprehend the infinite? 10; of mind, mere abstractions, 112; gradation of, 306.
Faith, 344; and Knowledge, 326 *n.*
Fatalism, founded on abstract matter, 84.
Fate, anciently not inconsistent with the *αὐτεξούσιον* of God, 295.
Ferrier, Professor, on Vision, 269 *n.*
Fichte, his theory of perception, 341 *n.*
Figure, a primary quality, 35.
Finitude, of human knowledge, the cause of contradictions in philosophy? 10; in relation to mystery, 340 *n.*
Flux, of natural things, constant, 323; and the possibility of physical science, 57 *n.*, 75 *n.*, 324 *n.*
Force, not in the material world, 46 *n.*; in science, 118 *n.*; belongs to the soul, 285; alleged conservation of, 60 *n.*, 92 *n.*
Foreknowledge and contingencies, 224.
Form of Aristotle, 46 *n.*, 89 *n.*; with him soul the place of forms, 309.
Four causes, Aristotle's, 46 *n.*
Freedom, mutability a mark of? 64.
Freethinkers, who, 199 *n.*

G.

Gassendi, referred to, xiv.
Generality, in ideas and words, what properly, 16.
Geometry, its object, 101, 176, 190; and the doctrine of infinites, 101; necessity in? 133.
Geulinx, on the causal efficiency of sensible things, 61 *n.*
God, intelligible Power, xxviii; His existence, like that of men, known by rational inference, only with more certainty, 115, 235 *n.*; opinion that we have only an analogical knowledge of, considered, 224; objection from moral evil to existence of, 233; the coeternality of matter with, 84, cf. 117 *n.*; as the Unknowable, 235 *n.*; pure space and, 98; with Descartes, xii; with Locke, xv; not author of evil, Platonists, 315, is Law, Aristotle, 319; is order, Plotinus, *ib.*; *τ' ἀγαθόν* and *τὸ δέον*, *ib.*; we know ourselves by knowing, *ib.*; alone exists, 323.
Good, compared to the sun, Plato, 322.
Goodness, abstract idea of, confuses morality, 87.
Gravitation, doctrine of, considered, 90, 283.

H.

Habit, interprets sensations, xxvi; faith in physical connexion resolved into, Hume, 338.
Hamilton, on the objects of perception, 34 *n.*; on representative perception and scepticism, 81 *n.*; on extension, 194; on knowledge of matter, 247 *n.*; Berkeley anticipates objections of, to representative knowledge, 250 *n.*; his philosophy, 340 *n.*
Happiness, abstract, confuses Morality, 87.
Hegel, his idealism, xxiii; gnosticism of, 236 *n.*; on matter, 314 *n.*; his philosophy, 339.
Hermaic writings, all things one, 300.
Hippocrates on attraction and repulsion, 283.
Hobbes, referred to, xiv; God corporeal, 223.
Hobbists, lay stress on matter, 85.
Hume, on abstract ideas, 12 *n.*; makes primary depend on secondary qualities, 36 *n.*; on material

substance, 40 *n.*; on causality, 46 *n.*; on impressions and ideas, 50 *n.*; on scepticism and representative perception, 81 *n.*; on infinitesimals, 106 *n.*; on the 'notion' of mind, 110 *n.*; the universe a singular effect, 121; the turning-point of modern thought in, 329; extracts from, which bear on Berkeley, 332—344.
Hypostasis, of the Deity, 322.

I.

Ideas, what, 30 *n.*, 82, 143 *n.*, 244; sorts of, 29; cannot exist in absolute independence of mind, 31, 33, *et passim;* the being of, implies passiveness, 45; ideas can be like nothing but ideas, 35, 83; do not comprehend all we know, 82.—Ideas, *abstract*, doctrine of, cause of contradictions in philosophy, 11; various kinds of, 12; their existence denied, 14; tenet that sensible things exist absolutely depends on the doctrine of, 32; a source of confusion, 86, 112; Locke on, xvi, 15.—Ideas, *abstract general*, distinguished from abstract ideas simply, 12; and from general ideas, 17; said to distinguish men from brutes, 15; not necessary for communication, 19; nor for enlargement of knowledge, *ib.*; source of opinion, 22.—Ideas, *divine*, archetypes of ours, 75 *n.*—Ideas, *general*, not denied, 17; genesis of, *ib.*—Ideas *and language:* the communicating of ideas not the only end of language, 23; advantages of considering ideas apart from names, 26.—Ideas *of sense*, actual *esse, percipi*, 31; potential *esse*, 58; not causes, but signs and things signified, 69; do not imply abstract substance, 41; are distinct from relations, 82; called real things in contradistinction to ideas of imagination, 47, 53, 85; ideas of sight and touch give rise to ideas of outness, 55; symbolism of, xxiv.—Ideas *and spirits:* no idea of spirit, 47, 82, 108, 110, 112; except in a secondary sense, 111; spirits the cause of ideas, 46; spirits dependent upon ideas, but not on sense ideas, 112; ideas and spirits, with Berkeley, numerically distinct? 30 *n.*—Ideas of Descartes, xi, of Locke, xv, 30 *n.*; of Plato, xxiii, 309, 319, 320 *n.*
Idealism, Berkeley's, Plato's, and Hegel's, xxiii.
Identification and inference, 324 *n.*
Identity, of sensible things, 58.
Idolatry, based on abstract matter, 85.
Images of things, ideas in contradistinction to real things, 49.
Imagination, gives one class of ideas, 29; existence in, confused with existence in sense, 44 *n.*; ideas of, distinguished from ideas of sense, 47, 53; Locke and Leibnitz on sense and, 50 *n.*
Immortality of the soul, *natural*, what, 111 *n.*; proved by Berkeley's principles, 111.
Impenetrability, a primary quality, 35.
Import of propositions, 59 *n.*
Impressions on sense, 33.
Induction, 324 *n.*
Inference, distinguished from sensible suggestion, 257.
Infinity, of things, a cause of contradictions in philosophy? 10; speculations concerning, 101; in the universe, 323 *n.*
Intellect, 309 *n.*, 340.
Interpretability of nature, 288.
Intuition, of divine things, imperfect, 325.
Invisibility of distance, assumed, 131.
Irreligion, abstract matter main pillar of, 84.

J.

Jamblichus, all things not bound up in fate, 296; the world an animal, 297; on matter, 314.
Jones, W., case of, 195 *n.*

Justice, abstract, confuses Morality, 86.

K.

Kant on Space, 176 *n.*, 195 *n.*, 256 *n.*; analytical judgments, 336 *n.*; on cause, 335, 339.
Kantism in Berkeley, 113 *n.*
King, Abp., analogical knowledge of God, 232 *n.*
Knowledge, objects of human, 29, 82; not given by sense, 287, 306; enlargement of, abstract ideas not necessary for, 19; symbolical, Leibnitz, 24 *n.*; and opinion, Plato, 306; of God, 235; finite, 334.
Krauth, Prof., edition of the *Principles*, xxxi.

L.

Language, what, 256; nature and abuse of, 11; and general ideas, 15; source of doctrine of abstract ideas, 22; ends of, 24; ordinary, often speculatively incorrect, and yet may be used, 60, 174; of God, of nature, or of vision, xxiv, 55, 69, 184, 208, 256; *Analyst* and *Alciphron* on, 236.
Law, God is, Aristotle, 319.—Laws of nature, what, 48; belief in, what, xxvi; natural and artificial contrivances necessary for, 66; not the only object of science, 92; and Berkeley's conception of the material world, 42 *n.*, 50 *n.*
Leibnitz, on symbolical knowledge, 24 *n.*; on sense and imagination, 50 *n.*; on vision, 181; on providence, 281.
Letter to the Author of Alciphron, 237.
Life and Letters of Berkeley, referred to, xxix, 58 *n.*, 75 *n.*
Light and colour the proper objects of sight, 213.
Locke, outline of his philosophy, xiii *et sqq.*; on man's finite mind, 10 *n.*; on abstract ideas, 15, 176; on generalization, 16; on abuse of words, 27; his ideas, 30 *n.*, 143 *n.*; primary and secondary qualities, 35, 168; matter, 35, 40; on causality, 46 *n.*; on sense and imagination, 50 *n.*; on Time, 87 *n.*; on infinite divisibility of finite extension, 103; on defects of human memory, 157; on the objects of sight, 179; the mind like a sheet of blank paper, 309.
Logic, its office, 306 *n.*
Λογισμὸς νόθος, 308.
Lucretius, quoted, 200.

M.

Mackintosh, Sir J., on Berkeley, viii.
Magnitude, not seen, 146; signs of, 147, 264.
Malebranche, on causality, xiii, 61; on seeing things in God, 116, 219.
Manichæism, what, 120 *n.*
Mansel, Dean, on extension, 194 *n.*; on knowledge of God, 232 *n.*
Materia prima, Aristotle's, resembles modern notion, 37.
Materialism, in the seventeenth century, xvii.
Materialists, who with Berkeley, 40 *n.*; acknowledge that the senses do not prove the existence of matter, 56; certain, deny corporeal causes, 60.
Mathematics, and Berkeley's principles, 64, 98.
Matter, *conceivable*, xxii; the eternal existence of, 117 *n.*; *abstract*, what, 35; grades of, 73; involves a contradiction, and unintelligible, ix, 36; the support of accidents, 39; being in general, *ib.*; cannot be known, 40; cannot be a cause, 46; as the unknown support of unknown qualities, 75; as the unknown occasion of ideas, 70; as a negation, 76; natural philosophy does not presuppose, 59, nor the Scriptures, 77; and transubstantiation, 79; evil consequences of doctrine of, 84.—Matter, Aristotle, Plato, and other ancients on, 314; speculations about, x.
Megarics, on potential and actual, 311.

Metaphysics, what, vii, 306 *n.*
Mill, J. S., on Berkeley, viii; on causality, 46 *n.*; on extension and colour, 194 *n.*; on vision, 269 *n.*
Milton, on chain in nature, 297.
Mind, what, 30; not an idea but a notion of, 31 *n.*, 82, 108; the cause of all that is, xxviii, 92; all ideas dependent on, 31; sense ideas maintained by the Divine, 48, and can exist in independence of my, 58; the human, clogged by sense, 305; the self-conscious, with Hume, 332; finite, origin of, 111 *n.*, 322.—Minds, other, our knowledge of, xxvi, 32 *n.*, 82, 111, 114.
Minute philosophers, who, 199 *n.*
Miracles, make men acknowledge a superior agent, 63; educational office of, 68; and Berkeley's principles, *ib.*
Mirandula, Picus of, on God, 228.
Modes, not distinct from their subjects, 59.
Monck, Mr., on Space, 165.
Morality, abstraction has confused, 87.
Moses describes God from his being, 322.
Motion, what, 96, 183; abstract idea of, unintelligible, 13, 183; only relative, 95; a primary quality, 35; abstract, a source of confusion, 86; inert, 89; does not imply pure space, 97; Newton on, 93; and power, 286 *n.*
Mutability, with some a mark of freedom, 64.

N.

Names, like letters in Algebra, 24.
Nature, what, 44 *n.*, 117; laws of, 48, 67, and the permanence of sensible things, 58 *n.*, 73 *n.*; course of, 112, 281; Divine language of, 67, 207; interpretability of, 288; with Aristotle, 118 *n.*; *ratio mersa*, Cudworth, 289; arbitrariness or necessity in, 335.
Necessity, Divine, of Hippocrates, 284, in geometry, 133, cf. 257; of connexion, in the Universe, 336—339.
Newton, Sir Isaac, *Principia* referred to on Motion, Time, and Space, 93; on gravity, 283.
Nominalism, of Berkeley, xxiv.
Notions, doctrine of intellectual, xxvii, of spirits and relations, 20 *n.*, 30, 46, 82, 110, 113; word sometimes used for idea, 33. 54; innate, 309; and sensations, the elements of knowledge and existence, 315 *n.*; or concepts, how formed, 17.
Νοῦς, Anaxagoras, 225, 315.
Number, a primary quality, 35; abstract ideas of, the object of Arithmetic, 99; this denied, *ib.*; not a 'collection of abstract units,' but signs in relation to things, *ib.*; no object of sense, 300.

O.

Objects of human knowledge, various kinds of, 29, 82, with Plato and Aristotle, 308; *sensible*, what, 243—244; twofold existence of, 80; nothing but sensations, 33, 87; of vision, do not exist at a distance, 54, nor those of touch, 55.
Objections to Berkeley's principles, 50—79, 329—344.
Objective, used for phenomenal, 302.
Occasion, matter as the unknown, of our ideas, xiii, 70.
Occasionalists, on causal efficiency, 61.
Ocellus Lucanus, the world held together by harmony, 299.
Omniscience, 326 *n.*
One, doctrine of the, 300, 322.
Ontology, what, vii, xxi; limits of, 344.
Opinion and knowledge, Plato, 306.
Order in nature, presupposes absolute causality, Ueberweg, 50 *n.*, and also absolute substance, 67 *n.*; explanation of, 335.
Orderliness of sense ideas, 48.
Orpheus, 290.
Οὐσία, Aristotle, 89; Plato, 320.
Outness; *see* Distance.

P.

Pain in the world, 120.
Panphenominalism, Hume's, 330.
Parmenides, the One, 300; *genitum* and *ens*, 320.
Passions and operations of mind, consciousness of, a class of ideas, 29.
Passiveness implied in an idea, 45.
Patricius, 316.
Perception, a central doctrine in Berkeley, xxii; suggestion or acquired, 244, 257; representative, 247 *n.*; in the Chain, 306.
Permanence of sensible things, xxii, 44 *n.*, 58 *n.*
Phenomena, what, 60, 67; ideas or sensations called, in *Siris*, 277, 286; am I a phenomenon? 322 *n.*; necessary connexion of, 337.
Philosophical Transactions, Cheselden's case, 270.
Philosophy, what, vii, 9; sceptical tendency of, 9; characteristic question of Berkeley's, 31 *n.*; received principles of, teach that immediate objects of sense exist only when perceived, 56; modern, Berkeley's relation to, viii; Descartes', x; Locke's, xiii; Hume's, 329; *Natural*, does not imply abstract matter, 59; cannot reach efficient causes, 90; ought to search for final causes, 92.
Place, abstract, a source of confusion, 86; Newton on, condemned, 94.
Platner, on Space, 164 *n.*
Plato, referred to, 286, 288; his cave, 292; fate the reason of nature, 295; on personality of God, 304; knowledge and opinion, 306; matter, 308; *νοῦς* and *ἐπιστήμη* one, 309; on innate notions, *ib.*; men's souls generated, 312; on sensible qualities, 313; Space the result of *λογισμὸς νόθος*, 314; writings a touchstone, 318; *genitum* and *ens*, 320; *οὐσία*, *ib.*; his ideas and Berkeley's, xxiii, 320 *n.*; on creation, 321; the good compared to the sun, 322; describes God from his being, *ib.*; *ῥέοντες* and *οἱ στασιῶται*, 324; knowledge compared to a river, 325.
Platonists, system of the world, 293; God not author of evil, 315.
Plotinus, on scientific prevision, 287; *anima mundi* and intellect, 291; on sensible qualities, 313; on alterity, 317; God is order, 319.
Plutarch, world an animal, 296; on matter, 314.
Pœmander, spiritual fate, 296.
Portius, Simon, on matter, 314.
Positivism, Berkeley's philosophy a spiritual, 89 *n.*
Potentiality, with Aristotle and Berkeley, 311 *n.*
Power, is moral and spiritual only, xxiv, 46; known through our moral experience, 334; not in ideas, 45; no idea of, 47; not an object of sense, 245.—Powers of mind, are abstractions, 112.
Prediction, scientific, 64, 287.
Prevision, scientific, 287 *n.*
Priestley, quoted, 191 *n.*
Principles of Human Knowledge, object of, xxx, 82, account of, 2, analysis of, 4; and *Essay*, on touch, contrasted, 54.
Proclus, two sorts of philosophers, 292; on the soul, 312; we touch the One, 323.
Propositions, the possibility of partly intelligible pairs of, 45 *n.*; import of, 59 *n.*
Providence, and visual language, 65, 199, 220.
Psychology, what, vii; metaphysical, and physical, physiological, or cosmological, vii, 339.
Πῦρ νοερόν, 298.
Pythagoreans, 293.

Q.

Qualities, of things, what, 75, 87; do not exist apart, 12; idea of, coexistent, 13; exist in mind, 37; but as ideas, not as attributes, 58; need a support, 83; primary and

secondary, distinguished, xv, 35, 245, cf. 89.
Quantities, infinitesimals fixed, 106 *n.*; sciences of, 336 *n.*
Quiddity, abstract idea of, 77.

R.

Realists, who, 176.
Reality, of things, what, 47, 82; objective, accounted for by Berkeley? 81 *n.*
Reason, existence of abstract matter not proved by, 40; the cause of ideas an object of, 244; = reasoning, 304.
Reasoning, *a priori* and *a posteriori*, what, 42 *n.*
Reid, common sense, 61 *n.*; geometry of visibles, 191 *n.*; on knowledge of matter, 247 *n.*; his philosophy, 340 *n.*
Reflection, Locke's simple ideas of, 30 *n.*
Relations, we have a notion, not an idea, of, 82; apprehension of, the essence of general knowledge, 20 *n.*; objective, at the basis of number, 38 *n.*, cf. 133; are distinct from the ideas related, 82; Berkeley's doctrine of, not developed, xxvii, 113 *n.*; his objective, the will of God, 176 *n.*
Relativity, of motion, 93.
Reminiscence, Platonic doctrine of, 312.
Repulsion, 283.
Responsibility, measure of real agency, xxvii, 289.
Rest, a primary quality, 35.
Retina, inverted images on, 158, 260.
Rules, general, aim of natural philosophy, 90; extend our prospect beyond the present, 91.

S.

Sameness of sensible things, 58 *n.*, 85 *n.*, 324 *n.*
Scepticism, causes of, 9; its root, 80; Berkeley and, 53 *n.*; Hume's, 331; kinds of, 343 *n.*
Schoolmen, and abstraction, 21; argue for a continual creation, 56, 58 *n.*; on analogy, 230.
Science, what, 307; the ideal of, 91.
Scriptures, nowhere assert the doctrine of abstract matter, 78.
Selections from Berkeley, design of, vii; arrangement of, xxix.
Self, 30, 332—333.
Sensations, actual, xxii; virtual, xxiv; a class of ideas, 31, 244 *n.*; exist only in a mind perceiving them, 31, 49; cannot be separated even in thought from perception, 33; visibly inactive, 45; not due to the motion of corpuscules, *ib.*; space a succession of, 55 *n.*; in the mind are perfectly known, 80; all sensible qualities are, 87; that spirits are, a source of absurdities, 109; called 'phænomena' in *Siris*, 244 *n.*; in Descartes, xi.
Sense, primary qualities relative to the organs of, 37; cannot make known matter, 40, nor spirit, 109; confused with imagination, 44 *n.*; ideas of imagination distinguished from those of, 47, 53; immediate objects of, exist, on received principles only so long as perceived, 56; distrusted by philosophers, 88; does not give knowledge, 287; and reason, 292, 309; common, *see* Common.
Sensibile, minimum, 107.
Sensibles, no common, 178.
Sight, *objects of*, not without the mind, 140, 173; outness and space are not, 54, 143; light and colour, the proper, 29, 213.—Sight *and touch*, ideas of heterogeneous, 54, 143, 160, 169; would not be connected by a blind man, 154; not affected by the same thing, 182; arbitrary connexion between, 186.
Signs, of particulars, words and ideas become general by becoming, 17; and thing signified, the relation among sense-ideas, 69; not things, regarded in arithmetic, 101; tends to acquire the properties of thing signified, 104; of near distance,

the arbitrary, 135; visual, constant, 186; of magnitude, 146, 264; of situation, 158.
Siris, tendency to ontology in, xxx; account of, 275; question of, compared with that of the *Principles*, 305 *n.*
Simplicius, self-acting reason, 313.
Situation, our knowledge of, considered, 158.
Socinianism and abstract matter, 85.
Solidity, a primary quality, 35; cannot exist unperceived, 37; perceived by touch, 142.
Solipsim, 47 *n.*
Soul, what, 30, 298 *n.*; not an idea but a notion of, 46; always thinks, 87; its natural immortality, 111; created with Berkeley? 111 *n.*; vegetative, 291; animating cause, 298 *n.*; the place of forms, Aristotle, 309.
Sounds, secondary qualities, 35.
Space, a succession of sensations, 55 *n.*, 98 *n.*; germ of, sensation of unresisted movement, 315 *n.*; absolute, abstract, or pure, and relative, 94; no absolute, 97, 178, 295, 302; not an object of sight, 97, 143; nor of any sense, 314; not an intellectual notion, *ib.*; and God, 98, 294; Newton on, 94.
Spencer, Mr. H., evolution in psychology, 339.
Spinoza, the universe God, 223.
Spirit, what, 30, 46, 82, 109; thing includes, 53, 82; the only substance, 34; the only efficient cause, 92; why men have recourse to matter as the cause of ideas rather than to, 63; always thinks, 87; not idea but notion of, 46, 81, 110; not the idea of substance, 47; wholly different from ideas, 82, 112; other spirits known by inference, 114; relation of free finite, to the Supreme, unsatisfactory with Berkeley, 111; the Universal, 322.
Stewart, Dugald, on abstraction, 24 *n.*
Straining of eye, a sign of distance, 139.
Suarez, on God, 229.
Subject, philosophical doctrine of, unintelligible, 59; the grammatical, 59 *n.*
Substance, spirit the only, 34, and why, 333; no idea of, 47, 108; spiritual, the only cause of ideas, 46; *material*, in what sense admitted, 52; and in what denied, ix, 35, 52; incomprehensible, 40; not necessary for producing ideas, 41; motives for supposition of, 73; necessary for order in nature, Ueberweg, 67 *n.*; Locke on, xv.
Substratum, 34, 39, 73.
Succession, of ideas, requires a cause, 46; science and, 64; time and, 86; space and, 55 *n.*, 98 *n.*
Suggestion, a leading doctrine in Berkeley, xxi, xxiv, 135, 244, 257, 262 *n.*, 306 *n.*, 337, 342 *n.*
Symbolism, sense, xxiv.

T.

Tangibile, minimum, 147, 151.
Tastes, secondary qualities, 35.
Themistius, matter a mere privation, 308; all belongs to the soul, 310.
Thing, as including ideas and spirits, 52, 82; as distinguished from ideas, 49, 51, 82; sensible, 29; unthinking and absolutely unperceived, unintelligible, ix, 31, 44. —Things, *sensible*, inactive, 45; dependent on mind, ix, 49; why called ideas, 52; existence of, when not perceived, 55; whence scepticism as to, 81; in what sense external, 83; *absolute*, and natural law, 73 *n.*; the root of scepticism, 80.
Thought, necessary to the mind, 86 objective, and science, 91 *n.*
Time, considered, 86.
Τὸ τί ἦν εἶναι, 89 *n.*
Touch, includes muscular and locomotive experience, 55 *n.*; the perception of distance and solidity by, 54, 142; *and sight*, heterogeneous, 54, 143, 160, 169; would not be connected by a blind man,

154; not affected by the same thing, 182.
Truth, the cry of all but the game of a few, 325.

U.

Ueberweg, Professor, his edition of the *Principles*, xxxi; charges Berkeley with begging the question, 32 *n.*; on Berkeley's doctrine of matter, 34 *n.*; on law in nature, 42 *n.*, 50 *n.*, 67 *n.*; on causality, 46 *n.*; on our knowledge of other spirits, 47 *n.*; on the permanence of sensible things, 58 *n.*; on miracles, 79 *n.*; on transubstantiation, *ib.*; on representative perception and scepticism, 81 *n.*
Ὕλη, a negative notion, 314.
Understanding, not distinct from spirit, 46.
Uniformity, of the Divine working tends to a belief in second causes, 49, 64; of nature, 67.
Unity, an abstract idea, 38, 99; and Arithmetic, 99; of mind, 323.
Universality, what, 20, 177 *n.*; in nature, what, 91.
Universe, must subsist in persons, ix; of ideas—sensible, 46 *n.*, 75 *n.*, ambiguity of term, 323 *n.*

V.

Verification, the ultimate, 343; sorts of, 343 *n.*
Vindication, origin of, 240.
Virtue, abstract idea of, confuses Morality, 87; strongest incentive to, 122.
Visibile, minimum, 147, 155.
Visible and visual, 135.
Vision, defects of, 156; erect, 158; language of the Author of Nature, 255. *See* Sight.
Vision, Essay towards a new Theory of, account of, 125; relation to the *Principles*, *ib.*; analysis of, 130.

W.

Will, what, 46; the only cause, 91; no idea of, 47; and the distinction between sense-ideas and chimeras, 48; and the doctrines of matter, 63; the *divine*, and caprice, 64 *n.*; matter, the occasion of, x, 70.
Words, verification of, vii; deceptive, 26; do not always stand for ideas, 27; general, signs of particulars, 17.
World, the question of an external, the battleground of metaphysics, vii; with Descartes, xi; with Locke, xv; an animal, 297.

X.

x, function of, in finite knowledge, 45 *n.*

BERKELEY'S COMPLETE WORKS AND LIFE.

BY PROFESSOR FRASER.

---

1. THE WORKS OF GEORGE BERKELEY, D.D., formerly Bishop of Cloyne. Collected and edited, with Prefaces and Annotations, by ALEXANDER CAMPBELL FRASER, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Edinburgh. 3 vols. 8vo. *cloth, 2l. 2s.*

2. THE LIFE AND LETTERS OF GEORGE BERKELEY, D.D., formerly Bishop of Cloyne; and an Account of his Philosophy: with many writings of Bishop Berkeley hitherto unpublished. By ALEXANDER CAMPBELL FRASER, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Edinburgh. 8vo. *cloth, 16s.*

Oxford: At the Clarendon Press.

'It is highly creditable to the Delegates of the Clarendon Press to have proposed this edition of Berkeley's Works, and it is difficult to conceive their idea better carried out than it has been by Professor Fraser.'—*Quarterly Review.*

'All that zeal, industry, and untiring devotion can do for ascertaining the facts of Berkeley's life, and elucidating his doctrines, has been done by his accomplished and sympathetic editor. At length we have a complete edition of Berkeley's Works, which reflects honour alike on the Clarendon Press and the University of Edinburgh.'—*Edinburgh Review.*

'This splendid edition of Berkeley's Works is of very high value.'—*Contemporary Review.*

'"Complete" is the characterizing word that may be written on these superb four volumes. The diligence, the love, the faith of Professor Fraser, as an editor, are, to our belief, quite unsurpassed in philosophical

literature. Had we but—to say nothing of the rest—a Hume, a Kant, and a Hegel, in such perfection of detail as a like untiringness of labour and research might extend them to us!'—*Dr. J. H. Stirling, in the American Journal of Speculative Philosophy.*

'We are delighted with the splendid edition of Berkeley's writings with which Professor Fraser has enriched the world. His work may be designated as in every respect a masterpiece. At length justice has been done to Berkeley.'—*Professor van der Wijck, in the Dutch Tijdspiegel.*

'This edition is already the standard one of Berkeley, and will never be superseded.'—*Princeton Review.*

'Professor Fraser has given us a life of Berkeley which is in every respect admirable. He has done a real service to philosophy in this country.'—*British Journal of Mental Science.*

'The University of Butler and Hooker has done well to associate her name with that of Berkeley—one of the most eminent men who has ever sojourned within her precincts. The present publication is one of the best which has appeared under the auspices of the Clarendon Press, and is a worthy tribute to the fame of its subject. Professor Fraser's estimate of Berkeley as a thinker, and of his position in the world of science, is by far the most complete which has ever come under our notice. No commentator certainly has ever brought out with equal distinctness and power the deepest part of the philosophy of Berkeley—his theory of the Divine causation.'—*Times.*

'There is probably no one living to whom the task of re-introducing Berkeley to the world could have been so fitly entrusted as Professor Fraser; and the manner in which he has executed his work quite justifies the high expectations that had been formed of it.'—*Athenæum.*

'We congratulate the philosophical world on the possession of this noble edition of Berkeley.'—*Spectator.*

'We have already spoken of the satisfactory manner in which Professor Fraser has treated the life of Berkeley; he has perhaps succeeded still better in editing the philosophical works. While anxious to do full justice to Berkeley, he has handled his views with an intelligent strength that is really more respectful than weak indulgence. His introductions to the several treatises indicate great learning and research; his explanatory notes are almost always concise and quite to the purpose. Berkeley has never before been laid before the world in a form at all comparable for convenience, completeness, and elegance, with that of the Clarendon Press Edition.'—*Guardian.*

BOOKS

Printed at

THE CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD,

and Published for the University by

Macmillan and Co.

29, 30, Bedford Street, Covent Garden, London;

also to be had at

The Clarendon Press Depository,

116, High Street, Oxford.

GENERAL CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Lexicons, Grammars, &c.	3, 4
Greek and Latin Classics	5–7
The Holy Scriptures, &c.	8, 9
Fathers of the Church, &c.	9, 10
Ecclesiastical History, Biography, &c.	11, 12
English Theology	13–15
English Historical and Documentary Works	15, 16
Chronology, Geography, &c.	17
Philosophical Works and General Literature	17
Mathematics, Physical Science, &c.	18
Bibliography	19
Bodleian Library Catalogues, &c.	19, 20

CLARENDON PRESS SERIES.

Greek and Latin Classics, etc.	21–24
Mental and Moral Philosophy	24
Mathematics, &c.	25
History	25
Law	26
Physical Science	27
English Language and Literature	28
French Language and Literature	29
German Language and Literature	30
Art, &c.	30
Miscellaneous	30
English Classics—Professor Brewer's Series	31, 32

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

A CATALOGUE

OF

CLARENDON PRESS BOOKS.

LEXICONS, GRAMMARS, &c.

A Greek-English Lexicon, by Henry George Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. *Sixth Edition, Revised and Augmented.* 1870. 4to. *cloth,* 1*l.* 16*s.*

A Greek-English Lexicon, abridged from the above, chiefly for the use of Schools. *Sixteenth Edition. Carefully Revised throughout.* 1874. square 12mo. *cloth,* 7*s.* 6*d.*

A copious Greek-English Vocabulary, compiled from the best authorities. 1850. 24mo. *bound,* 3*s.*

Graecae Grammaticae Rudimenta in usum Scholarum. Auctore Carolo Wordsworth, D.C.L. *Seventeenth Edition,* 1870. 12mo. *bound,* 4*s.*

A Greek Primer, in English, for the use of beginners. By the Right Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth,* 1*s.* 6*d.*

A Practical Introduction to Greek Accentuation, by H. W. Chandler, M.A. 1862. 8vo. *cloth,* 10*s.* 6*d.*

Etymologicon Magnum. Ad Codd. MSS. recensuit et notis variorum instruxit Thomas Gaisford, S.T.P. 1848. fol. *cloth,* 1*l.* 12*s.*

Suidae Lexicon. Ad Codd. MSS. recensuit Thomas Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi III. 1834. fol. *cloth,* 2*l.* 2*s.*

Scheller's Lexicon of the Latin Tongue, with the German explanations translated into English by J. E. Riddle, M.A. 1835. fol. *cloth,* 1*l.* 1*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Scriptores Rei Metricae. Edidit Thomas Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi III. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s*.

Sold separately:

Hephaestion, Terentianus Maurus, Proclus, cum annotationibus, etc. Tomi II. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*.

Scriptores Latini. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s*.

The Book of Hebrew Roots, by Abu 'L-Walîd Marwân ibn Janâh, otherwise called Rabbî Yônâh. Now first edited, with an Appendix, by Ad. Neubauer. Fasc. I. 4to. 21*s*.

A Treatise on the use of the Tenses in Hebrew. By S. R. Driver, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s*. 6*d*. *Just Published.*

Thesaurus Syriacus: collegerunt Quatremère, Bernstein, Lorsbach, Arnoldi, Field: edidit R. Payne Smith, S.T.P.R.

Fasc. I–III. 1868–73. sm. fol. *each*, 1*l*. 1*s*.

Lexicon Aegyptiaco-Latinum ex veteribus Linguae Aegyptiacae Monumentis, etc., cum Indice Vocum Latinarum ab H. Tattam, A.M. 1835. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s*.

A Practical Grammar of the Sanskrit Language, arranged with reference to the Classical Languages of Europe, for the use of English Students, by Monier Williams, M.A. *Third Edition*, 1864. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s*.

Nalopákhyánam. Story of Nala, an Episode of the Mahá-Bhárata: the Sanskrit text, with a copious Vocabulary, Grammatical Analysis, and Introduction, by Monier Williams, M.A. The Metrical Translation by the Very Rev. H. H. Milman, D.D. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s*.

A Sanskrit-English Dictionary, by Monier Williams, M.A., Boden Professor of Sanskrit. 4to. *cloth*, 4*l*. 14*s*. 6*d*.

An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, by Joseph Bosworth, D.D., Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. *New edition. In the Press.*

An Icelandic-English Dictionary. Based on the MS. collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfússon. With an Introduction, and Life of Richard Cleasby, by G Webbe Dasent, D.C.L. 4to. 3*l*. 7*s*.

A Handbook of the Chinese Language. Parts I and II, Grammar and Chrestomathy. By James Summers. 1863. 8vo. *half bound*, 1*l*. 8*s*.

Cornish Drama (The Ancient). Edited and translated by E. Norris, Esq., with a Sketch of Cornish Grammar, an Ancient Cornish Vocabulary, etc. 2 vols. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*. 1*s*.

The Sketch of Cornish Grammar separately, *stitched*, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS.

Aeschylus: quae supersunt in Codice Laurentiano typis descripta. Edidit R. Merkel. 1861. Small folio, *cloth*, *1l.* 1*s.*

Aeschylus: **Tragoediae** et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. *Second Edition*, 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Aeschylus: Annotationes Guil. Dindorfii. Partes II. 1841. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Aeschylus: Scholia Graeca, ex Codicibus aucta et emendata a Guil. Dindorfio. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.*

Sophocles: **Tragoediae** et Fragmenta, ex recensione et cum commentariis Guil. Dindorfii. *Third Edition*, 2 vols. 1860. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l.* 1*s.*

Each Play separately, *limp*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

The Text alone, printed on writing paper, with large margin, royal 16mo. *cloth*, 8*s.*

The Text alone, square 16mo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Each Play separately, *limp*, 6*d.*

Sophocles: **Tragoediae** et Fragmenta cum Annotatt. Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

The Text, Vol. I. 5*s.* 6*d.* The Notes, Vol. II. 4*s.* 6*d.*

Sophocles: Scholia Graeca:

Vol. I. ed. P. Elmsley, A.M. 1825. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. II. ed. Guil. Dindorfius. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Euripides: **Tragoediae** et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1834. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Euripides: Annotationes Guil. Dindorfii. Partes II. 1840. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Euripides: Scholia Graeca, ex Codicibus aucta et emendata a Guil. Dindorfio. Tomi IV. 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l.* 16*s.*

Euripides: **Alcestis**, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. 1834. 8vo. *sewed*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Aristophanes: **Comoediae** et Fragmenta, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1835. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s.*

Aristophanes: Annotationes Guil. Dindorfii. Partes II. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s.*

Aristophanes: Scholia Graeca, ex Codicibus aucta et emendata a Guil. Dindorfio. Partes III. 1839. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l.*

Aristophanem, Index in: J. Caravellae. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.*

Metra Aeschyli Sophoclis Euripidis et Aristophanis. Descripta a Guil. Dindorfio. Accedit Chronologia Scenica. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.*

Anecdota Graeca Oxoniensia. Edidit J. A. Cramer, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1834–1837. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l. 2s.*

Anecdota Graeca e Codd. MSS. Bibliothecae Regiae Parisiensis. Edidit J. A. Cramer, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1839–1841. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l. 2s.*

Apsinis et Longini Rhetorica. E Codicibus MSS. recensuit Joh. Bakius. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, *3s.*

Aristoteles; ex recensione Immanuelis Bekkeri. Accedunt Indices Sylburgiani. Tomi XI. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, *2l. 10s.*

Each volume separately, *5s. 6d.*

Catulli Veronensis Liber. Recognovit, apparatum criticum prolegomena appendices addidit, Robinson Ellis, A.M. 1867. 8vo. *cloth*, *16s.*

Catulli Veronensis Carmina Selecta, secundum recognitionem Robinson Ellis, A.M. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, *3s. 6d.*

Choeroboscí Dictata in Theodosii Canones, necnon Epimerismi in Psalmos. E Codicibus MSS. edidit Thomas Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi III. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, *15s.*

Demosthenes: ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi I. II. III. IV. 1846. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l. 1s.*

Demosthenes: Tomi V. VI. VII. Annotationes Interpretum. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, *15s.*

Demosthenes: Tomi VIII. IX. Scholia. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, *10s.*

Harpocrationis Lexicon, ex recensione G. Dindorfii. Tomi II. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, *10s. 6d.*

Herculanensium Voluminum Partes II. 1824, 1825. 8vo. *cloth*, *10s.*

Homerus: **Ilias**, cum brevi Annotatione C. G. Heynii. Accedunt Scholia minora. Tomi II. 1834. 8vo. *cloth*, *15s.*

Homerus: **Ilias**, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1856. 8vo. *cloth*, *5s. 6d.*

Homerus: **Odyssea**, ex rec. Guil. Dindorfii. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, *5s. 6d.*

Homerus: Scholia Graeca in Odysseam. Edidit Guil. Dindorfius. Tomi II. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, *15s. 6d.*

Homerum, Index in: Seberi. 1780. 8vo. *cloth*, *6s. 6d.*

Oratores Attici ex recensione Bekkeri:

I. Antiphon, Andocides, et Lysias. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, *7s.*
II. Isocrates. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, *7s.*
III. Isaeus, Aeschines, Lycurgus, Dinarchus, etc. 1823. 8vo. *cloth*, *7s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Scholia Graeca in Aeschinem et Isocratem. Edidit G. Dindorfius. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s*.

Paroemiographi Graeci, quorum pars nunc primum ex Codd. MSS. vulgatur. Edidit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1836. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s*. 6*d*.

Plato: The Apology, with a revised Text and English Notes, and a Digest of Platonic Idioms, by James Riddell, M.A. 1867. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s*. 6*d*.

Plato: Philebus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by Edward Poste, M.A. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Plato: Sophistes and Politicus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 18*s*.

Plato: Theaetetus, with a revised Text and English Notes, by L. Campbell, M.A. 1861. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s*.

Plato: The Dialogues, translated into English, with Analyses and Introductions, by B. Jowett, M.A., Master of Balliol College and Regius Professor of Greek. 4 vols. 1871. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*l*. 6*s*.

Plato: The Republic, with a revised Text and English Notes, by B. Jowett, M.A., Master of Balliol College and Regius Professor of Greek. Demy 8vo. *Preparing*.

Plotinus. Edidit F. Creuzer. Tomi III. 1835. 4to. *cloth*, 1*l*. 8*s*.

Stobaei Florilegium. Ad MSS. fidem emendavit et supplevit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*.

Stobaei Eclogarum Physicarum et Ethicarum libri duo. Accedit Hieroclis Commentarius in aurea carmina Pythagoreorum. Ad MSS. Codd. recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi II. 1850. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s*.

Xenophon: Historia Graeca, ex recensione et cum annotationibus L. Dindorfii. *Second Edition*, 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*. 6*d*.

Xenophon: Expeditio Cyri, ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. Dindorfii. *Second Edition*, 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*. 6*d*.

Xenophon: Institutio Cyri, ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. Dindorfii. 1857. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*. 6*d*.

Xenophon: Memorabilia Socratis, ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. Dindorfii. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Xenophon: Opuscula Politica Equestria et Venatica cum Arriani Libello de Venatione, ex rec. et cum annotatt. L. Dindorfii. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*. 6*d*.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, &c.

The Holy Bible in the earliest English Versions, made from the Latin Vulgate by John Wycliffe and his followers: edited by the Rev. J. Forshall and Sir F. Madden. 4 vols. 1850. royal 4to. *cloth*, 3*l.* 3*s.*

The Holy Bible: an exact reprint, page for page, of the Authorized Version published in the year 1611. Demy 4to. *half bound*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vetus Testamentum Graece cum Variis Lectionibus. Editionem a R. Holmes, S.T.P. inchoatam continuavit J. Parsons, S.T.B. Tomi V. 1798–1827. folio, 7*l.*

Vetus Testamentum Graece secundum exemplar Vaticanum Romae editum. Accedit potior varietas Codicis Alexandrini. Tomi III. 1848. 12mo. *cloth*, 14*s.*

Origenis Hexaplorum quae supersunt; sive, Veterum Interpretum Graecorum in totum Vetus Testamentum Fragmenta. Edidit Fridericus Field, A.M.

Tom. II. Fasc. I–III. 1867–1870. 4to. 2*l.* 9*s.*

Tom. I. Fasc. I. 1871. 4to. 16*s.*

Pentateuchus Hebraeo-Samaritanus Charactere Hebraeo-Chaldaico. Edidit B. Blayney. 1790. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.*

Libri Psalmorum Versio antiqua Latina, cum Paraphrasi Anglo-Saxonica. Edidit B. Thorpe, F.A.S. 1835. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Libri Psalmorum Versio antiqua Gallica e Cod. MS. in Bibl. Bodleiana adservato, una cum Versione Metrica aliisque Monumentis pervetustis. Nunc primum descripsit et edidit Franciscus Michel, Phil. Doct. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Libri Prophetarum Majorum, cum Lamentationibus Jeremiae, in Dialecto Linguae Aegyptiacae Memphitica seu Coptica. Edidit cum Versione Latina H. Tattam, S.T.P. Tomi II. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 17*s.*

Libri duodecim Prophetarum Minorum in Ling. Aegypt. vulgo Coptica. Edidit H. Tattam, A.M. 1836. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Novum Testamentum Graece. Antiquissimorum Codicum Textus in ordine parallelo dispositi. Accedit collatio Codicis Sinaitici. Edidit E. H. Hansell, S.T.B. Tomi III. 1864. 8vo. *half morocco*, 2*l.* 12*s.* 6*d.*

Novum Testamentum Graece. Accedunt parallela S. Scripturae loca, necnon vetus capitulorum notatio et canones Eusebii. Edidit Carolus Lloyd, S.T.P.R., necnon Episcopus Oxoniensis. 1869. 18mo. *cloth*, 3*s.*

The same on writing paper, with large margin, small 4to. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Novum Testamentum Graece juxta Exemplar Millianum. 1868. 18mo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

The same on writing paper, with large margin, small 4to. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Evangelia Sacra Graecae. *The Text of Mill.* 1870. fcap, 8vo. *limp*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

The New Testament in Greek and English, on opposite pages, arranged and edited by E. Cardwell, D.D. 2 vols. 1837. crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.*

Novi Testamenti Versio Syriaca Philoxeniana. Edidit Jos. White, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1778–1803. 4to. *cloth*, 1*l.* 8*s.*

Novum Testamentum Coptice, cura D. Wilkins. 1716. 4to. *cloth*, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Appendix ad edit. N. T. Gr. e Cod. MS. Alexandrino a C. G. Woide descripti. Subjicitur Codicis Vaticani collatio. 1799. fol. 2*l.* 2*s.*

Evangeliorum Versio Gothica, cum Interpr. et Annott. E. Benzelii. Edidit, et Gram. Goth. praemisit, E. Lye, A.M. 1759. 4to. *cloth*, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Diatessaron; sive Historia Jesu Christi ex ipsis Evangelistarum verbis apte dispositis confecta. Ed. J. White. 1856. 12mo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Canon Muratorianus. The earliest Catalogue of the Books of the New Testament. Edited with Notes and a Facsimile of the MS. in the Ambrosian Library at Milan, by S. P. Tregelles, LL.D. 1868. 4to. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Five Books of Maccabees, in English, with Notes and Illustrations by Henry Cotton, D.C.L. 1833. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Ormulum, now first edited from the original Manuscript in the Bodleian Library (Anglo-Saxon and English), by R. M. White, D.D. 2 vols. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Horae Hebraicae et Talmudicae, a J. Lightfoot. *A new edition*, by R. Gandell, M.A. 4 vols. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

FATHERS OF THE CHURCH, &c.

Athanasius: The Orations of St. Athanasius against the Arians. With an Account of his Life. By William Bright, D.D., Regius Professor of Ecclesiastical History, Oxford. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.*

Catenae Graecorum Patrum in Novum Testamentum. Edidit J. A. Cramer, S.T.P. Tomi VIII. 1838–1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 4*s.*

Clementis Alexandrini Opera, ex recensione Guil. Dindorfii. Tomi IV. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*l.*

Cyrilli Archiepiscopi Alexandrini in XII Prophetas. Edidit P. E. Pusey, A.M. Tomi II. 1868. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 2*s.*

Cyrilli Archiepiscopi Alexandrini Commentarii in Lucae Evangelium quae supersunt Syriace. E MSS. apud Mus. Britan. edidit R. Payne Smith, A.M. 1858. 4to. *cloth*, 1*l.* 2*s.*

The same, translated by R. Payne Smith, M.A. 2 vols. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Ephraemi Syri, Rabulae Episcopi Edesseni, Balaei, aliorumque Opera Selecta. E Codd. Syriacis MSS. in Museo Britannico et Bibliotheca Bodleiana asservatis primus edidit J. J. Overbeck. 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l.* 1*s.*

A Latin translation of the above, by the same Editor. *Preparing.*

Eusebii Pamphili Eclogae Propheticae. E Cod. MS. nunc primum edidit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Eusebii Pamphili Evangelicae Praeparationis Libri XV. Ad Codd. MSS. recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi IV. 1843. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l.* 10*s.*

Eusebii Pamphili Evangelicae Demonstrationis Libri X. Recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. Tomi II. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Eusebii Pamphili contra Hieroclem et Marcellum Libri. Recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.*

Eusebii Pamphili Historia Ecclesiastica: Annotationes Variorum. Tomi II. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 17*s.*

Eusebius' Ecclesiastical History, according to the text of Burton. With an Introduction by William Bright, D.D. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Evagrii Historia Ecclesiastica, ex recensione H. Valesii. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.*

Irenaeus: The Third Book of St. Irenaeus, Bishop of Lyons, against Heresies. With short Notes, and a Glossary. By H. Deane, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Oxford. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Origenis Philosophumena; sive omnium Haeresium Refutatio. E Codice Parisino nunc primum edidit Emmanuel Miller. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Patrum Apostolicorum, S. Clementis Romani, S. Ignatii, S. Polycarpi, quae supersunt. Edidit Guil. Jacobson, S.T.P.R. Tomi II. *Fourth Edition*, 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l.* 1*s.*

Reliquiae Sacrae secundi tertiique saeculi. Recensuit M. J. Routh, S.T.P. Tomi V. *Second Edition*, 1846–1848. 8vo. *cloth*, *1l.* 5*s.*

Scriptorum Ecclesiasticorum Opuscula. Recensuit M. J. Routh, S.T.P. Tomi II. *Third Edition*, 1858. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Socratis Scholastici Historia Ecclesiastica. Gr. et Lat. Edidit R. Hussey, S.T.B. Tomi III. 1853. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Sozomeni Historia Ecclesiastica. Edidit R. Hussey, S.T.B. Tomi III. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*. *Price reduced to* 15*s.*

Theodoreti Ecclesiasticae Historiae Libri V. Recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Theodoreti Graecarum Affectionum Curatio. Ad Codices MSS. recensuit T. Gaisford, S.T.P. 1839. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Dowling (J. G.) Notitia Scriptorum SS. Patrum aliorumque vet. Eccles. Mon. quae in Collectionibus Anecdotorum post annum Christi MDCC. in lucem editis continentur. 1839. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, &c.

Baedae Historia Ecclesiastica. Edited, with English Notes, by George H. Moberly, M.A., Fellow of C.C.C., Oxford. 1869. crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Bingham's Antiquities of the Christian Church, and other Works. 10 vols. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*l.* 3*s.*

Burnet's History of the Reformation of the Church of England. *A new Edition.* Carefully revised, and the Records collated with the originals, by N. Pocock, M.A. With a Preface by the Editor. 7 vols. 1865. 8vo. 4*l.* 4*s.*

Burnet's Life of Sir M. Hale, and Fell's Life of Dr. Hammond. 1856. small 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Cardwell's Two Books of Common Prayer, set forth by authority in the Reign of King Edward VI, compared with each other. *Third Edition*, 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.*

Cardwell's Documentary Annals of the Reformed Church of England; being a Collection of Injunctions, Declarations, Orders, Articles of Inquiry, &c. from 1546 to 1716. 2 vols. 1843. 8vo. *cloth*, 18*s.*

Cardwell's History of Conferences on the Book of Common Prayer from 1551 to 1690. *Third Edition*, 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Cardwell's Synodalia. A Collection of Articles of Religion, Canons, and Proceedings of Convocations in the Province of Canterbury, from 1547 to 1717. 2 vols. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 19*s.*

Councils and Ecclesiastical Documents relating to Great Britain and Ireland. Edited, after Spelman and Wilkins, by A. W. Haddan, B.D., and William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford. Vol. I. 1869. Medium 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. II. Part I. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. III. Medium 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Formularies of Faith set forth by the King's Authority during the Reign of Henry VIII. 1856. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.*

Fuller's Church History of Britain. Edited by J. S. Brewer, M.A. 6 vols. 1845. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 19*s.*

Gibson's Synodus Anglicana. Edited by E. Cardwell, D.D. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.*

Hussey's Rise of the Papal Power traced in three Lectures. *Second Edition*, 1863. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Inett's Origines Anglicanae (in continuation of Stillingfleet). Edited by J. Griffiths, M.A. 3 vols. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

John, Bishop of Ephesus. The Third Part of his Ecclesiastical History. [In Syriac.] Now first edited by William Cureton, M.A. 1853. 4to. *cloth*, 1*l.* 12*s.*

The same, translated by R. Payne Smith, M.A. 1860. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Knight's Life of Dean Colet. 1823. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Le Neve's Fasti Ecclesiae Anglicanae. *Corrected and continued from* 1715 *to* 1853 by T. Duffus Hardy. 3 vols. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*. 1*s*.

Noelli (A.) Catechismus sive prima institutio disciplinaque Pietatis Christianae Latine explicata. Editio nova cura Guil. Jacobson, A.M. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s*. 6*d*.

Prideaux's Connection of Sacred and Profane History. 2 vols. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*.

Primers put forth in the Reign of Henry VIII. 1848. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s*.

Records of the Reformation. The Divorce, 1527—1533. Mostly now for the first time printed from MSS. in the British Museum and other Libraries. Collected and arranged by N. Pocock, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*. 16*s*.

Reformatio Legum Ecclesiasticarum. The Reformation of Ecclesiastical Laws, as attempted in the reigns of Henry VIII, Edward VI, and Elizabeth. Edited by E. Cardwell, D.D. 1850. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s*. 6*d*.

Shirley's (W. W.) Some Account of the Church in the Apostolic Age. 1867. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Shuckford's Sacred and Profane History connected (in continuation of Prideaux). 2 vols. 1848. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*.

Stillingfleet's Origines Britannicae, with Lloyd's Historical Account of Church Government. Edited by T. P. Pantin, M.A. 2 vols. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*.

Strype's Works Complete, with a General Index. 27 vols. 1821–1843. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*l*. 13*s*. 6*d*. Sold separately as follows:—

Memorials of Cranmer. 2 vols. 1840. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s*.

Life of Parker. 3 vols. 1828. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s*. 6*d*.

Life of Grindal. 1821. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s*. 6*d*.

Life of Whitgift. 3 vols. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s*. 6*d*.

Life of Aylmer. 1820. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s*. 6*d*.

Life of Cheke. 1821. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s*. 6*d*.

Life of Smith. 1820. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s*. 6*d*.

Ecclesiastical Memorials. 6 vols. 1822. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*. 13*s*.

Annals of the Reformation. 7 vols. 1824. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l*. 3*s*. 6*d*.

General Index. 2 vols. 1828. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s*.

Stubbs's (W.) Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum. An attempt to exhibit the course of Episcopal Succession in England. 1858. small 4to. *cloth*, 8*s*. 6*d*.

Sylloge Confessionum sub tempus Reformandae Ecclesiae editarum. Subjiciuntur Catechismus Heidelbergensis et Canones Synodi Dordrechtanae. 1827. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s*.

Walton's Lives of Donne, Wotton, Hooker, &c. 1824. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s*. 6*d*.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

ENGLISH THEOLOGY.

Beveridge's Discourse upon the XXXIX Articles. *The third complete Edition*, 1847. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s*.

Bilson on the Perpetual Government of Christ's Church, with a Biographical Notice by R. Eden, M.A. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s*.

Biscoe's Boyle Lectures on the Acts of the Apostles. 1840. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s*. 6*d*.

Bull's Works, with Nelson's Life. By E. Burton, D.D. *A new Edition*, 1846. 8 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l*. 9*s*.

Burnet's Exposition of the XXXIX Articles. 1846. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*.

Burton's (Edward) Testimonies of the Ante-Nicene Fathers to the Divinity of Christ. *Second Edition*, 1829. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*.

Burton's (Edward) Testimonies of the Ante-Nicene Fathers to the Doctrine of the Trinity and of the Divinity of the Holy Ghost. 1831. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Butler's Works, with an Index to the Analogy. 2 vols. 1849. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s*.

Butler's Analogy of Religion. 1833. 12mo. *cloth*, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Chandler's Critical History of the Life of David. 1853. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s*. 6*d*.

Chillingworth's Works. 3 vols. 1838. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*. 1*s*. 6*d*.

Clergyman's Instructor. *Sixth Edition*, 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s*. 6*d*.

Comber's Companion to the Temple; or a Help to Devotion in the use of the Common Prayer. 7 vols. 1841. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*. 11*s*. 6*d*.

Cranmer's Works. Collected and arranged by H. Jenkyns, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College. 4 vols. 1834. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*. 10*s*.

Enchiridion Theologicum Anti-Romanum.

Vol. I. Jeremy Taylor's Dissuasive from Popery, and Treatise on the Real Presence. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s*.

Vol. II. Barrow on the Supremacy of the Pope, with his Discourse on the Unity of the Church. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*. 6*d*.

Vol. III. Tracts selected from Wake, Patrick, Stillingfleet, Clagett, and others. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s*.

[Fell's] Paraphrase and Annotations on the Epistles of St. Paul. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*.

Greswell's Harmonia Evangelica. *Fifth Edition*, 1856. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s*. 6*d*.

Greswell's Prolegomena ad Harmoniam Evangelicam. 1840. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s*. 6*d*.

Greswell's Dissertations on the Principles and Arrangement of a Harmony of the Gospels. 5 vols. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*l*. 3*s*.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Hall's (Bp.) Works. *A new Edition*, by Philip Wynter, D.D. 10 vols. 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*l.* 3*s.*

Hammond's Paraphrase and Annotations on the New Testament. 4 vols. 1845. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.*

Hammond's Paraphrase on the Book of Psalms. 2 vols. 1850. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Heurtley's Collection of Creeds. 1858. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Homilies appointed to be read in Churches. Edited by J. Griffiths, M.A. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Hooker's Works, with his Life by Walton, arranged by John Keble, M.A. *Fifth Edition*, 1865. 3 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 11*s.* 6*d.*

Hooker's Works; the text as arranged by John Keble, M.A. 2 vols. 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s.*

Hooper's (Bp. George) Works. 2 vols. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s.*

Jackson's (Dr. Thomas) Works. 12 vols. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*l.* 6*s.*

Jewel's Works. Edited by R. W. Jelf, D.D. 8 vols. 1847. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 10*s.*

Patrick's Theological Works. 9 vols. 1859. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Pearson's Exposition of the Creed. Revised and corrected by E. Burton, D.D. *Fifth Edition*, 1864. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Pearson's Minor Theological Works. Now first collected, with a Memoir of the Author, Notes, and Index, by Edward Churton, M.A. 2 vols. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Sanderson's Works. Edited by W. Jacobson, D.D. 6 vols. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 10*s.*

South's Sermons. 5 vols. 1842. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 10*s.*

Stanhope's Paraphrase and Comment upon the Epistles and Gospels. *A new Edition.* 2 vols. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Stillingfleet's Origines Sacrae. 2 vols. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.*

Stillingfleet's Rational Account of the Grounds of Protestant Religion; being a vindication of Abp. Laud's Relation of a Conference, &c. 2 vols. 1844. 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.*

Wall's History of Infant Baptism, with Gale's Reflections, and Wall's Defence. *A new Edition*, by Henry Cotton, D.C.L. 2 vols. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Waterland's Works, with Life, by Bp. Van Mildert. *A new Edition*, with copious Indexes. 6 vols. 1857. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 11*s.*

Waterland's Review of the Doctrine of the Eucharist, with a Preface by the present Bishop of London. 1868. crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Wheatly's Illustration of the Book of Common Prayer. *A new Edition*, 1846. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.*

Wyclif. A Catalogue of the Original Works of John Wyclif, by W. W. Shirley, D.D. 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Wyclif. Select English Works. By T. Arnold, M.A. 3 vols. 1871. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 2*s.*

Wyclif. Trialogus. *With the Supplement now first edited.* By Gotthardus Lechler. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s.*

ENGLISH HISTORICAL AND DOCUMENTARY WORKS.

Two of the Saxon Chronicles parallel, with Supplementary Extracts from the Others. Edited, with Introduction, Notes, and a Glossarial Index, by J. Earle, M.A. 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Magna Carta, a careful Reprint. Edited by W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History. 1868. 4to. *stitched*, 1*s.*

Britton, a Treatise upon the Common Law of England, composed by order of King Edward I. The French Text carefully revised, with an English Translation, Introduction, and Notes, by F. M. Nichols, M.A. 2 vols. 1865. royal 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 16*s.*

Burnet's History of His Own Time, with the suppressed Passages and Notes. 6 vols. 1833. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 10*s.*

Burnet's History of James II, with additional Notes. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.* 6*d.*

Burnet's Lives of James and William Dukes of Hamilton. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Carte's Life of James Duke of Ormond. *A new Edition*, carefully compared with the original MSS. 6 vols. 1851. 8vo. *cloth. Price reduced from* 2*l.* 6*s. to* 1*l.* 5*s.*

Casauboni Ephemerides, cum praefatione et notis J. Russell, S.T.P. Tomi II. 1850. 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. To which are subjoined the Notes of Bishop Warburton. 7 vols. 1849. medium 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 10*s.*

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. 7 vols. 1839. 18mo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England. Also His Life, written by Himself, in which is included a Continuation of his History of the Grand Rebellion. With copious Indexes. In one volume, royal 8vo. 1842. *cloth*, 1*l.* 2*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) Life, including a Continuation of his History. 2 vols. 1857. medium 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 2*s.*

Clarendon's (Edw. Earl of) Life, and Continuation of his History. 3 vols. 1827. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.* 6*d.*

Calendar of the Clarendon State Papers, preserved in the Bodleian Library.

Vol. I. From 1523 to January 1649. 1872. 8vo. *cloth*, 18*s.*

Vol. II. From the death of Charles I, 1649, to the end of the year 1654. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Freeman's (E. A.) History of the Norman Conquest of England: its Causes and Results. Vols. I. and II. *A new Edition*, with Index. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 16*s.*

Vol. III. The Reign of Harold and the Interregnum. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Vol. IV. The Reign of William. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Kennett's Parochial Antiquities. 2 vols. 1818. 4to. *cloth*, 1*l.*

Lloyd's Prices of Corn in Oxford, 1583–1830. 8vo. *sewed*, 1*s.*

Luttrell's (Narcissus) Diary. A Brief Historical Relation of State Affairs, 1678–1714. 6 vols. 1857. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 4*s.*

May's History of the Long Parliament. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Rogers's History of Agriculture and Prices in England, A.D. 1259–1400. 2 vols. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 2*s.*

Sprigg's England's Recovery; being the History of the Army under Sir Thomas Fairfax. *A new edition.* 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.*

Whitelock's Memorials of English Affairs from 1625 to 1660. 4 vols. 1853. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 10*s.*

Enactments in Parliament, specially concerning the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge. Collected and arranged by J. Griffiths, M.A. 1869. 8vo. *cloth*, 12*s.*

Ordinances and Statutes [for Colleges and Halls] framed or approved by the Oxford University Commissioners. 1863. 8vo. *cloth*, 12*s.*

Sold separately (except for Exeter, All Souls, Brasenose, Corpus, and Magdalen Hall) at 1*s.* each.

Statuta Universitatis Oxoniensis. 1874. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.*

The Student's Handbook to the University and Colleges of Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Index to Wills proved in the Court of the Chancellor of the University of Oxford, &c. Compiled by J. Griffiths, M.A. 1862. royal 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Catalogue of Oxford Graduates from 1659 to 1850. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

CHRONOLOGY, GEOGRAPHY, &c.

Clinton's Fasti Hellenici. The Civil and Literary Chronology of Greece, from the LVIth to the CXXIIIrd Olympiad. *Third edition*, 1841. 4to. *cloth*, 1*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*

Clinton's Fasti Hellenici. The Civil and Literary Chronology of Greece, from the CXXIVth Olympiad to the Death of Augustus. *Second edition*, 1851. 4to. *cloth*, 1*l.* 12*s.*

Clinton's Epitome of the Fasti Hellenici. 1851. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Clinton's Fasti Romani. The Civil and Literary Chronology of Rome and Constantinople, from the Death of Augustus to the Death of Heraclius. 2 vols. 1845, 1850. 4to. *cloth*, 3*l.* 9*s.*

Clinton's Epitome of the Fasti Romani. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.*

Cramer's Geographical and Historical Description of Asia Minor. 2 vols. 1832. 8vo. *cloth*, 11*s.*

Cramer's Map of Asia Minor, 15*s.*

Cramer's Map of Ancient and Modern Italy, on two sheets, 15*s.*

Cramer's Description of Ancient Greece. 3 vols. 1828. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.* 6*d.*

Cramer's Map of Ancient and Modern Greece, on two sheets, 15*s.*

Greswell's Fasti Temporis Catholici. 4 vols. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 10*s.*

Greswell's Tables to Fasti, 4to., and Introduction to Tables, 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Greswell's Origines Kalendariæ Italicæ. 4 vols. 1854. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 2*s.*

Greswell's Origines Kalendariæ Hellenicæ. 6 vols. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*l.* 4*s.*

PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS, AND GENERAL LITERATURE.

The Logic of Hegel; translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With Prolegomena. By William Wallace, M.A. 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s.*

Bacon's Novum Organum, edited, with English notes, by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.* 6*d.*

Bacon's Novum Organum, translated by G. W. Kitchin, M.A. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.* 6*d.*

The Works of George Berkeley, D.D., formerly Bishop of Cloyne; including many of his writings hitherto unpublished. With Prefaces, Annotations, and an Account of his Life and Philosophy, by Alexander Campbell Fraser, M.A. 4 vols. 1871. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*l.* 18*s.*

Also separately, **The Life, Letters,** &c. 1 vol. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Smith's Wealth of Nations. A new Edition, with Notes, by J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 2 vols. 1870. *cloth*, 21*s.*

A Course of Lectures on Art, delivered before the University of Oxford in Hilary Term, 1870. By John Ruskin, M.A., Slade Professor of Fine Art. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.*

A Critical Account of the Drawings by Michel Angelo and Raffaello in the University Galleries, Oxford. By J. C. Robinson, F.S.A. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.*

MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.

Archimedis quae supersunt omnia cum Eutocii commentariis ex recensione Josephi Torelli, cum novâ versione Latinâ. 1792. folio. *cloth*, 1*l.* 5*s.*

Bradley's Miscellaneous Works and Correspondence. With an Account of Harriot's Astronomical Papers. 1832. 4to. *cloth*, 17*s.*

Reduction of Bradley's Observations by Dr. Busch. 1838. 4to. *cloth*, 3*s.*

Treatise on Infinitesimal Calculus. By Bartholomew Price, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Oxford.

Vol. I. Differential Calculus. *Second Edition*, 1858. 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. II. Integral Calculus, Calculus of Variations, and Differential Equations. *Second Edition*, 1865. 8vo. *cloth*, 18*s.*

Vol. III. Statics, including Attractions; Dynamics of a Material Particle. *Second Edition*, 1868. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Vol. IV. Dynamics of Material Systems; together with a Chapter on Theoretical Dynamics, by W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S. 1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Rigaud's Correspondence of Scientific Men of the 17th Century, with Index by A. de Morgan. 2 vols. 1841–1862. 8vo. *cloth*, 18*s.* 6*d.*

Daubeny's Introduction to the Atomic Theory. *Second Edition*, greatly enlarged. 1850. 16mo. *cloth*, 6*s.*

Vesuvius. By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 1869. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames. By the same Author. 8vo. *cloth*, 21*s.*

Synopsis of the Pathological Series in the Oxford Museum. By H. W. Acland, M.D., F.R.S., Regius Professor of Medicine, Oxford. 1867. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Thesaurus Entomologicus Hopeianus, or a Description, with Plates, of the rarest Insects in the Collection given to the University by the Rev. William Hope. By J. O. Westwood, M.A., Hope Professor of Zoology. Parts I and II *now ready.*

The work will be Published in Four Parts, each containing 10 Plates. Price to Subscribers 1*l.* 5*s.* each Part. When complete the work will be Published at 7*l.* 10*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

BIBLIOGRAPHY.

Ebert's Bibliographical Dictionary, translated from the German. 4 vols. 1837. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l.* 10*s.*

Cotton's List of Editions of the Bible in English. *Second Edition*, corrected and enlarged. 1852. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s.* 6*d.*

Cotton's Typographical Gazetteer. *Second Edition.* 1831. 8vo. *cloth*, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Cotton's Typographical Gazetteer, Second Series. 1866. 8vo. *cloth*, 12*s.* 6*d.*

Cotton's Rhemes and Doway. An attempt to shew what has been done by Roman Catholics for the diffusion of the Holy Scriptures in English. 1855. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.*

BODLEIAN LIBRARY CATALOGUES, &c.

Catalogus Codd. MSS. Orientalium Bibliothecae Bodleianae:

Pars I, a J. Uri. 1788. fol. 10*s.*

Partis II Vol. I, ab A. Nicoll, A.M. 1821. fol. 10*s.*

Partis II Vol. II, Arabicos complectens, ab E. B. Pusey, S.T.B. 1835. fol. 1*l.*

Catalogus MSS. qui ab E. D. Clarke comparati in Bibl. Bodl. adservantur:

Pars prior. Inseruntur Scholia inedita in Platonem et in Carmina Gregorii Naz. 1812. 4to. 5*s.*

Pars posterior, Orientales complectens, ab A. Nicoll, A.M. 1814. 4to. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Catalogus Codd. MSS. et Impressorum cum notis MSS. olim D'Orvillianorum, qui in Bibl. Bodl. adservantur. 1806. 4to. 2*s.* 6*d.*

Catalogus MSS. Borealium praecipue Islandicae Originis, a Finno Magno Islando. 1832. 4to. 4*s.*

Catalogus Codd. MSS. Bibliothecae Bodleianae:—

Pars I. Codices Graeci, ab H. O. Coxe, A.M. 1853. 4to. 1*l.*

Partis II. Fasc. I. Codices Laudiani, ab H. O. Coxe, A.M. 1858. 4to. 1*l.*

Pars III. Codices Graeci et Latini Canoniciani, ab H. O. Coxe, A.M. 1854. 4to. 1*l.*

Pars IV. Codices T. Tanneri, ab A. Hackman, A.M. 1860. 4to. 12*s.*

Pars V. Codicum R. Rawlinson classes duae priores, a Guil. D. Macray, A.M. 1862. 4to. 12*s.*

Pars VI. Codices Syriaci, a R. P. Smith, A.M. 1864. 4to. 1*l.*

Pars VII. Codices Aethiopici, ab A. Dillmann, Ph. Doct. 1848. 4to. 6*s.* 6*d.*

Pars VIII. Codices Sanscritici, a Th. Aufrecht, A.M. 1859–1864. 4to. 1*l.* 10*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Catalogo di Codici MSS. Canoniciani Italici, compilato dal Conte A. Mortara. 1864. 4to. 10*s.* 6*d.*

Catalogus Librorum Impressorum Bibliothecae Bodleianae. Tomi IV. 1843 to 1850. fol. 4*l.*

Catalogus Dissertationum Academicarum quibus nuper aucta est Bibliotheca Bodleiana. 1834. fol. 7*s.*

Catalogue of Books bequeathed to the Bodleian Library by R. Gough, Esq. 1814. 4to. 15*s.*

Catalogue of Early English Poetry and other Works illustrating the British Drama, collected by Edmond Malone, Esq. 1835. fol. 4*s.*

Catalogue of the Printed Books and Manuscripts bequeathed to the Bodleian Library by Francis Douce, Esq. 1840. fol. 15*s.*

Catalogue of a Collection of Early Newspapers and Essayists presented to the Bodleian Library by the late Rev. F. W. Hope. 1865. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

Catalogue of the Manuscripts bequeathed to the University of Oxford by Elias Ashmole. By W. H. Black. 1845. 4to. 1*l.* 10*s.*

Index to the above, by W. D. Macray, M.A. 1867. 4to. 10*s.*

Catalogus Codd. MSS. qui in Collegiis Aulisque Oxoniensibus hodie adservantur. Confecit H. O. Coxe, A.M. Tomi II. 1852. 4to. 2*l.*

Catalogus Codd. MSS. in Bibl. Aed. Christi ap. Oxon. Curavit G. W. Kitchin, A.M. 1867. 4to. 6*s.* 6*d.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Clarendon Press Series.

The Delegates of the Clarendon Press having undertaken the publication of a series of works, chiefly educational, and entitled the Clarendon Press Series, have published, or have in preparation, the following.

Those to which prices are attached are already published; the others are in preparation.

I. GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS, &c.

A Greek Primer in English for the use of beginners. By the Right Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D.C.L., Bishop of St. Andrews. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Greek Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their forms, meaning, and quantity; embracing all the Tenses used by Greek writers, with reference to the passages in which they are found. By W. Veitch. *New Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

The Elements of Greek Accentuation (for Schools): abridged from his larger work by H. W. Chandler, M.A., Waynflete Professor of Moral and Metaphysical Philosophy, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

The Orations of Demosthenes and Aeschines on the Crown. With Introductory Essays and Notes. By G. A. Simcox, M.A., and W. H. Simcox, M.A., Queen's College, Oxford. 8vo. *cloth*, 12*s.*

Aristotle's Politics. By W. L. Newman, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.

Arrian. Selections (for Schools). With Notes. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School.

The Golden Treasury of Ancient Greek Poetry; being a Collection of the finest passages in the Greek Classic Poets, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s.* 6*d.*

A Golden Treasury of Greek Prose, being a collection of the finest passages in the principal Greek Prose Writers, with Introductory Notices and Notes. By R. S. Wright, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford; and J. E. L. Shadwell, M.A., Senior Student of Christ Church. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Homer. Odyssey, Books I—XII (for Schools). By W. W. Merry, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford. *Fourth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Homer. Odyssey, Books I–XII. By W. W. Merry, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Lincoln College, Oxford; and the late James Riddell, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.

Homer. Odyssey, Books XIII–XXIV. By Robinson Ellis, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

Homer. Iliad. By D. B. Monro, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford.

Also a small edition for Schools.

Plato. Selections (for Schools). With Notes. By B. Jowett, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek; and J. Purves, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Balliol College, Oxford.

Sophocles. The Plays and Fragments. With English Notes and Introductions. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., Professor of Greek, St. Andrews, formerly Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford. 2 vols.

Vol. I. Oedipus Tyrannus. Oedipus Coloneus. Antigone. 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s.*

Sophocles. The Text of the Seven Plays. For the use of Students in the University of Oxford. By the same Editor. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Sophocles. In Single Plays, with English Notes, &c. By Lewis Campbell, M.A., Professor of Greek, St. Andrews, and Evelyn Abbott, M.A., of Balliol College, Oxford.

Oedipus Rex. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1*s.* 9*d.*

Oedipus Coloneus. Ext. fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1*s.* 9*d.*

Antigone. Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1*s.* 9*d.* *Just Published.*

The others to follow at intervals of six months.

Sophocles. Oedipus Rex: Dindorf's Text, with Notes by the Ven. Archdeacon Basil Jones, M.A., formerly Fellow of University College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *limp*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Theocritus (for Schools). With Notes. By H. Snow, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton College, formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Xenophon. Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By J. S. Phillpotts, B.C.L., Head Master of Bedford School, formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford. Part I. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

Part II. By the same Editor. *Preparing.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

An Elementary Latin Grammar. By John B. Allen, M.A., formerly Scholar of New College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6*d*.

A First Latin Reader. By T. J. Nunns, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s.

Caesar. The Commentaries (for Schools). Part I. The Gallic War. With Notes and Maps. By Charles E. Moberly, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School; formerly Scholar of Balliol College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6*d*.

Part II. The Civil War, Book I. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s.

Cicero's Philippic Orations. With Notes. By J. R. King, M.A., formerly Fellow and Tutor of Merton College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 10s. 6*d*.

Cicero pro Cluentio. With Introduction and Notes. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6*d*.

Cicero. Selection of interesting and descriptive passages. With Notes. By Henry Walford, M.A., Wadham College, Oxford, Assistant Master at Haileybury College. In three Parts. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6*d*.

Each Part separately, limp, 1s. 6*d*.

Part I. Anecdotes from Grecian and Roman History.
Part II. Omens and Dreams: Beauties of Nature.
Part III. Rome's Rule of her Provinces.

Cicero. Select Letters. With English Introductions, Notes, and Appendices. By Albert Watson, M.A., Fellow and formerly Tutor of Brasenose College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 18s.

Cicero. Select Letters. *Text.* By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. *Just Published.*

Cicero. Selected Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and E. R. Bernard, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s.

Cicero de Oratore. With Introduction and Notes. By A. S. Wilkins, M.A., Professor of Latin, Owens College, Manchester.

Cornelius Nepos. With Notes. By Oscar Browning, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton College. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6*d*.

Horace. With a Commentary. Volume I. The Odes, Carmen Seculare, and Epodes. By Edward C. Wickham, M.A., Head Master of Wellington College. 8vo. *cloth*, 12s.
Also a small edition for Schools.

Livy, Books I–X. By J. R. Seeley, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College, and Regius Professor of Modern History, Cambridge. Book I. *Second Edition.* 8vo. *cloth*, 6s.
Also a small edition for Schools.

Livy. Selections (for Schools). With Notes and Maps. By H. Lee-Warner, M.A., Assistant Master in Rugby School. *In Parts.*

Part I. The Caudine Disaster. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

Part II. Hannibal's Campaign in Italy. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

To be followed by others.

Ovid. Selections for the use of Schools. With Introductions and Notes, and an Appendix on the Roman Calendar. By W. Ramsay, M.A. Edited by G. G. Ramsay, M.A., Professor of Humanity, Glasgow. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.* 6*d.*

Persius. The Satires. With a Translation and Commentary. By John Conington, M.A., late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Edited by Henry Nettleship, M.A. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Pliny. Selected Letters (for Schools). With Notes. By the late C. E. Prichard, M.A., formerly Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford, and E. R. Bernard, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.*

Selections from the less known Latin Poets. By North Pinder, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 15*s.*

Fragments and Specimens of Early Latin. With Introduction, Notes, and Illustrations. By John Wordsworth, M.A., Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford. *Just ready.*

Passages for Translation into Latin. For the use of Passmen and others. Selected by J. Y. Sargent, M.A., Tutor and Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. *Third Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

II. MENTAL AND MORAL PHILOSOPHY.

The Elements of Deductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Junior Students in the Universities. By T. Fowler, M.A., Professor of Logic, Oxford. *Fifth Edition*, with a Collection of Examples. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

The Elements of Inductive Logic, designed mainly for the use of Students in the Universities. By the same Author. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.*

Selections from Berkeley, with an Introduction and Notes. For the use of Students. By Alexander Campbell Fraser, L.L.D., Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Edinburgh.

The Principles of Morals. By J. M. Wilson, B.D., President of Corpus Christi College, Oxford, and T. Fowler, M.A., Professor of Logic, Oxford. *In the Press.*

A Manual of Political Economy, for the use of Schools. By J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A., formerly Professor of Political Economy, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

III. MATHEMATICS, &c.

Figures Made Easy: a first Arithmetic Book. (Introductory to 'The Scholar's Arithmetic.') By Lewis Hensley, M.A., formerly Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6*d*.

Answers to the Examples in Figures made Easy, together with two thousand additional Examples formed from the Tables in the same, with Answers. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 1*s*.

The Scholar's Arithmetic; with Answers to the Examples. By the same Author. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s*. 6*d*.

Book-keeping. By R. G. C. Hamilton, Financial Assistant Secretary to the Board of Trade, and John Ball (of the Firm of Quilter, Ball, & Co.), Co-Examiners in Book-keeping for the Society of Arts. *New and enlarged Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *limp cloth*, 2*s*.

A Course of Lectures on Pure Geometry. By Henry J. Stephen Smith, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow of Corpus Christi College, and Savilian Professor of Geometry in the University of Oxford.

An Elementary Treatise on Quaternions. By P. G. Tait, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh; formerly Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s*.

Acoustics. By W. F. Donkin, M.A., F.R.S., Savilian Professor of Astronomy, Oxford. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*. 6*d*.

A Treatise on Electricity and Magnetism. By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. *cloth*, 1*l*. 11*s*. 6*d*.

An Elementary Treatise on the same subject. By the same Author. *Preparing.*

A Series of Elementary Works is being arranged, and will shortly be announced.

IV. HISTORY.

Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History, from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I. Arranged and Edited by W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s*. 6*d*.

A Constitutional History of England, in its Origin and Development. By W. Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Oxford. Vol. I. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 12*s*.

A History of England; being a translation of Leopold Von Ranke's *Englische Geschichte.* Translated by Resident Members of the University of Oxford, under the superintendence of G. W. Kitchin, M.A., and C. W. Boase, M.A. *In the Press.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Genealogical Tables illustrative of Modern History. By H. B. George, M.A., Fellow of New College. Small 4to. *cloth*, 12*s.*

A History of France, down to the year 1453. With numerous Maps, Plans, and Tables. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s.* 6*d.*

A Manual of Ancient History. By George Rawlinson, M.A., Camden Professor of Ancient History, formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 14*s.*

A History of Germany and of the Empire, down to the close of the Middle Ages. By J. Bryce, B.C.L., Fellow of Oriel Coll., Oxford.

A History of Germany, from the Reformation. By Adolphus W. Ward, M.A., Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, Professor of History, Owens College, Manchester.

A History of British India. By S. J. Owen, M.A., Reader in History, Christ Church, and Teacher of Indian Law and History in the University of Oxford.

A History of Greece. By E. A. Freeman, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Oxford.

V. LAW.

Elements of Law considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence. By William Markby, M.A., Judge of the High Court of Judicature, Calcutta. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quatuor; or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary by Edward Poste, M.A., Barrister-at-Law, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

The Elements of Jurisprudence. By Thomas Erskine Holland, B.C.L., Vinerian Reader in Law, and formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford. *Preparing.*

The Institutes of Justinian, edited as a recension of the Institutes of Gaius. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 5*s.*

Select Titles from the Digest of Justinian. By T. E. Holland, B.C.L., Vinerian Reader in Law, and formerly Fellow of Exeter College, Oxford, and C. L. Shadwell, B.C.L., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. *In Parts.*

Part I. Introductory Titles. 8vo. *sewed*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

Part II. Family Law. 8vo. *sewed*, 1*s.*

Authorities Illustrative of the History of the English Law of Real Property. By Kenelm E. Digby, M.A., formerly Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. *Nearly ready.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

VI. PHYSICAL SCIENCE.

Natural Philosophy. In four volumes. By Sir W. Thomson, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Glasgow; and P. G. Tait, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Edinburgh; formerly Fellows of St. Peter's College, Cambridge. Vol. I. *New Edition. In the Press.*

Elements of Natural Philosophy. By the same Authors. Part I. 8vo. *cloth*, 9*s.*

Descriptive Astronomy. A Handbook for the General Reader, and also for practical Observatory work. With 224 illustrations and numerous tables. By G. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S., Barrister-at-Law. Demy 8vo. 856 pp., *cloth*, 1*l.* 1*s.*

Chemistry for Students. By A. W. Williamson, Phil. Doc., F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, University College, London. *A new Edition, with Solutions.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 8*s.* 6*d.*

A Treatise on Heat, with numerous Woodcuts and Diagrams. By Balfour Stewart, LL.D., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in Owens College, Manchester. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Forms of Animal Life. By G. Rolleston, M.D., F.R.S., Linacre Professor of Physiology, Oxford. Illustrated by Descriptions and Drawings of Dissections. Demy 8vo. *cloth*, 16*s.*

Exercises in Practical Chemistry (Laboratory Practice). By A. G. Vernon Harcourt, M.A., F.R.S., Senior Student of Christ Church, and Lee's Reader in Chemistry; and H. G. Madan, M.A., Fellow of Queen's College, Oxford.

Series I. Qualitative Exercises. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Series II. Quantitative Exercises.

Geology of Oxford and the Valley of the Thames. By John Phillips, M.A., F.R.S., Professor of Geology, Oxford. 8vo. *cloth*, 21*s.*

Electricity. By W. Esson, M.A., F.R.S., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer of Merton College, Oxford.

Crystallography. By M. H. N. Story-Maskelyne, M.A., Professor of Mineralogy, Oxford; and Deputy Keeper in the Department of Minerals, British Museum.

Physiological Physics. By G. Griffith, M.A., Jesus College, Oxford, Assistant Secretary to the British Association, and Natural Science Master at Harrow School.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

VII. ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

A First Reading Book. By Marie Eichens of Berlin; and edited by Anne J. Clough. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 4*d.*

Oxford Reading Book, Part I. For Little Children. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6*d.*

Oxford Reading Book, Part II. For Junior Classes. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 6*d.*

On the Principles of Grammar. By E. Thring, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Grammatical Analysis, designed to serve as an Exercise and Composition Book in the English Language. By E. Thring, M.A., Head Master of Uppingham School. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

An English Grammar and Reading Book, for Lower Forms in Classical Schools. By O. W. Tancock, M.A., Assistant Master in Sherborne School. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

The Philology of the English Tongue. By J. Earle, M.A., formerly Fellow of Oriel College, and sometime Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Chaucer. The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c. Edited by W. W. Skeat, M.A., Editor of Piers the Plowman, &c., &c. *Nearly ready.*

Specimens of Early English. A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. Morris, LL.D., and W. W. Skeat, M.A.

Part I. *In the Press.*

Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

Specimens of English Literature, from the 'Ploughmans Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. Skeat, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s.* 6*d.*

The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, by William Langland. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. Skeat, M.A., formerly Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

Milton. The Areopagitica. With Introduction and Notes. By J. W. Hales, M.A., late Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* *Just Published.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

Typical Selections from the best English Authors from the Sixteenth to the Nineteenth Century, (to serve as a higher Reading Book,) with Introductory Notices and Notes, being a Contribution towards a History of English Literature. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s*. 6*d*.

Specimens of Lowland Scotch and Northern English. By J. A. H. Murray. *Preparing.*

See also XIII. below for other English Classics.

VIII. FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

An Etymological Dictionary of the French Language, with a Preface on the Principles of French Etymology. By A. Brachet. Translated into English by G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 10*s*. 6*d*.

Brachet's Historical Grammar of the French Language. Translated into English by G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church. Second Edition, with a new Index. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Corneille's Cinna, and **Molière's** Les Femmes Savantes. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Gustave Masson. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Racine's Andromaque, and **Corneille's** Le Menteur. With Louis Racine's Life of his Father. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Molière's Les Fourberies de Scapin, and **Racine's** Athalie. With Voltaire's Life of Molière. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Selections from the Correspondence of **Madame de Sévigné** and her chief Contemporaries. Intended more especially for Girls' Schools. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*.

Voyage autour de ma Chambre, by **Xavier de Maistre**; Ourika, by **Madame de Duras**; La Dot de Suzette, by **Fievée**; Les Jumeaux de l'Hôtel Corneille, by **Edmond About**; Mésaventures d'un Écolier, by **Rodolphe Töpffer**. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s*. 6*d*.

Regnard's Le Joueur, and **Brueys** and **Palaprat's** Le Grondeur. With Notes. By the same Editor. *In the Press.*

IX. ITALIAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

Dante. Selections from the Inferno. With Introduction and Notes. By H. B. Cotterill, B.A., Assistant Master in Haileybury College. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s*. 6*d*. *Just Published.*

X. GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

Goethe's Egmont. With a Life of Goethe, &c. By C. A. Buchheim, Phil. Doc., Professor in King's College, London; sometime Examiner to the University of London. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*.

Schiller's Wilhelm Tell. With a Life of Schiller; an historical and critical Introduction, Arguments, and a complete Commentary. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm. A Comedy. With a Life of Lessing, Critical Commentary, &c. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*. 6*d*.

Goethe's Iphigenie auf Tauris. A Drama. With a Critical Introduction, Arguments to the Acts, and a complete Commentary. *In preparation.*

XI. ART, &c.

A Handbook of Pictorial Art. By R. St. J. Tyrwhitt, M.A., formerly Student and Tutor of Christ Church, Oxford. With coloured Illustrations, Photographs, and a chapter on Perspective by A. Macdonald. 8vo. *half morocco*, 18*s*.

A Music Primer for Schools. By J. Troutbeck, M.A., Minor Canon of Westminster and Music Master in Westminster School, and R. F. Dale, M.A., B. Mus., Assistant Master in Westminster School. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s*. 6*d*.

A Treatise on Harmony. By Sir F. A. Gore Ouseley, Bart., Professor of Music in the University of Oxford. 4to. *cloth*, 10*s*.

A Treatise on Counterpoint, Canon, and Fugue, based upon that of Cherubini. By the same Author. 4to. *cloth*, 16*s*.

A Treatise on Form in Music and General Composition. By the same Author. *Preparing.*

The Cultivation of the Speaking Voice. By John Hullah. Crown 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*. 6*d*.

XII. MISCELLANEOUS.

A Treatise on the use of the Tenses in Hebrew. By S. R. Driver, M.A., Fellow of New College. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s*. 6*d*.

Outlines of Textual Criticism applied to the New Testament. By C. E. Hammond, M A., Fellow and Tutor of Exeter College, Oxford. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s*. 6*d*.

A System of Physical Education: Theoretical and Practical. By Archibald Maclaren. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7*s*. 6*d*.

The Modern Greek Language in its relation to Ancient Greek. By E. M. Geldart, B.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s*. 6*d*.

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

XIII. A SERIES OF ENGLISH CLASSICS.

Designed to meet the wants of Students in English Literature, under the superintendence of the Rev. J. S. BREWER, M.A., *in Queen's College, Oxford, and Professor of English Literature in King's College, London.*

It is also especially hoped that this Series may prove useful to Ladies' Schools and Middle Class Schools; in which English Literature must always be a leading subject of instruction.

A General Introduction to the Series. By Professor Brewer, M.A.

1. **Chaucer.** The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knightes Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale. Edited by R. Morris, Editor of Specimens of Early English, &c., &c. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

2. **Spenser's Faery Queene.** Books I and II. Designed chiefly for the use of Schools. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By G. W. Kitchin, M.A., formerly Censor of Christ Church.

   Book I. *Fifth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

   Book II. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.* 6*d.*

3. **Hooker** Ecclesiastical Polity, Book I. Edited by R. W. Church, M.A., Dean of St. Paul's; formerly Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2*s.*

4. **Shakespeare.** Select Plays. Edited by W. G. Clark, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; and W. Aldis Wright, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge.

   I. The Merchant of Venice. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1*s.*

   II. Richard the Second. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

   III. Macbeth. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

   IV. Hamlet. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 2*s.*

   V. The Tempest. By W. Aldis Wright, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

5. **Bacon.** Advancement of Learning. Edited by W. Aldis Wright, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo, *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

6. **Milton.** Poems. Edited by R. C. Browne, M.A., and Associate of King's College, London. 2 vols. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 6*s.* 6*d.*

   Sold separately, Vol. I. 4*s.*; Vol. II. 3*s.*

Clarendon Press, Oxford.

7. **Dryden.** Select Poems. Stanzas on the Death of Oliver Cromwell; Astraea Redux; Annus Mirabilis; Absalom and Achitophel; Religio Laici; The Hind and the Panther. Edited by W. D. Christie, M.A., Trinity College, Cambridge. *Second Edition.* Ext. fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.* 6*d.*

8. **Bunyan.** Grace Abounding; The Pilgrim's Progress. Edited by E. Venables, M.A., Canon of Lincoln.

9. **Pope.** With Introduction and Notes. By Mark Pattison, B.D., Rector of Lincoln College, Oxford.

   I. Essay on Man. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 1*s.* 6*d.*

   II. Satires and Epistles. Extra fcap. 8vo. *stiff covers*, 2*s.*

10. **Johnson.** Rasselas; Lives of Pope and Dryden. Edited by C. H. O. Daniel, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Worcester College, Oxford.

11. **Burke.** Thoughts on the Present Discontents; the two Speeches on America; Reflections on the French Revolution. By E. J. Payne, B.A., Fellow of University College, Oxford. Vol. I. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4*s.* 6*d.*

    Vol. II. *Nearly ready.*

12. **Cowper.** The Task, with Tirocinium, and Selections from the Minor Poems. Edited by H. T. Griffith, B.A., Pembroke College, Oxford. Vol. II. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3*s.*

    Vol. I. *Nearly ready.*

Published for the University by

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

The DELEGATES OF THE PRESS *invite suggestions and advice from all persons interested in education; and will be thankful for hints, &c. addressed to the* SECRETARY TO THE DELEGATES, *Clarendon Press, Oxford.*